

SMSF Workpapers Checklist

INFORMATION	Attached	
	YES	N/A
1 Workpapers Checklist	YES	
2 Trial Balance	YES	
3 ASIC Annual statement/Extract		N/A
4 Actuary Cert		N/A
INCOME		
5 RBS		N/A
6 Contributions	YES	
7 Capital Gains		N/A
8 Distributions	YES	
9 Dividends		N/A
10 Interest	YES	
11 Rent		N/A
12 Other		N/A
EXPENSES		
13 Lump Sums		N/A
14 Pensions		N/A
15 Insurance	YES	
16 Accounting	YES	
17 Advisor		N/A
18 Audit	YES	
19 Bank Fees		N/A
20 Depreciation		N/A
21 Interest Paid		N/A
22 Investment Expenses/Mgt Fee		N/A
23 Postage Print Stationery		N/A
24 Property Expenses		N/A
25 Advertising		N/A
26 Agent Fee		N/A
27 Amortisation		N/A
28 Council Rates		N/A
29 Insurance		N/A
30 Land Tax		N/A
31 Repairs & Maintenance		N/A
32 Strata levy		N/A
33 Sundry Expenses		N/A
34 Water Rates		N/A
35 Regulatory Fee		N/A
36 SMSF Supervisory levy		N/A
37 Sundry Expenses		N/A
INVESTMENTS		
38 Term Deposits		N/A
39 Properties		N/A
40 Managed Investments	YES	
41 Shares AU		N/A
42 Shares Foreign		N/A

43 Units		N/A
44 Bank Accounts AU	YES	
45 Bank Accounts Foreign		N/A
46 Distribution Receivable	YES	
47 Prepaid Expenses		N/A
48 Sundry Debtors		N/A
49 Unsettled Trades		N/A
LIABILITIES		
50 LRBAS		N/A
51 GST	YES	
52 ITA/ICA	YES	
53 Sundry Creditors		N/A
PERMANENT YEARLY		
54 Variation Deeds	YES	
55 Change of Trustee		N/A
56 Pension Documents		N/A
57 Investment Strategy	YES	
PERMANENT 1st YEAR ONLY		
58 Establishment Deed	YES	
59 ATO Trustee Declarations		N/A
60 Member Applications		N/A
61 BDBN		N/A
62 Previous Pension Documents		N/A
63 Bare Trust Deed		N/A
64 Loan Offer Documents		N/A
65 Pre Existing Lease		N/A
66 Prior Year signed FS		N/A
67 Prior Year signed ITR		N/A
68 Prior Year Audit Report/Mgt Letter		N/A
69 Prior Year ACR		N/A

Schuch Family Superannuation Fund

Trial Balance as at 30 June 2023

Prior Year		Description	Current Year	
Debits	Credits		Debits	Credits
INCOME				
Contributions				
-	\$23,399.72	Employer	-	\$71,548.75
-	-	Member	-	\$100,000.00
\$151,866.79	-	Market Gains	-	\$50,562.02
-	\$58,785.75	Distributions	-	\$40,818.65
-	\$73.05	Interest	-	\$4,744.04
EXPENSE				
\$18,979.63	-	Insurance Premiums	\$28,777.14	-
\$2,750.00	-	Accountancy Fee	\$2,831.00	-
\$495.00	-	Auditor Fee	\$495.00	-
\$56.00	-	Fine	-	-
\$275.00	-	Fund Administration Fee	-	-
\$14,551.00	-	Investment Management Fee	\$13,360.33	-
-	-	Regulatory Fees	\$59.00	-
\$259.00	-	SMSF Supervisory Levy	\$259.00	-
-	-	Sundry	\$1.16	-
INCOME TAX				
-	\$14,859.13	Income Tax Expense	\$13,474.47	-
PROFIT & LOSS CLEARING ACCOUNT				
-	\$92,114.77	Profit & Loss Clearing Account	\$208,416.36	-
ASSETS				
\$760,179.56	-	Managed Investments	\$905,741.58	-
\$146,132.25	-	Cash At Bank	\$237,283.36	-
\$46,481.69	-	Receivables	\$27,831.00	-
-	\$360.89	Other Taxes Refundable	\$1,172.00	-
LIABILITIES				
\$3,024.73	-	Income Tax Payable	-	\$1,078.31
\$3,806.68	-	Deferred Tax Liability	-	\$3,269.25
MEMBER ENTITLEMENTS				
-	\$663,843.43	Mr Adam Schuch	-	\$726,290.82
-	\$295,420.59	Mrs Karen Schuch	-	\$441,389.56
<u>\$1,148,857.33</u>	<u>\$1,148,857.33</u>		<u>\$1,439,701.40</u>	<u>\$1,439,701.40</u>

Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
Contribution Caps
For the Period From 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023

Mr Adam Schuch

Confirmed by Felicity

Date of Birth: 29 Nov 1967
Age: 55 (at 30/06/2023)
Status: Member may be eligible for the bring forward rule, certain conditions apply

Contributions Summary

Prior Year Contributions		Non-Concessional	
The 'Bring Forward Rule' was NOT triggered in the previous 2 years			
3-year cap in effect from previous years		\$N/A	
Total non-concessional contributions in previous 2 years		\$N/A	
Current Year Contributions	Note	Concessional	Non-Concessional
Caps	1,2	\$27,500.00	\$110,000.00
Cumulative Available Unused Cap	3	\$0.00	\$0.00
Contributions made (to this fund)	4	\$27,673.08	\$0.00
Contributions made (to other funds)		\$0.00	\$0.00
Contributions as allocated		\$27,500.00	\$173.08
Amount above caps	5	\$173.08	\$0.00
Available		\$0.00	\$109,826.92

Notes

- 1 . 'Bring Forward Rule' MAY be triggered this year
- 2 . Non-concessional cap shown applies to current year only
- 3 . Total Superannuation Balance was \$500,000 or more at 30 June 2022, member not eligible to make catch-up concessional contributions
- 4 . Excludes any unmatched deposits
- 5 . Any excess concessional contributions are treated as non-concessional

Contributions Breakdown

<u>Income Type</u>	<u>Contribution Type</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Concessional	Employer	\$27,673.08
	Personal	\$0.00
	Family and friends	\$0.00
	Foreign superannuation fund	\$0.00
	Transfers from reserve	\$0.00
	Total	\$27,673.08
	<i>Less excess Concessional treated as Non-Concessional</i>	(\$173.08)
	Contributions as allocated	\$27,500.00
NonConcessional	Personal	\$0.00
	Spouse	\$0.00
	Child	\$0.00
	Transfers from reserve	\$0.00
	Foreign superannuation fund	\$0.00
	Total	\$0.00
	<i>Plus excess Concessional treated as Non-Concessional</i>	\$173.08
	Contributions as allocated	\$173.08
Other	CGT small business 15-year exemption	\$0.00
	CGT small business retirement exemption	\$0.00
	Government Co-Contributions	\$0.00
	Directed termination payment (taxed)	\$0.00
	Directed termination payment (untaxed)	\$0.00
	Personal injury election	\$0.00
	Downsizer Contribution	\$0.00
	COVID-19 Re-Contribution	\$0.00
Total Other contributions	\$0.00	

Transactions

Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
Contribution Caps
For the Period From 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023

Mr Adam Schuch

Date	Contribution Type	Concessional	Non-Concessional	Other	Source
21/07/2022	Employer Mandated	\$1,453.85			manual
22/08/2022	Employer Mandated	\$1,453.85			manual
21/09/2022	Employer Mandated	\$1,453.85			manual
21/10/2022	Employer Mandated	\$1,453.85			manual
09/11/2022	Employer Mandated	\$557.88			manual
11/11/2022	Employer Mandated	\$3,750.00			manual
21/11/2022	Employer Mandated	\$1,030.77			manual
21/12/2022	Employer Mandated	\$2,903.65			manual
23/01/2023	Employer Mandated	\$982.14			manual
21/02/2023	Employer Mandated	\$4,500.00			manual
21/03/2023	Employer Mandated	\$1,787.10			manual
21/04/2023	Employer Mandated	\$2,115.38			manual
22/05/2023	Employer Mandated	\$2,115.38			manual
21/06/2023	Employer Mandated	\$2,115.38			manual
Totals:		\$27,673.08			

Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
Contribution Caps
For the Period From 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023

Mrs Karen Schuch

Date of Birth: 23 Apr 1962
Age: 61 (at 30/06/2023)
Status: Member may be eligible for the bring forward rule, certain conditions apply

Contributions Summary

Prior Year Contributions		Non-Concessional	
The 'Bring Forward Rule' was NOT triggered in the previous 2 years			
3-year cap in effect from previous years			\$N/A
Total non-concessional contributions in previous 2 years			\$N/A
Current Year Contributions		Concessional	Non-Concessional
Caps	1,2	\$27,500.00	\$110,000.00
Cumulative Available Unused Cap	3	\$33,345.96	\$0.00
Contributions made (to this fund)	4	\$43,875.67	\$100,000.00
Contributions made (to other funds)		\$0.00	\$0.00
Contributions as allocated		\$43,875.67	\$100,000.00
Amount above caps	5	\$0.00	\$0.00
Available		\$16,970.29	\$10,000.00

Notes

- 1 . 'Bring Forward Rule' MAY be triggered this year
- 2 . Non-concessional cap shown applies to current year only
- 3 . Member may be eligible to make catch-up concessional contributions
- 4 . Excludes any unmatched deposits
- 5 . Any excess concessional contributions are treated as non-concessional

Contributions Breakdown

<u>Income Type</u>	<u>Contribution Type</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Concessional	Employer	\$43,875.67
	Personal	\$0.00
	Family and friends	\$0.00
	Foreign superannuation fund	\$0.00
	Transfers from reserve	\$0.00
	Contributions as allocated	
NonConcessional	Personal	\$100,000.00
	Spouse	\$0.00
	Child	\$0.00
	Transfers from reserve	\$0.00
	Foreign superannuation fund	\$0.00
	Contributions as allocated	
Other	CGT small business 15-year exemption	\$0.00
	CGT small business retirement exemption	\$0.00
	Government Co-Contributions	\$0.00
	Directed termination payment (taxed)	\$0.00
	Directed termination payment (untaxed)	\$0.00
	Personal injury election	\$0.00
	Downsizer Contribution	\$0.00
	COVID-19 Re-Contribution	\$0.00
	Total Other contributions	

Transactions

Date	Contribution Type	Concessional	Non-Concessional	Other	Source
21/07/2022	Employer Mandated	\$79.46			manual
22/08/2022	Employer Mandated	\$79.46			manual
07/09/2022	Employer Mandated	\$297.95			manual
21/09/2022	Employer Mandated	\$79.46			manual

Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
Contribution Caps
For the Period From 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023

Mrs Karen Schuch

21/10/2022	Employer Mandated	\$79.46		manual
09/11/2022	Employer Mandated	\$864.12		manual
11/11/2022	Employer Mandated	\$23,945.56		manual
21/11/2022	Employer Mandated	\$3,469.23		manual
08/12/2022	Personal		\$50,000.00	manual
13/12/2022	Personal		\$50,000.00	manual
21/12/2022	Employer Mandated	\$1,596.35		manual
23/01/2023	Employer Mandated	\$3,517.86		manual
21/03/2023	Employer Mandated	\$2,712.90		manual
21/04/2023	Employer Mandated	\$2,384.62		manual
22/05/2023	Employer Mandated	\$2,384.62		manual
21/06/2023	Employer Mandated	\$2,384.62		manual
Totals:		\$43,875.67	\$100,000.00	

Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
Distribution Reconciliation Report
For the period 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023

Australian Income				Other Non-Assessable Amounts				Foreign Income			Capital Gains				AMIT	Gross Distribution	
Net Distribution	NPP Income	Franking Credits	Withholding Tax	Tax Exempt	Tax Free	Tax Deferred	Capital Returns	Assesable Amounts	Foreign Tax Credits	Discounted Capital Gains	CGT Concession Amount	Indexed Capital Gains	Other Capital Gains	Net Cost Base Increase/ (Decrease)	Accounting	Tax	
<i>Managed Funds Market</i>																	
Dexus AREIT Fund																	
2,812.56	685.20	69.24	0.00	447.84	0.00	0.00	0.00	22.68	1.80	825.96	825.96	0.00	4.92	(447.84)	2,814.36	754.44	
Hyperion Small Growth Companies Fund																	
244.59	77.49	173.29	0.00	104.05	0.00	0.00	0.00	63.05	19.37	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	(104.05)	263.96	250.78	
Bentham Global Income Fund																	
1,245.33	192.71	0.24	0.00	279.73	0.00	0.00	0.00	772.89	2.36	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	(279.73)	1,247.69	192.95	
PIMCO Australian Bond Fund - Wholesale Class																	
424.64	0.00	0.00	0.00	424.64	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	(424.64)	424.64	0.00	
PIMCO Global Bond Fund - Wholesale Class																	
356.08	0.00	0.00	0.00	356.08	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	(356.08)	356.08	0.00	
Fidelity Aust Equities Fund																	
2,091.24	2,064.16	942.94	0.00	(2.23)	0.00	0.00	0.00	24.53	5.49	2.39	2.39	0.00	0.00	2.23	2,096.73	3,007.10	
Fidelity Global Emerging Markets Fund (Managed Fund) - Fidelity Global Em Fund (Managed Fund)																	
187.00	0.13	0.00	0.00	(0.01)	0.00	0.00	0.00	186.88	49.07	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	236.07	0.13	
Franklin Global Growth Fund - W Class																	
3,346.57	0.00	0.00	0.00	(0.01)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1,673.29	1,673.29	0.00	0.00	0.01	3,346.57	0.00	
Greencape Wsale Broadcap Fund																	
5,591.14	1,483.94	878.99	0.00	10.55	0.00	0.00	0.00	56.59	5.83	2,020.03	2,020.03	0.00	0.00	(10.55)	5,596.97	2,362.93	
Ardea Real Outcome Fund																	
341.57	0.00	0.00	0.00	341.57	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	(341.57)	341.57	0.00	
Investors Mutual Australian Share Fund																	
4,562.47	1,531.82	956.59	0.00	50.97	0.00	0.00	0.00	176.12	1.94	1,401.78	1,401.78	0.00	0.00	(50.97)	4,564.41	2,488.41	
Lazard Global Listed Infrastructure Fund																	
1,489.26	14.52	0.53	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	522.63	60.98	473.86	473.86	0.00	4.39	0.00	1,550.24	15.05	
IFP Global Franchise Fund																	
4,249.07	29.39	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1,149.92	154.93	1,534.88	1,534.88	0.00	0.00	0.00	4,404.00	29.39	
Arrowstreet Global Equity Fund																	
4,381.07	1,356.23	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	2,159.98	292.28	432.43	432.43	0.00	0.00	0.00	4,673.35	1,356.23	
Magellan Infrastructure Fund																	
1,637.35	0.00	0.00	0.00	478.61	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	579.37	579.37	0.00	0.00	(478.61)	1,637.35	0.00	
Platinum - International Fund																	
3,284.17	0.00	0.53	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	644.61	78.11	1,318.76	1,320.80	0.00	0.00	0.00	3,362.28	0.53	

Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
Distribution Reconciliation Report
For the period 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023

Net Distribution	Australian Income			Other Non-Assessable Amounts			Foreign Income		Capital Gains				AMIT	Gross Distribution		
	NPP Income	Franking Credits	Withholding Tax	Tax Exempt	Tax Free	Tax Deferred	Capital Returns	Assesable Amounts	Foreign Tax Credits	Discounted Capital Gains	CGT Concession Amount	Indexed Capital Gains	Other Capital Gains	Net Cost Base Increase/ (Decrease)	Accounting	Tax
Pendal MicroCap Opportunities Fund																
2,176.27	462.15	271.57	0.00	28.15	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.91	0.37	842.53	842.53	0.00	0.00	(28.15)	2,176.64	733.72
Resolution Cap Glbl Prop Sec Fund																
1,440.04	135.61	11.94	0.00	11.82	0.00	0.00	0.00	1,292.61	285.70	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	(11.82)	1,725.74	147.55
39,860.42	8,033.35	3,305.86	0.00	2,531.76	0.00	0.00	0.00	7,073.40	958.23	11,105.28	11,107.32	0.00	9.31	(2,531.76)	40,818.65	11,339.21
39,860.42	8,033.35	3,305.86	0.00	2,531.76	0.00	0.00	0.00	7,073.40	958.23	11,105.28	11,107.32	0.00	9.31	(2,531.76)	40,818.65	11,339.21

Reconciliation

	Australian Income			Other Non-Assessable Amounts			Foreign Income		Capital Gains				Gross Distribution	
	NPP Income	Franking Credits		Tax Exempt	Tax Free	Tax Deferred	Assesable Amounts	Foreign Tax Credits	Disc. Capital Gains	CGT Concession Amount	Indexed Capital Gains	Other Capital Gains	Accounting	Tax
Gross Accounting Distribution	8,033.35	-		2,531.76	-	-	7,073.40	958.23	11,105.28	11,107.32	-	9.31	40,818.65	-
Gross Tax Distribution	8,033.35	3,305.86		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11,339.21
Net Foreign Income	-	-		-	-	-	7,073.40	958.23	-	-	-	-	-	8,031.63
Net Distributed Capital Gain	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	22,210.56	N/A	-	9.31	-	22,219.87

Responsible Entity:
 Dexus Asset Management Limited
 ACN 080 674 479 | AFSL 237500
 www.dexus.com

Registry:
 BoardRoom Pty Limited
 ACN 003 209 836
 GPO Box 3993
 Sydney NSW 2001

CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD
 <ATF SCHUCH FAMILY S/F>
 PO BOX 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Tel: 1300 374 029 (within Australia)
 Tel: +61 2 8023 5464 (international)
 Email: dexus@boardroomlimited.com.au
 www.boardroomlimited.com.au

Financial Year Ending: 30 June 2023
Unitholder Number: 0012543620
Statement Date: 31 August 2023

Dexus AREIT Fund (ARSN: 134 361 229)

Attribution Managed Investment Trust Member Annual Statement for the year ended 30 June 2023

This statement assumes that you are an Australian resident individual unitholder. We recommend that if this is not applicable or your situation is unusual or complex that you seek professional advice.

Please refer to the Tax Guide 2023 available on the Fund's website for further information.

Summary of 2023 Tax Return (supplementary section) Items

Tax Return (supplementary section)	Amount (\$) ¹	Tax Return Label
Partnership and Trusts – Non-primary production		
Share of non-primary production (NPP) income	624.84	13U
NPP income - Franked distributions from trusts	129.60	13C
Other deductions relating to NPP distributions	0.00	13Y
Share of franking credit from franked dividends	69.24	13Q
Share of credit for TFN amounts withheld	0.00	13R
Share of credit for non-resident withholding amounts withheld	0.00	13A
Total current year capital gains	1,656.84	18H
Net capital gain	830.88	18A
Assessable foreign source income	24.48	20E
Other net foreign source income	24.48	20M
Foreign income tax offsets	1.80	20O
Australian Franking Credit from New Zealand Franking Company	0.00	20F

Please see reverse for detailed components of the distribution.

Components of Distribution

	Cash Distribution (\$)	Tax Paid/Offsets (\$ (E))	Attribution Amount (\$)
Australian Income			
Dividends – Unfranked	6.60		6.60
Conduit Foreign Income	0.00		0.00
Interest	75.96		75.96
Other income	531.96		531.96
Clean Building MIT Income	0.00		0.00
NCMI – Non primary production	9.00		9.00
Excluded from NCMI – Non primary production	1.32		1.32
Non-Primary Production Income (A)	624.84		624.84
Dividends: Franked amount (Franked Dist) (X)	60.36	69.24	129.60
Capital Gains			
Discounted capital gain (TAP)	295.44	0.00	295.44
Discounted capital gain (NTAP)	530.52	0.00	530.52
Capital gains – Other method (TAP)	4.32	0.00	4.32
Capital gains – Other method (NTAP)	0.60	0.00	0.60
NCMI capital Gains	0.00		
Excluded from NCMI capital gains	0.00		
Net Capital Gain	830.88	0.00	830.88
AMIT CGT Gross up amount			825.96
Other capital gains distribution	825.96		
Total current year capital gains (C)	1,656.84		1,656.84
Foreign Income			
Assessable foreign source income	22.68	1.80	24.48
Australian Franking Credit from NZ Company	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total foreign income (D)	22.68	1.80	
Cash Distribution Sub Total (A+X+C+D)	2,364.72		
Other Non-Assessable Amounts			
Net exempted amounts	0.00		
Non-assessable non-exempt amounts (F)	0.00		
Other non-attributable amounts	447.84		
Gross Cash Distribution (G)	2,812.56		
Attribution Managed Investment Trust (AMIT) cost base adjustments			
AMIT cost base net amount – excess (decrease)	447.84		
AMIT cost base net amount – shortfall (increase)	0.00		
Other amounts deducted from trust distributions			
Less: TFN amounts withheld	0.00		
Less: Non-resident withholding tax	0.00		
Less: Other expenses	0.00		
Net Cash Distribution	2,812.56		

Notes:

- All amounts are in Australian dollars and withholding tax has been deducted where applicable.

21 July 2023



R04-1626886-004066

 CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD <SCHUCH FAMILY
 SUPERANNUATION FUND>
 PO BOX 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Investor Number : 084365

Attribution Managed Investment Trust Member Annual (AMMA) Statement
For the year ended 30 June 2023
Magellan Infrastructure Fund - APIR Code MGE0002AU

Part A - Your Details

You are recorded as being: Superannuation
 Australian Tax File Number (TFN) / ABN Quoted: Provided
 Country of residence at 30 Jun 2023: Australia

Part B - Summary of 2023 Tax Return (supplementary section) Items

	Amount	Tax return label
Share of net income from trusts, less net capital gains, foreign income and franked distributions	0.00	13U
Franked distributions from trusts	0.00	13C
Other deductions relating to non-primary production income	0.00	13Y
Share of credit for foreign resident withholding amounts (excluding capital gains)	0.00	13A
Share of National rental affordability scheme tax offset	0.00	13B
Share of credit for tax withheld where Australian business number not quoted	0.00	13P
Share of franking credit from franked dividends	0.00	13Q
Share of credit for tax file number amounts withheld from interest, dividends and unit trust distributions	0.00	13R
Share of credit for tax paid by trustee	0.00	13S
Early stage venture capital limited partnership: current year tax offset	0.00	T7K
Early stage investor: current year tax offset	0.00	T8L
Other refundable tax offsets: Exploration credits	0.00	T9 (Code E)
Net capital gain	579.37	18A
Total current year capital gains	1,158.74	18H
Credit for foreign resident capital gains withholding amounts	0.00	18X
CFC Income	0.00	19K
Transferor trust income	0.00	19B
Assessable foreign source income	0.00	20E
Other net foreign source income	0.00	20M
Australian franking credits from a New Zealand franking company	0.00	20F
Foreign Income Tax Offsets *	0.00	20O

* The foreign income tax offset represents foreign income tax offsets in respect of both foreign income and foreign capital gains derived by the Fund. Foreign income tax offsets on foreign capital gains have not been reduced by the capital gains tax discount.

Please retain this statement for Income Tax Purposes

Part C Component of attribution	Cash Distribution	Tax Paid/Franching Credit (grossed up)	Attribution	Tax return Label
Australian Income				
Interest (subject to withholding tax)	0.00		0.00	
Interest (not subject to withholding tax)	0.00		0.00	
Dividends: unfranked amount	0.00		0.00	
Dividends: unfranked amount declared to be CFI	0.00		0.00	
Dividends: unfranked amount not declared to be CFI	0.00		0.00	
Dividends: less LIC capital gain deduction	0.00		0.00	
Other assessable Australian Income	0.00		0.00	
NCMI - Non-primary production	0.00		0.00	
Excluded from NCMI - Non-primary production	0.00		0.00	
Share of net Income from trusts, less net capital gains, foreign income and franked distributions	0.00		0.00	13U
Dividends: Franked amount	0.00	0.00	0.00	13C/13Q
Capital gains				
Capital gains discount - Taxable Australian property	0.00		0.00	
Capital gains discount - Non-Taxable Australian property	579.37	0.00	579.37	
Capital gains other - Taxable Australian property	0.00		0.00	
Capital gains other - Non-Taxable Australian property	0.00	0.00	0.00	
NCMI capital gains	0.00		0.00	
Excluded from NCMI capital gains	0.00		0.00	
Net capital gain	579.37	0.00	579.37	18A
AMIT CGT gross up amount	0.00		579.37	
Other capital gains distribution	579.37		0.00	
Total current year capital gains	1,158.74	0.00	1,158.74	18H
Foreign Income				
Other net foreign source income	0.00	0.00	0.00	20M/20O
Assessable foreign source income	0.00	0.00	0.00	20E
Australian franking credits from a New Zealand franking company	0.00	0.00	0.00	20F
CFC Income	0.00		0.00	19K
Transferor trust income	0.00		0.00	19B
Total foreign income	0.00	0.00	0.00	
Tax offsets				
	Amount	Tax return label		
Franking credit tax offset (including Australian franking credits from a New Zealand franking company)	0.00	13Q / 20F		
Foreign income tax offset	0.00	20O		
Total tax offsets	0.00			

<u>Other non-assessable amounts and cost base details</u>	Cash distribution	Attribution/Amount	Other amount
Net exempt income	0.00	0.00	
Non-assessable non-exempt amount	0.00	0.00	
Other non-attributable amounts	478.61		
Gross cash distribution	1,637.35		1,637.35
AMIT cost base net amount - excess (decrease)			478.61
AMIT cost base net amount - shortfall (Increase)			0.00

<u>Other amounts deducted from trust distribution</u>	Cash Amount	Tax return label
TFN amounts withheld	0.00	13R
Non-resident withholding tax deducted	0.00	
Other expenses	0.00	13Y
Credit for foreign resident capital gains withholding	0.00	18X
Net cash distribution	1,637.35	

1626886_STR001_B001_004066_4/4



041 / 001862

Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation
 Fund
 PO Box 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Part A: Your details
Investor No: 50015233
TFN/ABN Status: Quoted
You are recorded as being a Superannuation Fund
Tax residency at statement date: Australia

**Fidelity Australian Equities Fund
 Attribution Managed Investment Trust Member Annual Statement
 for the year ended 30 June 2023**

Part B: Summary of 2023 tax return information (supplementary section) items for a resident individual

Item	Amount	Tax return label
Share of net income from trusts, less capital gains, foreign income and franked distributions	312.89	13U
Franked distributions from trusts	2,694.21	13C
Share of franking credit from franked dividends	942.94	13Q
Share of credit for tax file number amounts withheld from interest, dividends and unit trust distributions	0.00	13R
Share of credit for foreign resident withholding amounts (excluding capital gains)	0.00	13A
Net capital gain	2.39	18A
Total current year capital gains	4.78	18H
CFC income	0.00	19K
Assessable foreign source income	30.02	20E
Other net foreign source income	30.02	20M
Australian franking credits from a New Zealand franking company	0.00	20F
Foreign income tax offset*	5.49	20O

*To work out your foreign income tax offset (FITO) entitlement, see 20 Foreign source income and foreign assets or property or the Guide to foreign tax offset rules 2023.

Capital gains tax information – Additional information for item 18	Amount	
Capital gains - Discounted method	4.78	(grossed up amount)
Capital gains - Other method	0.00	
Total current year capital gains	4.78	

Part C: Components of attribution	Cash distributions	Tax paid or franking credit gross up	Attributable amount
Australian income			
Interest (subject to non-resident withholding tax)			32.19
Interest (not subject to non-resident withholding tax)			0.00
Dividends - Unfranked amount declared to be CFI			249.37
Dividends - Unfranked amount not declared to be CFI			30.47
Other assessable Australian income (Other)			0.39
Other assessable Australian income (NCMI)			0.40
Other assessable Australian income (Excluded from NCMI)			0.00
Other assessable Australian income (CBMI)			0.07
Non-primary production income			312.89
Dividends - Franked amount (Franked distributions)		942.94	2,694.21
Capital gains			
Capital gains - Discounted method TAP (Other)			0.00
Capital gains - Discounted method TAP (NCMI)			0.00
Capital gains - Discounted method TAP (Excluded from NCMI)			0.00
Capital gains - Discounted method TAP (CBMI)			0.00
Capital gains - Discounted method NTAP			2.39
Capital gains - Other method TAP (Other)			0.00
Capital gains - Other method TAP (NCMI)			0.00
Capital gains - Other method TAP (Excluded from NCMI)			0.00
Capital gains - Other method TAP (CBMI)			0.00
Capital gains - Other method NTAP			0.00
Net capital gains		0.00	2.39
AMIT CGT gross up amount			2.39
Other capital gains distribution			0.00
Total current year capital gains			4.78
Foreign income			
Other net foreign source income		5.49	30.02
Assessable foreign source income		5.49	30.02
Australian franking credit from a New Zealand franking company		0.00	0.00
CFC income			0.00
Total foreign income		5.49	30.02
Non-assessable amounts			Amount
Net exempt income			0.00
Non-assessable non-exempt amount			0.00
Other non-attributable amounts			0.00
Total non-assessable amounts			0.00

Part C: Components of attribution continued...

	Cash distributions	Tax paid or franking credit gross up	Attributable amount
Gross cash distribution	2,091.24		
Less: TFN amounts withheld	0.00		
Net cash distribution	2,091.24		

Tax offsets

	Amount
Franking credit tax offset from Australian resident companies	942.94
Foreign income tax offset	5.49
Total tax offsets	948.43

Attributed Managed Investment Trust ('AMIT') cost base adjustments

AMIT cost base net amount - excess (decrease cost base)	0.00
AMIT cost base net amount - shortfall (increase cost base)	2.23

If there is an amount reported in "Foreign income tax offset", you must access <https://www.fidelity.com.au/funds/amit/> for more information on foreign capital gains and foreign tax paid on those foreign gains. This information must be included in the preparation of your Australian tax return when reporting your foreign capital gains and calculating the foreign income tax offset (FITO) available for any foreign tax paid.

Please retain this statement for income tax purposes.

Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
 PO Box 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Part A: Your details
Investor No: 50015233
TFN/ABN Status: Quoted
 You are recorded as being a Superannuation Fund
Tax residency at statement date: Australia

Fidelity Global Emerging Markets Fund
Attribution Managed Investment Trust Member Annual Statement
for the year ended 30 June 2023

Part B: Summary of 2023 tax return information (supplementary section) items for a resident individual

Item	Amount	Tax return label
Share of net income from trusts, less capital gains, foreign income and franked distributions	0.13	13U
Franked distributions from trusts	0.00	13C
Share of franking credit from franked dividends	0.00	13Q
Share of credit for tax file number amounts withheld from interest, dividends and unit trust distributions	0.00	13R
Share of credit for foreign resident withholding amounts (excluding capital gains)	0.00	13A
Net capital gain	0.00	18A
Total current year capital gains	0.00	18H
CFC income	0.00	19K
Assessable foreign source income	235.95	20E
Other net foreign source income	235.95	20M
Australian franking credits from a New Zealand franking company	0.00	20F
Foreign income tax offset*	49.07	20O

*To work out your foreign income tax offset (FITO) entitlement, see 20 Foreign source income and foreign assets or property or the Guide to foreign tax offset rules 2023.

Capital gains tax information – Additional information for item 18	Amount	
Capital gains - Discounted method	0.00	(grossed up amount)
Capital gains - Other method	0.00	
Total current year capital gains	0.00	

Part C: Components of attribution	Cash distributions	Tax paid or franking credit gross up	Attributable amount
Australian income			
Interest (subject to non-resident withholding tax)			0.13
Interest (not subject to non-resident withholding tax)			0.00
Dividends - Unfranked amount declared to be CFI			0.00
Dividends - Unfranked amount not declared to be CFI			0.00
Other assessable Australian income (Other)			0.00
Other assessable Australian income (NCMI)			0.00
Other assessable Australian income (Excluded from NCMI)			0.00
Other assessable Australian income (CBMI)			0.00
Non-primary production income			0.13
Dividends - Franked amount (Franked distributions)		0.00	0.00
Capital gains			
Capital gains - Discounted method TAP (Other)			0.00
Capital gains - Discounted method TAP (NCMI)			0.00
Capital gains - Discounted method TAP (Excluded from NCMI)			0.00
Capital gains - Discounted method TAP (CBMI)			0.00
Capital gains - Discounted method NTAP			0.00
Capital gains - Other method TAP (Other)			0.00
Capital gains - Other method TAP (NCMI)			0.00
Capital gains - Other method TAP (Excluded from NCMI)			0.00
Capital gains - Other method TAP (CBMI)			0.00
Capital gains - Other method NTAP			0.00
Net capital gains		0.00	0.00
AMIT CGT gross up amount			0.00
Other capital gains distribution			0.00
Total current year capital gains			0.00
Foreign income			
Other net foreign source income		49.07	235.95
Assessable foreign source income		49.07	235.95
Australian franking credit from a New Zealand franking company		0.00	0.00
CFC income			0.00
Total foreign income		49.07	235.95
Non-assessable amounts			Amount
Net exempt income			0.00
Non-assessable non-exempt amount			0.00
Other non-attributable amounts			0.00
Total non-assessable amounts			0.00

Part C: Components of attribution continued....

	Cash distributions	Tax paid or franking credit gross up	Attributable amount
Gross cash distribution	187.00		
Less: TFN amounts withheld	0.00		
Net cash distribution	187.00		

Tax offsets	Amount
Franking credit tax offset from Australian resident companies	0.00
Foreign income tax offset	49.07
Total tax offsets	49.07

Attributed Managed Investment Trust ('AMIT') cost base adjustments

AMIT cost base net amount - excess (decrease cost base)	0.00
AMIT cost base net amount - shortfall (increase cost base)	0.01

If there is an amount reported in "Foreign income tax offset", you must access <https://www.fidelity.com.au/funds/amt/> for more information on foreign capital gains and foreign tax paid on those foreign gains. This information must be included in the preparation of your Australian tax return when reporting your foreign capital gains and calculating the foreign income tax offset (FITO) available for any foreign tax paid.

Please retain this statement for income tax purposes.



FRANKLIN TEMPLETON

Franklin Templeton Australia Ltd
 ABN 76 004 835 849
 AFSL 240827
 Level 47, 120 Collins Street
 Melbourne VIC 3000, Australia
 phone: 1800 673 776
 website: www.franklintempleton.com.au
 email: AUClientAdmin@franklintempleton.com

Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
 PO Box 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Part A: Your details

Investor No:	50018108
TFN/ABN Status:	Quoted
You are recorded as being a:	Superannuation Fund
Tax residency at statement date:	Australia

Franklin Global Growth Fund (Class W) Attribution Managed Investment Trust Member Annual Statement for the year ended 30 June 2023

Part B: Summary of 2023 tax return information (supplementary section) items for a resident individual

Item	Amount	Tax return label
Share of net income from trusts, less capital gains, foreign income and franked distributions	0.00	13U
Franked distributions from trusts	0.00	13C
Share of franking credit from franked dividends	0.00	13Q
Share of credit for tax file number amounts withheld from interest, dividends and unit trust distributions	0.00	13R
Share of credit for foreign resident withholding amounts (excluding capital gains)	0.00	13A
Net capital gain	1,673.29	18A
Total current year capital gains	3,346.58	18H
CFC income	0.00	19K
Assessable foreign source income	0.00	20E
Other net foreign source income	0.00	20M
Australian franking credits from a New Zealand franking company	0.00	20F
Foreign income tax offset*	0.00	20O

*To work out your foreign income tax offset (FITO) entitlement, see 20 Foreign source income and foreign assets or property or the Guide to foreign tax offset rules 2023.

Capital gains tax information – Additional information for item 18	Amount	
Capital gains - Discounted method	3,346.58	(grossed up amount)
Capital gains - Other method	0.00	
Total current year capital gains	3,346.58	



Part C: Components of attribution

	Cash distributions	Tax paid or franking credit gross up	Attributable amount
Australian income			
Interest (subject to non-resident withholding tax)			0.00
Interest (not subject to non-resident withholding tax)			0.00
Dividends - Unfranked amount declared to be CFI			0.00
Dividends - Unfranked amount not declared to be CFI			0.00
Other assessable Australian income (Other)			0.00
Other assessable Australian income (NCMI)			0.00
Other assessable Australian income (Excluded from NCMI)			0.00
Other assessable Australian income (CBMI)			0.00
Non-primary production income			0.00
Dividends - Franked amount (Franked distributions)		0.00	0.00
Capital gains			
Capital gains - Discounted method TAP (Other)			0.00
Capital gains - Discounted method TAP (NCMI)			0.00
Capital gains - Discounted method TAP (Excluded from NCMI)			0.00
Capital gains - Discounted method TAP (CBMI)			0.00
Capital gains - Discounted method NTAP			1,673.29
Capital gains - Other method TAP (Other)			0.00
Capital gains - Other method TAP (NCMI)			0.00
Capital gains - Other method TAP (Excluded from NCMI)			0.00
Capital gains - Other method TAP (CBMI)			0.00
Capital gains - Other method NTAP			0.00
Net capital gains		0.00	1,673.29
AMIT CGT gross up amount			1,673.29
Other capital gains distribution			
Total current year capital gains			3,346.58
Foreign income			
Other net foreign source income		0.00	0.00
Assessable foreign source income		0.00	0.00
Australian franking credit from a New Zealand franking company		0.00	0.00
CFC income			0.00
Total foreign income		0.00	0.00
Non-assessable amounts			Amount
Net exempt income			0.00
Non-assessable non-exempt amount			0.00
Other non-attributable amounts			0.00
Total non-assessable amounts			0.00



FRANKLIN TEMPLETON

Franklin Templeton Australia Ltd
ABN 76 004 835 849
AFSL 240827
Level 47, 120 Collins Street
Melbourne VIC 3000, Australia
phone: 1800 673 776
website: www.franklintempleton.com.au
email: AUClientAdmin@franklintempleton.com

Part C: Components of attribution continued...

	Cash distributions	Tax paid or franking credit gross up	Attributable amount
Gross cash distribution	3,346.57		
Less: TFN amounts withheld	0.00		
Net cash distribution	<u>3,346.57</u>		
Tax offsets			Amount
Franking credit tax offset from Australian resident companies			0.00
Foreign income tax offset			0.00
Total tax offsets			<u>0.00</u>
Attributed Managed Investment Trust ('AMIT') cost base adjustments			
AMIT cost base net amount - excess (decrease cost base)			0.00
AMIT cost base net amount - shortfall (increase cost base)			0.01

Please retain this statement for income tax purposes.

17 July 2023

Mr Adam & Mrs Karen Schuch ATF Schuch Family
 Superannuation Fund
 Attn: Mr A Schuch
 PO Box 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Investor Number : 011551

Attribution Managed Investment Trust Member Annual (AMMA) Statement
For the year ended 30 June 2023
Pendal MicroCap Opportunities Fund

Part A - Your Details

You are recorded as being: Superannuation Fund
 Australian Tax File Number (TFN) / ABN Quoted: Provided
 Country of residence at 30 Jun 2023: Australia

Part B - Summary of 2023 Tax Return (supplementary section) Items

	Amount	Tax return label
Share of net income from trusts, less net capital gains, foreign income and franked distributions	183.71	13U
Franked distributions from trusts	550.01	13C
Other deductions relating to non-primary production income	0.00	13Y
Share of credit for foreign resident withholding amounts (excluding capital gains)	0.00	13A
Share of National rental affordability scheme tax offset	0.00	13B
Share of credit for tax withheld where Australian business number not quoted	0.00	13P
Share of franking credit from franked dividends	271.57	13Q
Share of credit for tax file number amounts withheld from interest, dividends and unit trust distributions	0.00	13R
Share of credit for tax paid by trustee	0.00	13S
Early stage venture capital limited partnership: current year tax offset	0.00	T7K
Early stage investor: current year tax offset	0.00	T8L
Other refundable tax offsets: Exploration credits	0.00	T9 (Code E)
Net capital gain	642.53	18A
Total current year capital gains	1,685.06	18H
Credit for foreign resident capital gains withholding amounts	0.00	18X
CFC Income	0.00	19K
Transferor trust income	0.00	19B
Assessable foreign source income	1.28	20E
Other net foreign source income	1.28	20M
Australian franking credits from a New Zealand franking company	0.00	20F
Foreign Income Tax Offsets *	0.37	20O

* The foreign income tax offset represents foreign income tax offsets in respect of both foreign income and foreign capital gains derived by the Fund. Foreign income tax offsets on foreign capital gains have not been reduced by the capital gains tax discount.

Please retain this statement for Income Tax Purposes

Part C Component of attribution	Cash Distribution	Tax Paid/Franching Credit (grossed up)	Attribution	Tax return Label
Australian Income				
Interest (subject to withholding tax)	46.18		46.18	
Interest (not subject to withholding tax)	0.00		0.00	
Dividends: unfranked amount	18.50		18.50	
Dividends: unfranked amount declared to be CFI	3.26		3.26	
Dividends: unfranked amount not declared to be CFI	15.24		15.24	
Dividends: less LIC capital gain deduction	0.00		0.00	
Other assessable Australian income	119.03		119.03	
NCMI - Non-primary production	0.00		0.00	
Excluded from NCMI - Non-primary production	0.00		0.00	
Share of net income from trusts, less net capital gains, foreign income and franked distributions	183.71		183.71	13U
Dividends: Franked amount	278.44	271.57	550.01	13C/13Q
Capital gains				
Capital gains discount - Taxable Australian property	0.00		0.00	
Capital gains discount - Non-Taxable Australian property	842.53	0.00	842.53	
Capital gains other - Taxable Australian property	0.00		0.00	
Capital gains other - Non-Taxable Australian property	0.00	0.00	0.00	
NCMI capital gains	0.00		0.00	
Excluded from NCMI capital gains	0.00		0.00	
Net capital gain	842.53	0.00	842.53	18A
AMIT CGT gross up amount	0.00		842.53	
Other capital gains distribution	842.53		0.00	
Total current year capital gains	1,685.06	0.00	1,685.06	18H
Foreign income				
Other net foreign source income	0.91	0.37	1.28	20M/20O
Assessable foreign source income	0.91	0.37	1.28	20E
Australian franking credits from a New Zealand franking company	0.00	0.00	0.00	20F
CFC income	0.00		0.00	19K
Transferor trust income	0.00		0.00	19B
Total foreign income	0.91	0.37	1.28	
Tax offsets				
	Amount	Tax return label		
Franking credit tax offset (including Australian franking credits from a New Zealand franking company)	271.57	13Q / 20F		
Foreign income tax offset	0.37	20O		
Total tax offsets	271.94			

<u>Other non-assessable amounts and cost base details</u>	Cash distribution	Attribution/Amount	Other amount
Net exempt income	0.00	0.00	
Non-assessable non-exempt amount	0.00	0.00	
Other non-attributable amounts	28.15		
Gross cash distribution	2,176.27		2,176.27
AMIT cost base net amount - excess (decrease)			28.15
AMIT cost base net amount - shortfall (increase)			0.00

<u>Other amounts deducted from trust distribution</u>	Cash Amount	Tax return label
TFN amounts withheld	0.00	13R
Non-resident withholding tax deducted	0.00	
Other expenses	0.00	13Y
Credit for foreign resident capital gains withholding	0.00	18X
Net cash distribution	2,176.27	

INFORMATION REGARDING THE COMPLETION OF YOUR 2023 TAX RETURN - ONLY FOR INDIVIDUAL AUSTRALIAN TAX RESIDENTS

This information assumes you are an individual Australian tax resident. This information is not relevant if you are a corporation, superannuation fund or trust. This information makes a number of assumptions, including that the Platinum Trust Funds are your only investment. These assumptions may not be relevant to you.

When completing your tax return for the 2022/2023 financial year, you should read the ATO's 'Individual tax return instructions 2023' and 'Individual tax return instructions supplement 2023'. You should also refer to the ATO guides 'Guide to capital gains tax 2023', 'Personal investors guide to capital gains tax 2023', 'Foreign income return form guide 2023' and 'Guide to foreign income tax offset rules 2023'.

2023 INDIVIDUAL TAX RETURN INFORMATION (SUPPLEMENTARY SECTION) FOR:

Account Name: **Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Super Fund**
 Account Number: **66760**

The figures shown below are derived from the enclosed Attribution Managed Investment Trust ("AMIT") Member Annual Statement ("AMMA Statement") or the consolidated AMMA Statement if you hold units in more than one Fund.

<u>COMPONENT</u>	<u>AMOUNT (A\$)</u>	<u>TAX RETURN LABEL</u>
<u>AUSTRALIAN SOURCE INCOME</u>		
Franking Credits	0.53	13Q
<u>FOREIGN SOURCE INCOME</u>		
<u>Foreign Source Income (Gross of Foreign Income Tax Offsets)</u>		
Assessable Foreign Source Income	720.15	20E
Other Net Foreign Source Income ¹	720.15	20M
<u>Foreign Income Tax Offsets ²</u>		
Tax Paid - Foreign Source Income	75.54	
Tax Paid - Capital Gains - NTAP - Discount	2.57	
	<u>78.11</u>	20O
<u>Capital Gains - NTAP ³</u>		
Discount Capital Gains - <i>multiplied by 2</i> (Attribution amount)	2,642.66	
Gross Capital Gains - <i>sum of Discount Capital Gains (multiplied by 2) and Capital Gains Other</i>	2,642.66	18H
Net Capital Gains	1,321.33	18A

Additional Capital Gains Tax Information

The references to the AMMA Statement to "Other Capital Gains Distribution - NTAP" and "AMIT CGT Gross Up Amount", refer to the non-taxable amounts of the Capital Gains. Neither of these are disclosed in your tax return.

Platinum International Fund - C Class

Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Super Fund
 PO Box 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Account Number 66760
 Units Held Post Distribution 24,275.31
 Distribution Rate \$0.135288
 Distribution Date 30 June 2023

Copy to Luke Andersen
 Financial Professionals Pty Ltd

AMMA Statement

As at 30 June 2023

Components	Rate (\$/Unit)	Cash Distribution (\$)	Tax Paid or Offsets (\$)	Attribution Amount (\$)
Australian Source Income				
Dividends - Franked	0.000000	0.00	0.53	0.00
Foreign Source Income				
Foreign Source Income	0.026554	644.61	75.54	720.15
Capital Gains - NTAP¹				
Discount ²	0.054325	1,318.76	2.57	1,321.33
Net Capital Gains		1,318.76	2.57	1,321.33
Other Capital Gains Distribution NTAP ³ AMIT CGT Gross Up Amount ⁴	0.054409	1,320.80		1,321.33
Total Current Year Capital Gains		2,639.56	2.57	2,642.66
Totals	0.135288	3,284.17	78.64	3,362.81
Less Non-resident Withholding Amount		0.00		
Less TFN Amounts Withheld		0.00		
Less Performance Fee		0.00		
Net Distribution		3,284.17		

Distribution amount paid to your nominated account:

Bank Branch	MBL - Macquarie Bank Limited
BSB / Account Number	182512 / *****864
Account Name	Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Super Fund

- Capital gains distributed to non-residents may include both Australian and foreign capital gains; such gains continue to be exempt from Australian tax as they are not in relation to taxable Australian property. These capital gains are therefore labelled above as non-taxable Australian property (NTAP).
- (Australians Only) The amount in the 'Attribution (\$)' column needs to be increased by the AMIT CGT Gross Up Amount and offset by any capital losses you may choose to apply before applying your appropriate discount concession (ie 50% for individuals and trusts and 33.3% for complying superannuation entities).
- This represents the total amount of cash distributed in relation to all capital gains not already reflected in the capital gain amounts above.
- AMIT CGT Gross Up Amount represents the gross up of the Discount Capital Gains.

The AMIT cost base net amount is nil.

Please retain for your tax records



CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD
 <SCHUCH FAMILY SUPER FUND>
 PO BOX 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Bentham Global Income Fund

Investor Number: 0400299351
Investor Name: CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD

Attribution Managed Investment Trust Member Annual Statement for the year ended 30 June 2023

This statement assumes that you are an Australian resident individual unitholder. We recommend that if this is not applicable or your situation is unusual or complex that you seek professional advice.

Summary of 2023 Tax Return (supplementary section) Items

Tax Return (supplementary section)	Amount (\$) ¹	Tax Return Label
Partnership and Trusts – Non-primary production		
Share of non-primary production (NPP) income	192.47	13U
NPP income - Franked distributions from trusts	0.48	13C
Other deductions relating to NPP distributions	0.00	13Y
Share of franking credit from franked dividends	0.24	13Q
Share of credit for TFN amounts withheld	0.00	13R
Share of credit for non-resident withholding amounts withheld	0.00	13A
Total current year capital gains	0.00	18H
Net capital gain	0.00	18A
Assessable foreign source income	775.25	20E
Other net foreign source income	775.25	20M
Foreign income tax offsets	2.36	20O
Australian Franking Credit from New Zealand Franking Company	0.00	20F

Please see reverse for detailed components of the distribution.

Components of Distribution

	Cash Distribution (\$)	Tax Paid/Offsets (\$ (E))	Attribution Amount (\$)
Australian Income			
Dividends – Unfranked	0.00		0.00
Conduit Foreign Income	0.00		0.00
Interest	83.32		83.32
Other income	109.15		109.15
Clean Building MIT Income	0.00		0.00
NCMI – Non primary production	0.00		0.00
Excluded from NCMI – Non primary production	0.00		0.00
Non-Primary Production Income (A)	192.47		192.47
Dividends: Franked amount (Franked Dist) (X)	0.24	0.24	0.48
Capital Gains			
Discounted capital gain (TAP)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Discounted capital gain (NTAP)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Capital gains – Other method (TAP)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Capital gains – Other method (NTAP)	0.00	0.00	0.00
NCMI capital Gains	0.00		
Excluded from NCMI capital gains	0.00		
Net Discounted Gains (TAP) - Clean Building MIT	0.00		
Other Gains (TAP) - Clean Building MIT	0.00		
Net Capital Gain	0.00	0.00	0.00
AMIT CGT Gross up amount			0.00
Other capital gains distribution	0.00		
Total current year capital gains (C)	0.00		0.00
Foreign Income			
Assessable foreign source income	772.89	2.36	775.25
Australian Franking Credit from NZ Company	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total foreign income (D)	772.89	2.36	
Cash Distribution Sub Total (A+X+C+D)	965.60		
Other Non-Assessable Amounts			
Net exempted amounts	0.00		
Non-assessable non-exempt amounts (F)	0.00		
Other non-attributable amounts	279.73		
Gross Cash Distribution (G)	1,245.33		
Attribution Managed Investment Trust (AMIT) cost base adjustments			
AMIT cost base net amount – excess (decrease)	279.73		
AMIT cost base net amount – shortfall (increase)	0.00		
Other amounts deducted from trust distributions			
Less: TFN amounts withheld	0.00		
Less: Non-resident withholding tax	0.00		
Less: Other expenses	0.00		
Net Cash Distribution	1,245.33		

Notes:

1. All amounts are in Australian dollars and withholding tax has been deducted where applicable.

PLEASE RETAIN THIS STATEMENT FOR INCOME TAX PURPOSES

Macquarie Investment Management Australia Limited

ABN 55 092 552 611

AFS Licence Number 238321

A Member of the Macquarie Group of Companies

**MACQUARIE**50 Martin Place
SYDNEY NSW 2000
PO Box R1723
ROYAL EXCHANGE NSW 1225Telephone 1800 814 523
(61 2) 8245 4900 (International)
Facsimile (02) 8232 4730
Website macquarie.com

14 July 2023

Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
PO BOX 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Investor Number : 014372

Attribution Managed Investment Trust Member Annual (AMMA) Statement
For the year ended 30 June 2023
IFP Global Franchise Fund**Part A - Your Details**You are recorded as being: Superannuation Fund
Australian Tax File Number (TFN) / ABN Quoted: Provided
Country of residence at 30 Jun 2023: Australia**Part B - Summary of 2023 Tax Return (supplementary section) Items**

	Amount	Tax return label
Share of net income from trusts, less net capital gains, foreign income and franked distributions	29.39	13U
Franked distributions from trusts	0.00	13C
Other deductions relating to non-primary production income	0.00	13Y
Share of credit for foreign resident withholding amounts (excluding capital gains)	0.00	13A
Share of National rental affordability scheme tax offset	0.00	13B
Share of credit for tax withheld where Australian business number not quoted	0.00	13P
Share of franking credit from franked dividends	0.00	13Q
Share of credit for tax file number amounts withheld from interest, dividends and unit trust distributions	0.00	13R
Share of credit for tax paid by trustee	0.00	13S
Early stage venture capital limited partnership: current year tax offset	0.00	T7K
Early stage investor: current year tax offset	0.00	T8L
Other refundable tax offsets: Exploration credits	0.00	T9 (Code E)
Net capital gain	1,534.88	18A
Total current year capital gains	3,069.76	18H
Credit for foreign resident capital gains withholding amounts	0.00	18X
CFC Income	0.00	19K
Transferor trust income	0.00	19B
Assessable foreign source income	1,304.85	20E
Other net foreign source income	1,304.85	20M
Australian franking credits from a New Zealand franking company	0.00	20F
Foreign Income Tax Offsets *	154.93	20O

* The foreign income tax offset represents foreign income tax offsets in respect of both foreign income and foreign capital gains derived by the Fund. Foreign income tax offsets on foreign capital gains have not been reduced by the capital gains tax discount.

Please retain this statement for Income Tax Purposes

Other than Macquarie Bank Limited ABN 46 008 583 542 ("Macquarie Bank"), any Macquarie Group entity noted in this material is not an authorised deposit-taking institution for the purposes of the Banking Act 1959 (Commonwealth of Australia). The obligations of these other Macquarie Group entities do not represent deposits or other liabilities of Macquarie Bank. Macquarie Bank does not guarantee or otherwise provide assurance in respect of the obligations of these other Macquarie Group entities. In addition, the investor is subject to investment risk including possible delays in repayment and loss of income and principal invested and none of Macquarie Bank, or any other Macquarie Group entity, guarantees any particular rate of return on or the performance of the investment nor do they guarantee repayment of capital in respect of the investment.

Part C	Component of attribution	Cash Distribution	Tax Paid/Frinking Credit (grossed up)	Attribution	Tax return Label
Australian Income					
	Interest (subject to withholding tax)	29.39		29.39	
	Interest (not subject to withholding tax)	0.00		0.00	
	Dividends: unfranked amount	0.00		0.00	
	Dividends: unfranked amount declared to be CFI	0.00		0.00	
	Dividends: unfranked amount not declared to be CFI	0.00		0.00	
	Dividends: less LIC capital gain deduction	0.00		0.00	
	Other assessable Australian income	0.00		0.00	
	NCMI - Non-primary production	0.00		0.00	
	Excluded from NCMI - Non-primary production	0.00		0.00	
	Share of net income from trusts, less net capital gains, foreign income and franked distributions	29.39		29.39	13U
	Dividends: Franked amount	0.00	0.00	0.00	13C/13Q
Capital gains					
	Capital gains discount - Taxable Australian property	0.00		0.00	
	Capital gains discount - Non-Taxable Australian property	1,534.88	0.00	1,534.88	
	Capital gains other - Taxable Australian property	0.00		0.00	
	Capital gains other - Non-Taxable Australian property	0.00	0.00	0.00	
	NCMI capital gains	0.00		0.00	
	Excluded from NCMI capital gains	0.00		0.00	
	Net capital gain	1,534.88	0.00	1,534.88	18A
	AMIT CGT gross up amount	0.00		1,534.88	
	Other capital gains distribution	1,534.88		0.00	
	Total current year capital gains	3,069.76	0.00	3,069.76	18H
Foreign income					
	Other net foreign source income	1,149.92	154.93	1,304.85	20M/20O
	Assessable foreign source income	1,149.92	154.93	1,304.85	20E
	Australian franking credits from a New Zealand franking company	0.00	0.00	0.00	20F
	CFC income	0.00		0.00	19K
	Transferor trust income	0.00		0.00	19B
	Total foreign income	1,149.92	154.93	1,304.85	
Tax offsets					
	Franking credit tax offset (including Australian franking credits from a New Zealand franking company)	0.00		13Q / 20F	
	Foreign income tax offset	154.93		20O	
	Total tax offsets	154.93			

Other than Macquarie Bank Limited ABN 46 008 583 542 ("Macquarie Bank"), any Macquarie Group entity noted in this material is not an authorised deposit-taking institution for the purposes of the Banking Act 1959 (Commonwealth of Australia). The obligations of these other Macquarie Group entities do not represent deposits or other liabilities of Macquarie Bank. Macquarie Bank does not guarantee or otherwise provide assurance in respect of the obligations of these other Macquarie Group entities. In addition, the investor is subject to investment risk including possible delays in repayment and loss of income and principal invested and none of Macquarie Bank, or any other Macquarie Group entity, guarantees any particular rate of return on or the performance of the investment nor do they guarantee repayment of capital in respect of the investment.

<u>Other non-assessable amounts and cost base details</u>	Cash distribution	Attribution/Amount	Other amount
Net exempt income	0.00	0.00	
Non-assessable non-exempt amount	0.00	0.00	
Other non-attributable amounts	0.00		

Gross cash distribution	4,249.07		4,249.07
AMIT cost base net amount - excess (decrease)			0.00
AMIT cost base net amount - shortfall (increase)			0.00

<u>Other amounts deducted from trust distribution</u>	Cash Amount	Tax return label
TFN amounts withheld	0.00	13R
Non-resident withholding tax deducted	0.00	
Other expenses	0.00	13Y
Credit for foreign resident capital gains withholding	0.00	18X
Net cash distribution	4,249.07	

Macquarie Investment Management Australia Limited

ABN 55 092 552 611

AFS Licence Number 238321

A Member of the Macquarie Group of Companies

**MACQUARIE**50 Martin Place
SYDNEY NSW 2000
PO Box R1723
ROYAL EXCHANGE NSW 1225Telephone 1800 814 523
(61 2) 8245 4900 (International)
Facsimile (02) 8232 4730
Website macquarie.com

14 July 2023

Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
PO BOX 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Investor Number : 021501

Attribution Managed Investment Trust Member Annual (AMMA) Statement**For the year ended 30 June 2023****Arrowstreet Global Equity Fund****Part A - Your Details**

You are recorded as being: Superannuation Fund

Australian Tax File Number (TFN) / ABN Quoted: Provided

Country of residence at 30 Jun 2023: Australia

Part B - Summary of 2023 Tax Return (supplementary section) Items

	Amount	Tax return label
Share of net income from trusts, less net capital gains, foreign income and franked distributions	1,356.23	13U
Franked distributions from trusts	0.00	13C
Other deductions relating to non-primary production income	0.00	13Y
Share of credit for foreign resident withholding amounts (excluding capital gains)	0.00	13A
Share of National rental affordability scheme tax offset	0.00	13B
Share of credit for tax withheld where Australian business number not quoted	0.00	13P
Share of franking credit from franked dividends	0.00	13Q
Share of credit for tax file number amounts withheld from interest, dividends and unit trust distributions	0.00	13R
Share of credit for tax paid by trustee	0.00	13S
Early stage venture capital limited partnership: current year tax offset	0.00	T7K
Early stage investor: current year tax offset	0.00	T8L
Other refundable tax offsets: Exploration credits	0.00	T9 (Code E)
Net capital gain	432.43	18A
Total current year capital gains	864.86	18H
Credit for foreign resident capital gains withholding amounts	0.00	18X
CFC Income	0.00	19K
Transferor trust income	0.00	19B
Assessable foreign source income	2,452.26	20E
Other net foreign source income	2,452.26	20M
Australian franking credits from a New Zealand franking company	0.00	20F
Foreign Income Tax Offsets *	292.28	20O

* The foreign income tax offset represents foreign income tax offsets in respect of both foreign income and foreign capital gains derived by the Fund. Foreign income tax offsets on foreign capital gains have not been reduced by the capital gains tax discount.

Please retain this statement for Income Tax Purposes

Other than Macquarie Bank Limited ABN 46 008 583 542 ("Macquarie Bank"), any Macquarie Group entity noted in this material is not an authorised deposit-taking institution for the purposes of the Banking Act 1959 (Commonwealth of Australia). The obligations of these other Macquarie Group entities do not represent deposits or other liabilities of Macquarie Bank. Macquarie Bank does not guarantee or otherwise provide assurance in respect of the obligations of these other Macquarie Group entities. In addition, the investor is subject to investment risk including possible delays in repayment and loss of income and principal invested and none of Macquarie Bank, or any other Macquarie Group entity, guarantees any particular rate of return on or the performance of the investment nor do they guarantee repayment of capital in respect of the investment.

Part C	Component of attribution	Cash Distribution	Tax Paid/Frinking Credit (grossed up)	Attribution	Tax return Label
Australian Income					
	Interest (subject to withholding tax)	5.11		5.11	
	Interest (not subject to withholding tax)	0.00		0.00	
	Dividends: unfranked amount	0.00		0.00	
	Dividends: unfranked amount declared to be CFI	0.00		0.00	
	Dividends: unfranked amount not declared to be CFI	0.00		0.00	
	Dividends: less LIC capital gain deduction	0.00		0.00	
	Other assessable Australian income	1,351.12		1,351.12	
	NCMI - Non-primary production	0.00		0.00	
	Excluded from NCMI - Non-primary production	0.00		0.00	
	Share of net income from trusts, less net capital gains, foreign income and franked distributions	1,356.23		1,356.23	13U
	Dividends: Franked amount	0.00	0.00	0.00	13C/13Q
Capital gains					
	Capital gains discount - Taxable Australian property	0.00		0.00	
	Capital gains discount - Non-Taxable Australian property	432.43	0.00	432.43	
	Capital gains other - Taxable Australian property	0.00		0.00	
	Capital gains other - Non-Taxable Australian property	0.00	0.00	0.00	
	NCMI capital gains	0.00		0.00	
	Excluded from NCMI capital gains	0.00		0.00	
	Net capital gain	432.43	0.00	432.43	18A
	AMIT CGT gross up amount	0.00		432.43	
	Other capital gains distribution	432.43		0.00	
	Total current year capital gains	864.86	0.00	864.86	18H
Foreign income					
	Other net foreign source income	2,159.98	292.28	2,452.26	20M/20O
	Assessable foreign source income	2,159.98	292.28	2,452.26	20E
	Australian franking credits from a New Zealand franking company	0.00	0.00	0.00	20F
	CFC income	0.00		0.00	19K
	Transferor trust income	0.00		0.00	19B
	Total foreign income	2,159.98	292.28	2,452.26	
Tax offsets					
	Franking credit tax offset (including Australian franking credits from a New Zealand franking company)	0.00		13Q / 20F	
	Foreign income tax offset	292.28		20O	
	Total tax offsets	292.28			

Other than Macquarie Bank Limited ABN 46 008 583 542 ("Macquarie Bank"), any Macquarie Group entity noted in this material is not an authorised deposit-taking institution for the purposes of the Banking Act 1959 (Commonwealth of Australia). The obligations of these other Macquarie Group entities do not represent deposits or other liabilities of Macquarie Bank. Macquarie Bank does not guarantee or otherwise provide assurance in respect of the obligations of these other Macquarie Group entities. In addition, the investor is subject to investment risk including possible delays in repayment and loss of income and principal invested and none of Macquarie Bank, or any other Macquarie Group entity, guarantees any particular rate of return on or the performance of the investment nor do they guarantee repayment of capital in respect of the investment.

<u>Other non-assessable amounts and cost base details</u>	Cash distribution	Attribution/Amount	Other amount
Net exempt income	0.00	0.00	
Non-assessable non-exempt amount	0.00	0.00	
Other non-attributable amounts	0.00		

Gross cash distribution	4,381.07		4,381.07
AMIT cost base net amount - excess (decrease)			0.00
AMIT cost base net amount - shortfall (increase)			0.00

<u>Other amounts deducted from trust distribution</u>	Cash Amount	Tax return label
TFN amounts withheld	0.00	13R
Non-resident withholding tax deducted	0.00	
Other expenses	0.00	13Y
Credit for foreign resident capital gains withholding	0.00	18X
Net cash distribution	4,381.07	

Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF
Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
PO Box 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 4217

AMIT Member ANNUAL TAX STATEMENT
01 July 2022 to 30 June 2023

Lazard Global Listed Infrastructure Fund

PART B: SUMMARY OF 2023 TAX RETURN
(Supplementary Section) Items

Tax Return for Individuals - (Supplementary Section)	Amount (\$)	Tax Return Label
Share of Net Income from Trusts, Less Net Capital Gains, Foreign Income and Franked Distributions	14.52	13U
Franked Distribution from Trusts	0.53	13C
Other Deductions Relating to Non-Primary Production Income	0.00	13Y
Share of Franking Credits from Franked Dividends	0.53	13Q
Share of Credit for TFN Amounts Withheld from Interest, Dividends and Trust Distributions	0.00	13R
Share of Credit for Tax Paid by Trustee	0.00	13S
Early Stage Venture Capital Limited Partnership Tax Offsets	0.00	T8K
Early Stage Investor Tax Offsets	0.00	T9L
Net Capital Gain	478.25	18A
Total Current Year Capital Gains	952.11	18H
Credit for Foreign Resident Capital Gains Withholding Amounts	0.00	18X
CFC Income	0.00	19K
Other Net Foreign Source Income	583.61	20M
Assessable Foreign Source Income	583.61	20E
Australian Franking Credits from a New Zealand Company	0.00	20F
Foreign Income Tax Offsets*	60.98	20O

<i>Additional capital gains information</i>		
Capital Gains - Discount Method (Grossed Up Amount)	947.72	
Capital Gains - Indexation Method	0.00	
Capital Gains - Other Method	4.39	
Total Current Year Capital Gains	952.11	

AMIT Member ANNUAL TAX STATEMENT
01 July 2022 to 30 June 2023

PART C Components of an Attribution	Cash Distribution \$	Tax Paid or Tax Offset \$	Attribution (Taxable Amount) \$
Australian Income			
Interest	11.01		11.01
Interest - Not Subject to NR WHT	0.00		0.00
Dividends - Unfranked CFI	0.00		0.00
Dividends - Unfranked	0.00		0.00
Other Taxable Australian Income	2.90		2.90
NCMI (Aust Source Income)	0.61		0.61
Excl NCMI (Aust Source Income)	0.00		0.00
Clean Building MIT Income	0.00		0.00
Non Primary Production Income (A)	14.52		14.52
Dividends – Franked	0.00	0.53	0.53
Capital Gains			
Capital Gains - Discount Method TAP	0.00		0.00
Capital Gains - Discount Method NTAP	473.86	0.00	473.86
TAP NCMI Capital Gain - Discounted	0.00		0.00
TAP Excl NCMI Cap Gain - Discounted	0.00		0.00
NTAP NCMI Cap Gain - Discounted	0.00		0.00
NTAP Excl NCMI Cap Gain - Discounted	0.00		0.00
TAP CIn Bld MIT Cap Gain - Discounted	0.00		0.00
TAP AffHse Cap Gain - Discounted	0.00		0.00
Capital Gains - Indexation Method TAP	0.00		0.00
Capital Gains - Indexation Method NTAP	0.00	0.00	0.00
Capital Gains - Other Method TAP	0.00		0.00
Capital Gains - Other Method NTAP	4.39	0.00	4.39
TAP NCMI Capital Gain - Other	0.00		0.00
TAP Excl NCMI Cap Gain - Other	0.00		0.00
NTAP NCMI Cap Gain - Other	0.00		0.00
NTAP Excl NCMI Cap Gain - Other	0.00		0.00
TAP CIn Bld MIT Cap Gain - Other	0.00		0.00
Net Capital Gain	478.25		478.25
AMIT CGT Gross Up Amount			473.86
Total Current Year Capital Gains (B)	478.25		952.11
Foreign Income			
Other Net Foreign Source Income	522.63	60.98	583.61
Australian Franking Credits from a NZ Company		0.00	0.00
Assessable Foreign Source Income	522.63		583.61
CFC Income	0.00		0.00
Total Foreign Income (C)	522.63		583.61
Tax Offsets			
Foreign Resident Capital Gains Withholding Credits		0.00	
ESVCLP Tax Offset		0.00	
Early Stage Investor Tax Offset		0.00	

Australian Franking Credits from a NZ Company		0.00	
Franking Credit Tax Offset		0.53	
Foreign Income Tax Offset		60.98	
NTAP Discounted Offset		0.00	
NTAP Index Offset		0.00	
NTAP Other Method Offset		0.00	
Total Tax Offsets (D)		61.51	
Other Non-Assessable Amounts			
Tax Exempt Amount	0.00		
CGT Concession Amount	473.86		
Other Non-Attributable Amount	0.00		
Other Non-Assessable Non-Exempt Amount	0.00		
Return of Capital	0.00		
Non-Assessable Non-Exempt Income	0.00		
Gross Cash Distribution (G)	1,489.26		
Other Amounts Deducted from Trust Distribution			
TFN Withholding Tax Deducted	0.00		
Non-Resident Withholding Tax Deducted	0.00		
Net Cash Distribution	1,489.26		
AMIT Cost Base Adjustments			
Net AMIT Cost Base Amount - Excess			0.00
Net AMIT Cost Base Amount - Shortfall			0.00

Please retain this statement for income tax purposes

This summary has been prepared for resident individual investors. If you have any questions regarding your own particular taxation position, we recommend you seek professional tax advice. This statement should not be read as giving taxation advice.

*If your total foreign income tax offset from all sources for the year is \$1,000 or less, then you can claim this amount in full. Otherwise, you will need to refer to the Publication Guide to Foreign Income tax offset rules (NAT 72923) to work out your entitlements.



Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
PO Box 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726
AUSTRALIA

21 July 2023

Investor No. 27704376

Investors Mutual Australian Share Fund
AMIT Member Annual Statement for the year ending 30 June 2023

Part A: Summary of 2023 tax return (supplementary section) items for a resident individual

Non-Australian residents should seek independent Australian tax advice.

Tax Return (supplementary section)	(AUD) Amount	Tax return label
Non-primary production income		
Share of net income from trusts, less net capital gains, foreign income and franked distributions	243.54	13U
Franked distributions from trusts	2,244.85	13C
Other deductions relating to distributions		13Y
Share of credits from income and tax offsets		
Share of franking credit from franked dividends	956.59	13Q
Share of credit for tax file number amounts withheld from interest, dividends and unit trust distributions		13R
Share of credit for tax paid by trustee		13S
Share of credit for foreign resident withholding amounts (excluding capital gains)		13A
Early stage venture capital limited partnership: current year tax offset		T7K
Early stage investor: current year tax offset		T8L
Other refundable tax offsets: Exploration credits		T9P (code E)
Capital gains		
Net capital gains	1,401.78	18A
Total current year capital gains	2,803.56	18H
Foreign Entities		
CFC income		19K
Foreign source income and foreign assets or property		
Assessable foreign source income	178.06	20E
Other net foreign source income	178.06	20M
Foreign income tax offset	1.94	20O
Australian franking credits from a New Zealand franking company		20F

The amount disclosed as foreign income tax offset in the table above is the gross amount. This has not been reduced proportionately for capital losses or CGT discount applied at the trust level.



Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
PO Box 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726
AUSTRALIA

21 July 2023

Investor No. 27704376

Investors Mutual Australian Share Fund
AMIT Member Annual Statement for the year ending 30 June 2023

Part B: Components of attribution

Australian other income	Cash amount	Tax paid/offsets	Attribution amount
Interest	36.58		36.58
Interest (NR exempt)			
Dividends - Unfranked amount	37.84		37.84
Dividends - Unfranked CFI amount	165.71		165.71
Other domestic income	2.78		2.78
Non-concessional MIT income (NCMI)	0.26		0.26
Excluded from Non-concessional MIT income (Excluded NCMI)	0.37		0.37
Clean Building MIT income			
Royalty - domestic source			
Early stage venture capital limited partnership: current year tax offset			
Early stage investor: current year tax offset			
Non-primary production income	243.54		243.54
Dividends: Franked amount	1,288.26	956.59	2,244.85
Foreign Income	Cash amount	Tax paid/offsets	Attribution amount
Assessable / Other net foreign source income	176.12	1.94	178.06
Australian franking credits from a New Zealand franking company			
CFC Income			
Total Foreign Income	176.12	1.94	178.06



Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
 PO Box 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726
 AUSTRALIA

21 July 2023

Investor No. 27704376

Investors Mutual Australian Share Fund
AMIT Member Annual Statement for the year ending 30 June 2023

Capital Gains	Cash amount	Tax paid/offsets	Attribution amount
Discounted Capital Gains (TAP)			
Discounted Capital Gains (TAP) - NCMi			
Discounted Capital Gains (TAP) - Excluded from NCMi			
Discounted Capital Gains (TAP) - Clean Building MIT			
Discounted Capital Gains (NTAP)	1,401.78		1,401.78
Discounted Capital Gains (NTAP) - NCMi			
Discounted Capital Gains (NTAP) - Excluded from NCMi			
Capital Gains - Indexation method (TAP)			
Capital Gains - Indexation method (NTAP)			
Capital Gains - Other Method (TAP)			
Capital Gains - Other Method (TAP) - NCMi			
Capital Gains - Other Method (TAP) - Excluded from NCMi			
Capital Gains - Other Method (TAP) - Clean Building MIT			
Capital Gains - Other Method (NTAP)			
Capital Gains - Other Method (NTAP) - NCMi			
Capital Gains - Other Method (NTAP) - Excluded from NCMi			
Net capital gains	1,401.78		1,401.78
AMIT CGT Gross up			1,401.78
Other capital gains distributed	1,401.78		
Total current year capital gains	2,803.56		2,803.56

The capital gains reported at the following item 'Discounted Capital Gains (TAP)' and 'Discounted Capital Gains (NTAP)' are reduced for capital losses or the application of the CGT discount at trust level. The 'Foreign tax paid' amounts reported at these items have not been proportionately reduced for capital losses or the CGT discount, they are reported as a gross amount.

When calculating your Australian capital gains tax obligations and FITO, the capital gains discount amount must be grossed up (noting the foreign tax paid is reported as the grossed-up amount). If you are an individual or trust you are entitled to a CGT discount of 50%, superannuation funds are entitled to a CGT discount of 33.3%.

If you are a company not acting as trustee, you are not eligible to apply the CGT discount.

You are required to calculate the foreign income tax offset (FITO) you can claim for foreign income attributed or distributed to you, under the rules in Division 770 of the ITAA 1997. You must apply the FITO rules to determine the FITO you can claim in your Australian tax return. It is not correct to merely insert the 'foreign tax paid' amount disclosed at Part B of the SDS as the FITO available in your Australian tax return. If you are unsure about how to calculate your FITO, you may need to seek professional advice from a registered tax professional.



Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
PO Box 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726
AUSTRALIA

21 July 2023

Investor No. 27704376

Investors Mutual Australian Share Fund
AMIT Member Annual Statement for the year ending 30 June 2023

Non-assessable amounts	Cash amount
Net Exempt income	
Non Assessable Non Exempt (NANE)	
Other non-attributable amounts	50.97
Total non-assessable amounts	50.97

	Cash amount	Tax paid/offsets	Attribution amount
Gross cash distribution	4,562.45	958.53	5,470.01
TFN amounts withheld			
Non-resident withholding tax amounts withheld			
Net cash distribution	4,562.45		

Cost base details	Amount
AMIT cost base net amount - excess (decrease)	5,520.98
AMIT cost base net amount - shortfall (increase)	5,470.01
Net AMIT cost bases (increase)/decrease	50.97

Additional Capital Gains Information	Amount
Discounted Capital gains (TAP) Affordable Housing	
AMIT CGT Gross up	
Total Grossed Up Discounted Affordable Housing Capital Gains	



Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
PO Box 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726
AUSTRALIA

21 July 2023

Investor No. 27704376

Investors Mutual Australian Share Fund
AMIT Member Annual Statement for the year ending 30 June 2023

Non-resident Investor Reporting	Cash amount	Deemed amount	Attribution amount
Interest	36.58		36.58
Dividends - Unfranked	37.84		37.84
Australian Income			
Non-Concessional MIT Income (NCMI)	0.26		0.26
Excluded from Non-Concessional MIT Income (Excluded NCMI)	0.37		0.37
Clean Building MIT Income			
Other domestic income	2.78		2.78
Australian CGT (TAP) gains			
Discounted Capital Gains (TAP) (including NTAP losses)			
Discounted Capital Gains (TAP) - Gross up amount			
Discounted Capital Gains (TAP) - NCMI			
Discounted Capital Gains (TAP) - NCMI - Gross up			
Discounted Capital Gains (TAP) - Excluded from NCMI			
Discounted Capital Gains (TAP) - Excluded from NCMI - Gross up			
Discounted Capital Gains (TAP) - Clean Building MIT			
Discounted Capital Gains (TAP) - Clean Building MIT - Gross up			
Capital Gains - Indexation method (TAP)			
Capital Gains - Other Method (TAP) (Including NTAP losses)			
Capital Gains - Other Method (TAP) - NCMI			
Capital Gains - Other Method (TAP) - Excluded from NCMI			
Capital Gains - Other Method (TAP) - Clean Building MIT			
Total fund Payment	3.41		3.41

Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
PO Box 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726
AUSTRALIA

29 July 2023

Investor No. 28211457

Hyperion Small Growth Companies Fund
AMIT Member Annual Statement for the year ending 30 June 2023

Part A: Summary of 2023 tax return (supplementary section) items for a resident individual

Non-Australian residents should seek independent Australian tax advice.

Tax Return (supplementary section)	(AUD) Amount	Tax return label
Non-primary production income		
Share of net income from trusts, less net capital gains, foreign income and franked distributions	43.38	13U
Franked distributions from trusts	207.37	13C
Other deductions relating to distributions		13Y
Share of credits from income and tax offsets		
Share of franking credit from franked dividends	173.29	13Q
Share of credit for tax file number amounts withheld from interest, dividends and unit trust distributions		13R
Share of credit for tax paid by trustee		13S
Share of credit for foreign resident withholding amounts (excluding capital gains)		13A
Early stage venture capital limited partnership: current year tax offset		T7K
Early stage investor: current year tax offset		T8L
Other refundable tax offsets: Exploration credits		T9P (code E)
Capital gains		
Net capital gains		18A
Total current year capital gains		18H
Foreign Entities		
CFC income		19K
Foreign source income and foreign assets or property		
Assessable foreign source income	82.42	20E
Other net foreign source income	82.42	20M
Foreign income tax offset	19.37	20O
Australian franking credits from a New Zealand franking company		20F

The amount disclosed as foreign income tax offset in the table above is the gross amount. This has not been reduced proportionately for capital losses or CGT discount applied at the trust level.

Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
PO Box 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726
AUSTRALIA

29 July 2023

Investor No. 28211457

Hyperion Small Growth Companies Fund
AMIT Member Annual Statement for the year ending 30 June 2023

Part B: Components of attribution

Australian other income	Cash amount	Tax paid/offsets	Attribution amount
Interest	9.46		9.46
Interest (NR exempt)			
Dividends - Unfranked amount	22.81		22.81
Dividends - Unfranked CFI amount	11.11		11.11
Other domestic income			
Non-concessional MIT income (NCMI)			
Excluded from Non-concessional MIT income (Excluded NCMI)			
Clean Building MIT income			
Royalty - domestic source			
Early stage venture capital limited partnership: current year tax offset			
Early stage investor: current year tax offset			
Non-primary production income	43.38		43.38
Dividends: Franked amount	34.08	173.29	207.37
Foreign Income	Cash amount	Tax paid/offsets	Attribution amount
Assessable / Other net foreign source income	63.05	19.37	82.42
Australian franking credits from a New Zealand franking company			
CFC Income			
Total Foreign Income	63.05	19.37	82.42

Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
PO Box 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726
AUSTRALIA

29 July 2023

Investor No. 28211457

Hyperion Small Growth Companies Fund
AMIT Member Annual Statement for the year ending 30 June 2023

Capital Gains	Cash amount	Tax paid/offsets	Attribution amount
Discounted Capital Gains (TAP)			
Discounted Capital Gains (TAP) - NCMi			
Discounted Capital Gains (TAP) - Excluded from NCMi			
Discounted Capital Gains (TAP) - Clean Building MIT			
Discounted Capital Gains (NTAP)			
Discounted Capital Gains (NTAP) - NCMi			
Discounted Capital Gains (NTAP) - Excluded from NCMi			
Capital Gains - Indexation method (TAP)			
Capital Gains - Indexation method (NTAP)			
Capital Gains - Other Method (TAP)			
Capital Gains - Other Method (TAP) - NCMi			
Capital Gains - Other Method (TAP) - Excluded from NCMi			
Capital Gains - Other Method (TAP) - Clean Building MIT			
Capital Gains - Other Method (NTAP)			
Capital Gains - Other Method (NTAP) - NCMi			
Capital Gains - Other Method (NTAP) - Excluded from NCMi			
Net capital gains			
AMIT CGT Gross up			
Other capital gains distributed			
Total current year capital gains			

The capital gains reported at the following item 'Discounted Capital Gains (TAP)' and 'Discounted Capital Gains (NTAP)' are reduced for capital losses or the application of the CGT discount at trust level. The 'Foreign tax paid' amounts reported at these items have not been proportionately reduced for capital losses or the CGT discount, they are reported as a gross amount.

When calculating your Australian capital gains tax obligations and FITO, the capital gains discount amount must be grossed up (noting the foreign tax paid is reported as the grossed-up amount). If you are an individual or trust you are entitled to a CGT discount of 50%, superannuation funds are entitled to a CGT discount of 33.3%.

If you are a company not acting as trustee, you are not eligible to apply the CGT discount.

You are required to calculate the foreign income tax offset (FITO) you can claim for foreign income attributed or distributed to you, under the rules in Division 770 of the ITAA 1997. You must apply the FITO rules to determine the FITO you can claim in your Australian tax return. It is not correct to merely insert the 'foreign tax paid' amount disclosed at Part B of the SDS as the FITO available in your Australian tax return. If you are unsure about how to calculate your FITO, you may need to seek professional advice from a registered tax professional.

Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
 PO Box 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726
 AUSTRALIA

29 July 2023

Investor No. 28211457

Hyperion Small Growth Companies Fund
AMIT Member Annual Statement for the year ending 30 June 2023

Non-assessable amounts	Cash amount
Net Exempt income	
Non Assessable Non Exempt (NANE)	
Other non-attributable amounts	104.05
Total non-assessable amounts	104.05

	Cash amount	Tax paid/offsets	Attribution amount
Gross cash distribution	244.56	192.66	333.17
TFN amounts withheld			
Non-resident withholding tax amounts withheld			
Net cash distribution	244.56		

Cost base details	Amount
AMIT cost base net amount - excess (decrease)	437.22
AMIT cost base net amount - shortfall (increase)	333.17
Net AMIT cost bases (increase)/decrease	104.05

Additional Capital Gains Information	Amount
Discounted Capital gains (TAP) Affordable Housing	
AMIT CGT Gross up	
Total Grossed Up Discounted Affordable Housing Capital Gains	

Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
 PO Box 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726
 AUSTRALIA

29 July 2023

Investor No. 28211457

**Hyperion Small Growth Companies Fund
 AMIT Member Annual Statement for the year ending 30 June 2023**

Non-resident Investor Reporting	Cash amount	Deemed amount	Attribution amount
Interest	9.46		9.46
Dividends - Unfranked	22.81		22.81
Australian Income			
Non-Concessional MIT Income (NCMI)			
Excluded from Non-Concessional MIT Income (Excluded NCMI)			
Clean Building MIT Income			
Other domestic income			
Australian CGT (TAP) gains			
Discounted Capital Gains (TAP) (including NTAP losses)			
Discounted Capital Gains (TAP) - Gross up amount			
Discounted Capital Gains (TAP) - NCMI			
Discounted Capital Gains (TAP) - NCMI - Gross up			
Discounted Capital Gains (TAP) - Excluded from NCMI			
Discounted Capital Gains (TAP) - Excluded from NCMI - Gross up			
Discounted Capital Gains (TAP) - Clean Building MIT			
Discounted Capital Gains (TAP) - Clean Building MIT - Gross up			
Capital Gains - Indexation method (TAP)			
Capital Gains - Other Method (TAP) (Including NTAP losses)			
Capital Gains - Other Method (TAP) - NCMI			
Capital Gains - Other Method (TAP) - Excluded from NCMI			
Capital Gains - Other Method (TAP) - Clean Building MIT			
Total fund Payment			

2023 Tax Statement

Attribution Managed Investment Trust (AMIT)
Member Annual Statement (AMMA Statement)

Your details (Part A)

Holder Number

|*****244592

Summary of Key Information

Date:	31-Jul-2023
Year Ended:	30-Jun-2023
TFN/ABN Status:	Quoted
Fund Code:	RCAP
Class:	A

CASTLESTRIDE PL
<SCHUCH FAMILY SUPER FUND A/C>
PO BOX 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Dear Unitholder,

This AMMA Statement has been prepared to assist you with completion of your Australian Income Tax Return for the year ended 30 June 2023. Please retain this statement for taxation purposes.

Please note that if any of your details displayed above are incorrect, please log in to your investor portal account and update your details online or contact our registry.

Tax Return Information

Summary of 2023 Tax Return Items (Part B)

Description	Amount	Tax Return Reference
Table 1 – Partnerships and trusts – Primary production		
Share of net income from trusts		13L
Other deductions relating to amounts shown at share of net income from trusts		13X
Table 2 – Partnership and trusts – Non-primary production		
Share of net income from trusts, less net capital gains, foreign income and franked distributions	\$115.39	13U
Franked distributions from trusts	\$32.16	13C
Other deductions relating to non-primary production income		13Y
Table 3 – Share of credits from income and tax offsets		
Share of credit for tax withheld where Australian business number not quoted		13P
Share of franking credit from franked dividends	\$11.94	13Q
Share of credit for tax file number amounts withheld from interest, dividends and unit trust distributions		13R
Share of credit for tax paid by trustee		13S
Share of credit for foreign resident withholding amounts (excluding capital gains)		13A
Share of National rental affordability scheme tax offset		13B
Early stage venture capital limited partnership: current year tax offset		T7K
Early stage investor: current year tax offset		T8L
Other refundable tax offsets: Exploration credits		T9P (code E)
Table 4 – Capital gains		
Net capital gain		18A
Total current year capital gains		18H



Please **support your fund now** and **make the switch to online communications** and instantly enjoy the benefits - quick, secure and easy. Scan the QR code to visit: **investor.automic.com.au**

Description	Amount	Tax Return Reference
Credit for foreign resident capital gains withholding amounts		18X
Table 5 – Foreign entities		
CFC income		19K
Transferor trust income		19B
Table 6 – Foreign source income and foreign assets or property		
Assessable foreign source income	\$1,578.31	20E
Net foreign rent		20R
Other net foreign source income	\$1,578.31	20M
Australian franking credits from a New Zealand franking company		20F
Foreign income tax offset	\$285.70	20O
Table 7 – Other income		
Category 4 rebates		24V

Component Information (Part C)

Description	Cash Distribution	Franking Credits / Tax Offsets	Attributed Amount	Tax Return Reference
Table 1 – Australian income				
Interest	\$55.40		\$55.40	-
Dividends				-
Dividends: unfranked amount declared to be CFI				-
Dividends: unfranked amount not declared to be CFI				-
Dividends: less LIC capital gain deduction				-
Other assessable Australian income	\$57.27		\$57.27	-
NCMI – Non-primary production	\$0.73		\$0.73	-
Excluded from NCMI – Non-primary production	\$1.99		\$1.99	-
Non-primary production income (A)	\$115.39		\$115.39	13U
NCMI – Primary production				-
Excluded from NCMI – Primary Production				-
Primary production income (B)				13L
Dividends: Franked amount (Franked distributions) (X)	\$20.22	\$11.94	\$32.16	13C/13Q
Table 2 – Capital gains				
Capital gains discount – Taxable Australian property				-
Capital gains discount – Non-taxable Australian property				-
Capital gains other – Taxable Australian property				-
Capital gains other – Non-taxable Australian property				-
NCMI capital gains				-
Excluded from NCMI capital gains				-
Net capital gain				18A
AMIT CGT gross up amount				-
Other capital gains distribution				-
Total current year capital gains (C)				18H
Table 3 – Foreign income				
Other net foreign source income	\$1,292.61	\$285.70	\$1,578.31	20M/20O
Net foreign rent				20R
Assessable foreign source income	\$1,292.61	\$285.70	\$1,578.31	20E
Australian franking credits from a New Zealand franking company				20F
CFC income				19K
Transferor trust income				19B
Total foreign income (D)	\$1,292.61	\$285.70	\$1,578.31	-
Table 4 – Tax offsets				
Franking credit tax offset			\$11.94	13Q
Foreign income tax offset			\$285.70	20O
Total tax offsets (E)			\$297.64	-
Net exempt income				



Please **support your fund now** and **make the switch to online communications** and instantly enjoy the benefits - quick, secure and easy. Scan the QR code to visit: investor.automic.com.au

Description	Cash Distribution	Franking Credits / Tax Offsets	Attributed Amount	Tax Return Reference
Non-assessable non-exempt amount (F)	\$11.82			
Other non-attributable amounts				
Gross cash distribution (G)	\$1,440.04			
AMIT cost base net amount – excess (decrease)	\$11.82			
AMIT cost base net amount – shortfall (increase)				
Table 6 – Other amounts deducted from trust distributions				
TFN amounts withheld	\$0.00			13R
Other expenses				13Y
Credit for foreign resident capital gains withholding amounts				18X
Other income Category 4: Rebates				24V
Net cash distribution	\$1,440.04			-
Table 7 – Reporting for the purposes of non-resident withholding tax and income tax				
Table 1 – Interest exempt from withholding				-
Table 6 – Non-resident withholding amount				-
Table 6 – Non-resident member para 276-105(2)(a) or (b) assessable amount				-
Table 6 – Non-resident member para 276-105(2)(c) assessable amount				-
Table 6 – Managed investment trust fund payments				-
Deemed payment – Dividend				-
Deemed payment – Interest				-
Deemed payment – Royalties				-
Deemed payment – Fund payment				-



Please **support your fund now** and **make the switch to online communications** and instantly enjoy the benefits - quick, secure and easy. Scan the QR code to visit: **investor.automic.com.au**



CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD
 <SCHUCH FAMILY SUPER FUND>
 PO BOX 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Greencape Broadcap Fund

Investor Number: 0400200110
Investor Name: CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD

Attribution Managed Investment Trust Member Annual Statement for the year ended 30 June 2023

This statement assumes that you are an Australian resident individual unitholder. We recommend that if this is not applicable or your situation is unusual or complex that you seek professional advice.

Summary of 2023 Tax Return (supplementary section) Items

Tax Return (supplementary section)	Amount (\$) ¹	Tax Return Label
Partnership and Trusts – Non-primary production		
Share of non-primary production (NPP) income	279.81	13U
NPP income - Franked distributions from trusts	2,083.12	13C
Other deductions relating to NPP distributions	0.00	13Y
Share of franking credit from franked dividends	878.99	13Q
Share of credit for TFN amounts withheld	0.00	13R
Share of credit for non-resident withholding amounts withheld	0.00	13A
Total current year capital gains	4,040.06	18H
Net capital gain	2,020.03	18A
Assessable foreign source income	62.42	20E
Other net foreign source income	62.42	20M
Foreign income tax offsets	5.83	20O
Australian Franking Credit from New Zealand Franking Company	0.00	20F

Please see reverse for detailed components of the distribution.

Components of Distribution

	Cash Distribution (\$)	Tax Paid/Offsets (\$ (E))	Attribution Amount (\$)
Australian Income			
Dividends – Unfranked	233.83		233.83
Conduit Foreign Income	3.26		3.26
Interest	38.33		38.33
Other income	4.39		4.39
Clean Building MIT Income	0.00		0.00
NCMI – Non primary production	0.00		0.00
Excluded from NCMI – Non primary production	0.00		0.00
Non-Primary Production Income (A)	279.81		279.81
Dividends: Franked amount (Franked Dist) (X)	1,204.13	878.99	2,083.12
Capital Gains			
Discounted capital gain (TAP)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Discounted capital gain (NTAP)	2,020.03	0.00	2,020.03
Capital gains – Other method (TAP)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Capital gains – Other method (NTAP)	0.00	0.00	0.00
NCMI capital Gains	0.00		
Excluded from NCMI capital gains	0.00		
Net Discounted Gains (TAP) - Clean Building MIT	0.00		
Other Gains (TAP) - Clean Building MIT	0.00		
Net Capital Gain	2,020.03	0.00	2,020.03
AMIT CGT Gross up amount			2,020.03
Other capital gains distribution	2,020.03		
Total current year capital gains (C)	4,040.06		4,040.06
Foreign Income			
Assessable foreign source income	56.59	5.83	62.42
Australian Franking Credit from NZ Company	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total foreign income (D)	56.59	5.83	
Cash Distribution Sub Total (A+X+C+D)	5,580.59		
Other Non-Assessable Amounts			
Net exempted amounts	0.00		
Non-assessable non-exempt amounts (F)	0.00		
Other non-attributable amounts	10.55		
Gross Cash Distribution (G)	5,591.14		
Attribution Managed Investment Trust (AMIT) cost base adjustments			
AMIT cost base net amount – excess (decrease)	10.55		
AMIT cost base net amount – shortfall (increase)	0.00		
Other amounts deducted from trust distributions			
Less: TFN amounts withheld	0.00		
Less: Non-resident withholding tax	0.00		
Less: Other expenses	0.00		
Net Cash Distribution	5,591.14		

Notes:

- All amounts are in Australian dollars and withholding tax has been deducted where applicable.

PLEASE RETAIN THIS STATEMENT FOR INCOME TAX PURPOSES



CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD
 <SCHUCH FAMILY SUPER FUND>
 PO BOX 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Ardea Real Outcome Fund

Investor Number: 0400319357
Investor Name: CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD

Attribution Managed Investment Trust Member Annual Statement for the year ended 30 June 2023

This statement assumes that you are an Australian resident individual unitholder. We recommend that if this is not applicable or your situation is unusual or complex that you seek professional advice.

Summary of 2023 Tax Return (supplementary section) Items

Tax Return (supplementary section)	Amount (\$) ¹	Tax Return Label
Partnership and Trusts – Non-primary production		
Share of non-primary production (NPP) income	0.00	13U
NPP income - Franked distributions from trusts	0.00	13C
Other deductions relating to NPP distributions	0.00	13Y
Share of franking credit from franked dividends	0.00	13Q
Share of credit for TFN amounts withheld	0.00	13R
Share of credit for non-resident withholding amounts withheld	0.00	13A
Total current year capital gains	0.00	18H
Net capital gain	0.00	18A
Assessable foreign source income	0.00	20E
Other net foreign source income	0.00	20M
Foreign income tax offsets	0.00	20O
Australian Franking Credit from New Zealand Franking Company	0.00	20F

Please see reverse for detailed components of the distribution.

Components of Distribution

	Cash Distribution (\$)	Tax Paid/Offsets (\$ (E))	Attribution Amount (\$)
Australian Income			
Dividends – Unfranked	0.00		0.00
Conduit Foreign Income	0.00		0.00
Interest	0.00		0.00
Other income	0.00		0.00
Clean Building MIT Income	0.00		0.00
NCMI – Non primary production	0.00		0.00
Excluded from NCMI – Non primary production	0.00		0.00
Non-Primary Production Income (A)	0.00		0.00
Dividends: Franked amount (Franked Dist) (X)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Capital Gains			
Discounted capital gain (TAP)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Discounted capital gain (NTAP)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Capital gains – Other method (TAP)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Capital gains – Other method (NTAP)	0.00	0.00	0.00
NCMI capital Gains	0.00		
Excluded from NCMI capital gains	0.00		
Net Discounted Gains (TAP) - Clean Building MIT	0.00		
Other Gains (TAP) - Clean Building MIT	0.00		
Net Capital Gain	0.00	0.00	0.00
AMIT CGT Gross up amount			0.00
Other capital gains distribution	0.00		
Total current year capital gains (C)	0.00		0.00
Foreign Income			
Assessable foreign source income	0.00	0.00	0.00
Australian Franking Credit from NZ Company	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total foreign income (D)	0.00	0.00	
Cash Distribution Sub Total (A+X+C+D)	0.00		
Other Non-Assessable Amounts			
Net exempted amounts	0.00		
Non-assessable non-exempt amounts (F)	0.00		
Other non-attributable amounts	341.57		
Gross Cash Distribution (G)	341.57		
Attribution Managed Investment Trust (AMIT) cost base adjustments			
AMIT cost base net amount – excess (decrease)	341.57		
AMIT cost base net amount – shortfall (increase)	0.00		
Other amounts deducted from trust distributions			
Less: TFN amounts withheld	0.00		
Less: Non-resident withholding tax	0.00		
Less: Other expenses	0.00		
Net Cash Distribution	341.57		

Notes:

1. All amounts are in Australian dollars and withholding tax has been deducted where applicable.

PLEASE RETAIN THIS STATEMENT FOR INCOME TAX PURPOSES

Schuch Family Super Fund
 PO Box 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

AMIT Member Annual Statement PIMCO Global Bond Fund - Wholesale Class (ETL0018AU) 01 July 2022 to 30 June 2023

Dear Sir/Madam

Please find below the Attribution Managed Investment Trust Member Annual (AMMA) Statement for the year ended 30 June 2023 for your investment in the PIMCO Global Bond Fund - Wholesale Class.

The following tax return items are valid for Australian resident individual unitholders only.

If any of the details in Part A are incorrect, update your details with your trustee.

Enquiries: 1300 113 547

Mail: GPO Box 804
 Melbourne VIC 3001

Fax: 02 9151 4096

Web: www.pimco.com.au

Email: investorservices@au.pimco.com

PIMCO Australia Management Limited

ABN 37 611 709 507

AFSL 487 505

Page

1 of 3

Date

13 July 2023

Part A: Your Details

Investor Name

Castlestride Pty Ltd <Schuch Family Super Fund>

Investor Number

300136025

Account Holder Name TFN/ABN

Schuch Family Super Fund Provided

Investor Type

SuperannuationFund

Tax Residence

Australia

Overseas Tax ID No

Not Provided

Financial Adviser

Mr Luke James Andersen
 PO Box 5580
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726
 Australia

Part B Tax Return (Supplementary Section)	Summary of tax return (supplementary section) items	
	Amount (\$)	Tax return label
Non-primary production income	0.00	13U
Franked distributions from trusts	0.00	13C
Other deductions relating to distributions	0.00	13Y
Franking credits	0.00	13Q
Credit for tax file number (TFN) amounts withheld	0.00	13R
Share of credit for tax paid by trustee	0.00	13S
Share of credit for foreign resident amounts withheld	0.00	13A
Net capital gains	0.00	18A
Total current year capital gains	0.00	18H
Foreign entities - CFC income	0.00	19K
Assessable foreign source income	0.00	20E
Other net foreign source income	0.00	20M
Australian franking credits from a NZ company	0.00	20F
Foreign income tax offsets*	0.00	20O

*To work out your foreign income tax offset (FITO) entitlement, see "20 Foreign source income and foreign assets or property" of the Supplementary tax return or the Guide to foreign income tax offset rules 2023 on www.ato.gov.au.

Part C Components of an attribution	Cash distribution (\$)	Tax paid or tax offsets Gross Up (\$)	Attribution/Amount (\$)
Australian Income			
Dividends: unfranked amount	0.00	0.00	0.00
Dividends: unfranked CFI amount	0.00	0.00	0.00
Interest (subject to non-resident WHT)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Interest (not subject to non-resident WHT)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Other assessable Australian income	0.00	0.00	0.00
Other assessable Australian Income (CBMI)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Other assessable Australian Income (NCMI)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Other assessable Australian Income (ExNCMI)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Non-primary production income	0.00	0.00	0.00
Dividend: Franked amount (Franked distributions)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Capital Gains			
Discounted capital gain NTARP	0.00	0.00	0.00
Discounted capital gains NTAP (NCMI)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Discounted capital gains NTAP (ExNCMI)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Discounted capital gain TARP	0.00	0.00	0.00
Capital Gains - Other Method NTAP (NCMI)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Capital Gains - Other Method NTAP (ExNCMI)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Discounted capital gains TAP (CBMI)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Discounted capital gains TAP (NCMI)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Discounted capital gains TAP (ExNCMI)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Capital Gains - Other Method TAP (CBMI)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Capital Gains - Other Method TAP (NCMI)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Capital Gains - Other Method TAP (ExNCMI)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Capital gain other - TAP	0.00	0.00	0.00
Capital gain other - NTAP	0.00	0.00	0.00
Net capital gains	0.00	0.00	0.00
AMIT CGT gross up amount	0.00	0.00	0.00
Other capital gains distribution	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total current year capital gains	0.00	0.00	0.00
Foreign Income			
Other Net Foreign Source Income	0.00	0.00	0.00
Australian franking credits from a NZ company	0.00	0.00	0.00
Assessable net foreign income	0.00	0.00	0.00
Foreign entities - CFC income	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total foreign income	0.00	0.00	0.00
Tax Offset		Amount (\$)	
Franking credit tax offset		0.00	
Foreign income tax offset		0.00	
Franking Credit for NZ Company		0.00	
Total tax offset		0.00	
Other Non-Assessable Amounts	Cash distribution (\$)	Attribution Amount (\$)	
Other non-attributable amounts	356.08	0.00	
Non-assessable non-exempt income	0.00	0.00	
Net exempt income	0.00	0.00	
Gross cash distribution	356.08	0.00	
AMIT Cost Base Adjustment		Amount (\$)	
AMIT cost base - excess		356.08	
AMIT cost base - shortfall		0.00	
Other Deductions From Distributions			
Less Resident withholding tax	0.00		
Less Foreign resident withholding tax	0.00		
Less Foreign resident withholding tax (s12H)**/Foreign Resident Income tax (s276-105)	0.00		
Other Rebate Income	0.00		
Net cash distributions	356.08		
Non-resident Reporting	Attribution Amount (\$)	Tax paid/payable	
Interest exempt from withholding	0.00	0.00	
Non-resident withholding amount	0.00	0.00	
Non-resident member ss276-105(2)(a) or (b)	0.00	0.00	
Non-resident member ss276-105(2)(c)	0.00	0.00	
Managed Investment Trust Fund Payment	0.00	0.00	
Managed Investment Trust Fund Payment (CBMI)	0.00	0.00	
Managed Investment Trust Fund Payment (NCMI)	0.00	0.00	
Managed Investment Trust Fund Payment (ExNCMI)	0.00	0.00	
Managed Investment Trust Fund Payment (Total)	0.00	0.00	
Deemed payment - Dividend	0.00	0.00	
Deemed payment - Interest	0.00	0.00	
Deemed payment - Fund Payment	0.00	0.00	

If you choose to use a tax agent to prepare your income tax return, please advise them to rely on the information in this statement rather than information that may be displayed in the tax agent's pre-filing service.

AMMA Statement
PIMCO Global Bond Fund - Wholesale Class
01 July 2022 to 30 June 2023

Deemed payment - Fund Payment (CBMI)	0.00	0.00
Deemed payment - Fund Payment (NCMI)	0.00	0.00
Deemed payment - Fund Payment (ExNCMI)	0.00	0.00
Deemed payment - Fund Payment (Total)	0.00	0.00
Deemed payment - Royalties	0.00	0.00

****Note: Foreign resident withholding tax (S12-H)**

If Managed Investment Trust withholding tax is applicable to your investment, this is the sum of the amounts withheld from fund payments made for the year ended 30 June pursuant to Subdivision 12-H and Subdivision 12A-B of Schedule 1 of the Taxation Administration Act 1953.

Schuch Family Super Fund
 PO Box 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

AMIT Member Annual Statement PIMCO Australian Bond Fund - Wholesale Class (ETL0015AU) 01 July 2022 to 30 June 2023

Dear Sir/Madam

Please find below the Attribution Managed Investment Trust Member Annual (AMMA) Statement for the year ended 30 June 2023 for your investment in the PIMCO Australian Bond Fund - Wholesale Class.

The following tax return items are valid for Australian resident individual unitholders only.

If any of the details in Part A are incorrect, update your details with your trustee.

Enquiries: 1300 113 547

Mail: GPO Box 804
 Melbourne VIC 3001

Fax: 02 9151 4096

Web: www.pimco.com.au

Email: investorservices@au.pimco.com

PIMCO Australia Management Limited

ABN 37 611 709 507

AFSL 487 505

Page

1 of 3

Date

13 July 2023

Part A: Your Details

Investor Name

Castlestride Pty Ltd <Schuch Family Super Fund>

Investor Number

300136025

Account Holder Name TFN/ABN

Schuch Family Super Fund Provided

Investor Type

SuperannuationFund

Tax Residence

Australia

Overseas Tax ID No

Not Provided

Financial Adviser

Mr Luke James Andersen
 PO Box 5580
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726
 Australia

Part B Tax Return (Supplementary Section)	Summary of tax return (supplementary section) items	
	Amount (\$)	Tax return label
Non-primary production income	0.00	13U
Franked distributions from trusts	0.00	13C
Other deductions relating to distributions	0.00	13Y
Franking credits	0.00	13Q
Credit for tax file number (TFN) amounts withheld	0.00	13R
Share of credit for tax paid by trustee	0.00	13S
Share of credit for foreign resident amounts withheld	0.00	13A
Net capital gains	0.00	18A
Total current year capital gains	0.00	18H
Foreign entities - CFC income	0.00	19K
Assessable foreign source income	0.00	20E
Other net foreign source income	0.00	20M
Australian franking credits from a NZ company	0.00	20F
Foreign income tax offsets*	0.00	20O

*To work out your foreign income tax offset (FITO) entitlement, see "20 Foreign source income and foreign assets or property" of the Supplementary tax return or the Guide to foreign income tax offset rules 2023 on www.ato.gov.au.

Part C Components of an attribution	Cash distribution (\$)	Tax paid or tax offsets Gross Up (\$)	Attribution/Amount (\$)
Australian Income			
Dividends: unfranked amount	0.00	0.00	0.00
Dividends: unfranked CFI amount	0.00	0.00	0.00
Interest (subject to non-resident WHT)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Interest (not subject to non-resident WHT)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Other assessable Australian income	0.00	0.00	0.00
Other assessable Australian Income (CBMI)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Other assessable Australian Income (NCMI)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Other assessable Australian Income (ExNCMI)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Non-primary production income	0.00	0.00	0.00
Dividend: Franked amount (Franked distributions)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Capital Gains			
Discounted capital gain NTARP	0.00	0.00	0.00
Discounted capital gains NTAP (NCMI)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Discounted capital gains NTAP (ExNCMI)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Discounted capital gain TARP	0.00	0.00	0.00
Capital Gains - Other Method NTAP (NCMI)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Capital Gains - Other Method NTAP (ExNCMI)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Discounted capital gains TAP (CBMI)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Discounted capital gains TAP (NCMI)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Discounted capital gains TAP (ExNCMI)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Capital Gains - Other Method TAP (CBMI)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Capital Gains - Other Method TAP (NCMI)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Capital Gains - Other Method TAP (ExNCMI)	0.00	0.00	0.00
Capital gain other - TAP	0.00	0.00	0.00
Capital gain other - NTAP	0.00	0.00	0.00
Net capital gains	0.00	0.00	0.00
AMIT CGT gross up amount	0.00	0.00	0.00
Other capital gains distribution	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total current year capital gains	0.00	0.00	0.00
Foreign Income			
Other Net Foreign Source Income	0.00	0.00	0.00
Australian franking credits from a NZ company	0.00	0.00	0.00
Assessable net foreign income	0.00	0.00	0.00
Foreign entities - CFC income	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total foreign income	0.00	0.00	0.00
Tax Offset		Amount (\$)	
Franking credit tax offset		0.00	
Foreign income tax offset		0.00	
Franking Credit for NZ Company		0.00	
Total tax offset		0.00	
Other Non-Assessable Amounts	Cash distribution (\$)	Attribution Amount (\$)	
Other non-attributable amounts	424.64	0.00	
Non-assessable non-exempt income	0.00	0.00	
Net exempt income	0.00	0.00	
Gross cash distribution	424.64	0.00	
AMIT Cost Base Adjustment		Amount (\$)	
AMIT cost base - excess		424.64	
AMIT cost base - shortfall		0.00	
Other Deductions From Distributions			
Less Resident withholding tax	0.00		
Less Foreign resident withholding tax	0.00		
Less Foreign resident withholding tax (s12H)**/Foreign Resident Income tax (s276-105)	0.00		
Other Rebate Income	0.00		
Net cash distributions	424.64		
Non-resident Reporting	Attribution Amount (\$)	Tax paid/payable	
Interest exempt from withholding	0.00	0.00	
Non-resident withholding amount	0.00	0.00	
Non-resident member ss276-105(2)(a) or (b)	0.00	0.00	
Non-resident member ss276-105(2)(c)	0.00	0.00	
Managed Investment Trust Fund Payment	0.00	0.00	
Managed Investment Trust Fund Payment (CBMI)	0.00	0.00	
Managed Investment Trust Fund Payment (NCMI)	0.00	0.00	
Managed Investment Trust Fund Payment (ExNCMI)	0.00	0.00	
Managed Investment Trust Fund Payment (Total)	0.00	0.00	
Deemed payment - Dividend	0.00	0.00	
Deemed payment - Interest	0.00	0.00	
Deemed payment - Fund Payment	0.00	0.00	

If you choose to use a tax agent to prepare your income tax return, please advise them to rely on the information in this statement rather than information that may be displayed in the tax agent's pre-filing service.

AMMA Statement
PIMCO Australian Bond Fund - Wholesale Class
01 July 2022 to 30 June 2023

Deemed payment - Fund Payment (CBMI)	0.00	0.00
Deemed payment - Fund Payment (NCMI)	0.00	0.00
Deemed payment - Fund Payment (ExNCMI)	0.00	0.00
Deemed payment - Fund Payment (Total)	0.00	0.00
Deemed payment - Royalties	0.00	0.00

****Note: Foreign resident withholding tax (S12-H)**

If Managed Investment Trust withholding tax is applicable to your investment, this is the sum of the amounts withheld from fund payments made for the year ended 30 June pursuant to Subdivision 12-H and Subdivision 12A-B of Schedule 1 of the Taxation Administration Act 1953.



Macquarie Cash Management Account

enquiries 1800 806 310

account name CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD ATF
SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION FUND
account no. 961826864

Please note the following financial services companies and/or financial advisers have authority on your account.

Name	Authority Type
SUPERANNUATION PROFESSIONALS PTY LT	Fee/Financial services debit authority
PHILLIP CAPITAL LTD	General withdrawal authority
INVESTMENT PROFESSIONALS PTY LTD	Fee/Financial services debit authority
FINCLEAR SERVICES PTY LTD	General withdrawal authority
SUPERANNUATION PROFESSIONALS PTY LT	Enquiry authority
ANDERSEN LUKE J FINANCIAL PROFESSIONALS	Enquiry authority

Authority descriptions

Enquiry authority - you have authorised the third party to have access to information about your account.

General withdrawal authority - you have authorised the third party to:

- withdraw their fees from your account,
- withdraw funds from your account to make payments on your behalf directly to the Australian Taxation Office (ATO), and
- make payments and withdrawals for any purpose including settlement or investment.

Fee authority - you have authorised your financial services professional to withdraw their fees from your account. Please note Fee authority will be replaced by Financial services debit authority later this year. Financial services debit authority - you have authorised your financial services professional to make withdrawals from your account held in the name of or controlled by the Financial Services Professional's company or firm through which they are licensed to provide financial services to you.

Please consider carefully who you appoint as a third party authority on your account as we may follow their instructions as if they were yours. It is important that you understand this risk and carefully consider what level of authority you give to them. For more information on third party authority levels search 'Macquarie Help' in your browser to find our Help Centre.

annual interest summary 2022/2023

INTEREST PAID	1,749.69
TOTAL INCOME PAID	1,749.69



Macquarie Cash Management Accelerator Account

enquiries 1800 806 310

account name CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD ATF
SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION FUND
account no. 940679822

Please note the following financial services companies and/or financial advisers have authority on your account.

Name	Authority Type
INVESTMENT PROFESSIONALS PTY LTD	Limited funds transfer authority
PHILLIP CAPITAL LTD	Enquiry authority
FINCLEAR SERVICES PTY LTD	Enquiry authority
SUPERANNUATION PROFESSIONALS PTY LT	Enquiry authority
ANDERSEN LUKE J FINANCIAL PROFESSIONALS	Enquiry authority

Authority descriptions

Limited funds transfer authority - you have authorised the third party to:

- have access to information about your account.
- transfer funds interchangeably between your Macquarie Cash Management Account and your account.

Enquiry authority - you have authorised the third party to have access to information about your account.

Please consider carefully who you appoint as a third party authority on your account as we may follow their instructions as if they were yours. It is important that you understand this risk and carefully consider what level of authority you give to them. For more information on third party authority levels search 'Macquarie Help' in your browser to find our Help Centre.

annual interest summary 2022/2023

INTEREST PAID	2,994.35
TOTAL INCOME PAID	2,994.35

Certificate of Currency

Issue date: 16/06/2023

Adviser Services

Login: zurich.com.au/advisers

Telephone: 1800 500 655

Email: adviser.services@zurich.com.au

Policy number 91035920 - Zurich Protection Plus

Policy owner(s) - SCHUCH FAMILY SUPER FUND

Commencement date 28/08/2019
 Pay method Direct Debit
 Premium frequency Monthly
 Paid to date 28/06/2023
 Related policy number 91035921
 Your adviser is Eleanor McLean

*815 | month
 \$10K pa.*

Life insured - ADAM SCHUCH

Date of birth 29/11/1967
 Smoker status Non-Smoker

Super.

Benefit type	Start date	Expiry date	Amount insured	Monthly premium
Death Cover	28/08/2019	28/08/2067	\$1,193,489	<u>\$381.98</u> <i>life insurance</i>
TPD Cover	28/08/2019	28/08/2067	\$1,193,489	<u>\$422.88</u>
Policy Total				
			Premium for all covers	\$804.86
			Management Fee	\$10.22
			Total monthly premium	\$815.08

Important information:

This Certificate of Currency information is current as at 16/06/2023 and may be subject to change.

Please refer to your Policy Schedule and relevant Product Disclosure Statement (PDS) for the full terms and conditions which apply to your cover. If you require a copy of your PDS, visit zurich.com.au/lifepds or contact Customer Care by calling 131 551 or e-mailing us at client.service@zurich.com.au.

Total premium is inclusive of management fee and stamp duty where applicable.

To the extent possible under law, we do not accept any liability to any person relying on this Certificate of Currency.

Zurich Australia Limited ABN 92 000 010 195, AFSL 232510 (Zurich) is the issuer of Zurich Protection Plus.



AIA Australia Limited
(ABN 79 004 837 861 AFSL 230043)

PO Box 6111
Melbourne VIC 3004
Phone : 1800 333 613
Fax : 1800 832 266

AIA.COM.AU

1 July 2023



002346 041

SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION F,
PO BOX 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726
AUSTRALIA

Premium Receipt

Period ending 30 June 2023

Any questions? Call 1800 333 613

Dear Policyholder,

Policy Number: 68734839
Life Insured: SCHUCH, MRS KAREN
Policy Owner: SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION F,

We wish to advise that the following is the summary of the total premiums we received for covers under your policy for the financial year ending 30th June 2023:

Description	Base Premium	Stamp Duty	Total Premiums Received
TERM LIFE COVER (SUPER)	\$1,728.00	\$0.00	\$1,728.00
TPD SUPER (ANY OCCUPATION)	\$3,041.28	\$0.00	\$3,041.28
Policy Fee			\$88.85
Total			\$4,858.13*

Please note that this is not a request for payment, but a confirmation of premiums received.

To determine whether premiums paid under your policy are tax deductible, you should speak with your tax adviser.

If you have any questions about this letter, please speak with your financial adviser or contact our Client Services Team on 1800 333 613 Monday to Friday, 8am-6pm AEST or email us at au.customer@aia.com.

Kind regards,

AIA Australia

**Any transaction that occurs after the reporting period will be recorded on your next statement.*

Adviser: TFLG: FINLIFE ADVICE P/L

TAX INVOICE

Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
Attention: Mr A & Mrs K Schuch

Invoice Date
30 Jan 2023

Invoice Number
INV-0110

Reference
PROP-0893

ABN
77 644 396 001

Connectus Accountants
Level 13
664 Collins St
DOCKLANDS VIC 3008
AUSTRALIA

Description	Quantity	Unit Price	GST	Amount AUD
Annual Financial Statements & Tax Return - SMSF	1.00	2,950.00	10%	2,950.00
Self Managed Superannuation Fund Annual Compliance.			\$169	
<p>This includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Preparation of Fund Accounts & Financial Statements Preparation of Fund Tax Return Preparation of Members Statements Calculation of min/max pension amounts Fund audit Lodgement with the Australian Taxation Office 				
<p>Note:</p> <p>If an actuarial certificate is required, this will be billed separately.</p>				
Annual Business Activity Statements (BAS)	1.00	250.00	10%	250.00
Preparation and lodgement of annual Business Activity Statements (BAS).			\$25	
Subtotal				3,200.00
TOTAL GST 10%				320.00
TOTAL AUD				3,520.00
Less Amount Paid				3,520.00
AMOUNT DUE AUD				0.00

Due Date: 6 Feb 2023

PLEASE DO NOT PAY THIS INVOICE.

Payment will be automatically collected from your nominated payment method. No further action is required.



INVESTMENT PROFESSIONALS

ABN 88 081 672 077

(07) 5555 5400
PO BOX 5580
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726
AUSTRALIA

Billed To
Schuch Family Superannuation
Fund
67 Rapallo Ave
ISLE OF CAPRI QLD 4217

Invoice Number 11199
Invoice Date 18 Apr 2023
Due Date 18 Apr 2023

TAX INVOICE

Description	Amount AUD
Investment Management Service Fee - March 2023 Being for pro-active review and management of your investment portfolio including: Research of new and existing investments Meetings with Fund Managers and Research Houses Investment Fund Monitoring Asset Allocation Review	3,528.60
Buy/Sell Recommendations (when appropriate) Collection and collating of distributions, etc Cash management and reconciliation of expenses Quarterly reporting of portfolio valuations and performance Economic and market updates Specific Investment Meetings (when required)	
Document Administration Service	62.50
	Subtotal 3,591.10
	Total GST 10% 359.11
	Invoice Total AUD 3,950.21
	Total Net Payments AUD 3,950.21
	Amount Due AUD 0.00

PAID



INVESTMENT PROFESSIONALS

ABN 88 081 672 077

(07) 5555 5400
PO BOX 5580
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726
AUSTRALIA

Billed To
Schuch Family Superannuation
Fund
67 Rapallo Ave
ISLE OF CAPRI QLD 4217

Invoice Number 11099
Invoice Date 13 Jan 2023
Due Date 13 Jan 2023

TAX INVOICE

Description	Amount AUD
Investment Management Service Fee - December 2022 Being for pro-active review and management of your investment portfolio including: Research of new and existing investments Meetings with Fund Managers and Research Houses Investment Fund Monitoring Asset Allocation Review	3,308.23
Buy/Sell Recommendations (when appropriate) Collection and collating of distributions, etc Cash management and reconciliation of expenses Quarterly reporting of portfolio valuations and performance Economic and market updates Specific Investment Meetings (when required)	
Document Administration Service	62.50
	Subtotal 3,370.73
	Total GST 10% 337.07
	Invoice Total AUD 3,707.80
	Total Net Payments AUD 3,707.80
	Amount Due AUD 0.00

PAID



INVESTMENT PROFESSIONALS

ABN 88 081 672 077

(07) 5555 5400
PO BOX 5580
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726
AUSTRALIA

Billed To
Schuch Family Superannuation
Fund
67 Rapallo Ave
ISLE OF CAPRI QLD 4217

Invoice Number 10986
Invoice Date 14 Oct 2022
Due Date 14 Oct 2022

TAX INVOICE

Description	Amount AUD
Investment Management Service Fee - September 2022 Being for pro-active review and management of your investment portfolio including: Research of new and existing investments Meetings with Fund Managers and Research Houses Investment Fund Monitoring Asset Allocation Review	2,921.40
Buy/Sell Recommendations (when appropriate) Collection and collating of distributions, etc Cash management and reconciliation of expenses Quarterly reporting of portfolio valuations and performance Economic and market updates Specific Investment Meetings (when required)	
Document Administration Service	62.50
	Subtotal 2,983.90
	Total GST 10% 298.39
	Invoice Total AUD 3,282.29
	Total Net Payments AUD 3,282.29
	Amount Due AUD 0.00

PAID



INVESTMENT PROFESSIONALS

ABN 88 081 672 077

(07) 5555 5400
PO BOX 5580
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726
AUSTRALIA

Billed To
Schuch Family Superannuation
Fund
67 Rapallo Ave
ISLE OF CAPRI QLD 4217

Invoice Number 10869
Invoice Date 14 Jul 2022
Due Date 14 Jul 2022

TAX INVOICE

Description	Amount AUD
Investment Management Service Fee - June 2022 Being for pro-active review and management of your investment portfolio including: Research of new and existing investments Meetings with Fund Managers and Research Houses Investment Fund Monitoring Asset Allocation Review	3,026.62
Buy/Sell Recommendations (when appropriate) Collection and collating of distributions, etc Cash management and reconciliation of expenses Quarterly reporting of portfolio valuations and performance Economic and market updates Specific Investment Meetings (when required)	
Document Administration Service	62.50
	Subtotal 3,089.12
	Total GST 10% 308.91
	Invoice Total AUD 3,398.03
	Total Net Payments AUD 3,398.03
	Amount Due AUD 0.00

PAID

Portfolio Valuation

Portfolio: Schuch Family
Superannuation Fund
As At: 1 Jul 2023



Product	Unit Quantity	Unit Value	Market Value \$	Portfolio Weighting
A - Cash				
Macquarie Cash XL	152,994.35	\$1.00	152,994.35	13.39%
Macquarie CMA	84,289.01	\$1.00	84,289.01	7.37%
			237,283.36	20.76%
B - Fixed Income - Australia				
PIMCO Australian Bond Fund - Wholesale Class	32,649.42	\$0.88	28,627.01	2.50%
Ardea Real Outcome Fund	31,083.67	\$0.88	27,499.72	2.41%
			56,126.73	4.91%
C - Fixed Income - International				
Bentham Global Income Fund	19,080.33	\$0.96	18,305.67	1.60%
PIMCO Global Bond Fund - Wholesale Class	33,901.34	\$0.87	29,568.75	2.59%
Franklin Templeton MultiSector Bond Fund - W Class	27,056.27	\$0.78	21,160.71	1.85%
			69,035.13	6.04%
D - Australian Equities				
Hyperion Small Growth Companies Fund	11,844.72	\$4.40	52,100.18	4.56%
Fidelity Australian Equities Fund	1,793.96	\$35.33	63,376.84	5.54%
Greencape Broadcap Fund	55,939.82	\$1.58	88,183.53	7.71%
Investors Mutual Australian Share Fund	25,184.98	\$2.80	70,522.97	6.17%
Pendal MicroCap Opportunities Fund	8,906.57	\$2.98	26,558.50	2.32%
			300,742.02	26.31%
F - International Equities				
Fidelity Global Emerging Markets Fund	1,245.54	\$20.82	25,931.52	2.27%
Franklin Global Growth Fund - W Class	39,866.45	\$2.31	91,928.06	8.04%
IFP Global Franchise Fund	33,105.65	\$2.42	80,069.33	7.01%
Arrowstreet Global Equity Fund	62,427.54	\$1.20	74,838.13	6.55%
Platinum International Fund	24,275.31	\$1.92	46,513.92	4.07%
			319,280.96	27.93%
G - Infrastructure				
Lazard Global Listed Infrastructure Fund	18,368.85	\$1.31	24,059.51	2.10%
Magellan Infrastructure Fund	31,010.16	\$1.25	38,868.13	3.40%
			62,927.64	5.51%
H - Property				
Dexus AREIT Fund	33,700.13	\$1.27	42,751.98	3.74%
Resolution Capital Global Property Securities Fund (Managed Fund)	36,589.60	\$1.50	54,877.09	4.80%
			97,629.07	8.54%
			1,143,024.91	100.00%

Macquarie Investment Management Australia Limited

ABN 55 092 552 611

AFS Licence Number 238321

A Member of the Macquarie Group of Companies

**MACQUARIE**50 Martin Place
SYDNEY NSW 2000
PO Box R1723
ROYAL EXCHANGE NSW 1225Telephone 1800 814 523
(61 2) 8245 4900 (International)
Facsimile (02) 8232 4730
Website macquarie.com

11 July 2023

Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
PO BOX 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Investor Number : 014372

Transaction Statement**IFP Global Franchise Fund**

This statement details your transactions in the fund for the period 1 June 2023 to 30 June 2023

Date	Transaction	Transaction Amount (\$)	Transaction Price (\$)	Transaction Units	Unit Balance	Redemption Price (\$)	Balance (\$)
01-06-2023	Opening Balance				33,105.65	2.4657	81,628.60
30-06-2023	Distribution	4,249.07					
30-06-2023	Closing Balance				33,105.65	2.4186	80,069.33

If you have any questions regarding your investment, please do not hesitate to contact Macquarie Asset Management Client Service on 1800 814 523 (within Australia) or (61 2) 8245 4900 Monday to Friday 8.30am – 5.30pm (Sydney time).

Please send all mail correspondence to Macquarie Asset Management Client Service at PO Box R1723 Royal Exchange NSW 1225

Macquarie Investment Management Australia Limited

ABN 55 092 552 611

AFS Licence Number 238321

A Member of the Macquarie Group of Companies

**MACQUARIE**50 Martin Place
SYDNEY NSW 2000
PO Box R1723
ROYAL EXCHANGE NSW 1225Telephone 1800 814 523
(61 2) 8245 4900 (International)
Facsimile (02) 8232 4730
Website macquarie.com

11 July 2023

Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
PO BOX 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Investor Number : 021501

Transaction Statement**Arrowstreet Global Equity Fund**

This statement details your transactions in the fund for the period 1 June 2023 to 30 June 2023

Date	Transaction	Transaction Amount (\$)	Transaction Price (\$)	Transaction Units	Unit Balance	Redemption Price (\$)	Balance (\$)
01-06-2023	Opening Balance				62,427.54	1.2219	76,280.21
30-06-2023	Distribution	3,608.54					
30-06-2023	Closing Balance				62,427.54	1.1988	74,838.13

If you have any questions regarding your investment, please do not hesitate to contact Macquarie Asset Management Client Service on 1800 814 523 (within Australia) or (61 2) 8245 4900 Monday to Friday 8.30am – 5.30pm (Sydney time).

Please send all mail correspondence to Macquarie Asset Management Client Service at PO Box R1723 Royal Exchange NSW 1225

Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF
Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
PO Box 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 4217

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT
As at 30/06/2023

Fund Name	Lazard Global Listed Infrastructure Fund			
Account Name	Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation Fund			
Account No.	DDSCHUFSF		Net Distribution DPU	0.06683400
			Gross Distribution DPU	0.06922300
Units held as at	30/06/2023	18,368.85	Attribution Rate	0.06922300
Components of this distribution	Cash Distribution	Tax Paid or Offsets	Withholding/Non-Resident Tax Paid	Taxable Income
	\$	\$	\$	\$
AUSTRALIAN INCOME				
Interest (subject to NR WHT)	8.84			8.84
Other Income	2.90			2.90
NCMI (Aust Source Income)	0.61			0.61
Non Primary Production Income	12.35			12.35
DIVIDENDS: FRANKED				
Dividends - Franked		0.53		0.53
		0.53		0.53
FOREIGN INCOME				
Other Net Foreign Source Income	263.21	43.35		306.56
Assessable Foreign Income	263.21			306.56
Total Foreign Income	263.21			306.56
CAPITAL GAINS				
Discounted Capital Gain NTAP	473.86			473.86
Capital Gains - Other Method NTAP	4.39			4.39
Net Capital Gain				478.25
AMIT CGT Gross up Amount				473.86
CGT Concession Amount	473.86			
Distributed Capital Gains	952.11			952.11
Net Cash Distribution	1,227.67			



Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
PO Box 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726
AUSTRALIA

14 July 2023

Investor No. 27704376

Investors Mutual Limited Monthly Statement
Monthly interim statement for period ending 30 June, 2023

Summary of your investments as at 30 June 2023

Portfolio Name	Units	Unit Price	Market Value
Investors Mutual Australian Share Fund	25,184.9746 AUD	2.8002	70,522.97

Details of your transactions for the period 01 June 2023 to 30 June 2023

Investors Mutual Australian Share Fund

Effective Date	Description	Amount	Unit Price	Number Of Units	Unit Balance
01-Jun-23	Opening Balance	AUD 73,021.32	2.8994		25,184.9746
30-Jun-23	Distribution	AUD 3,051.37			25,184.9746
30-Jun-23	Closing Balance	AUD 70,522.97	2.8002		25,184.9746
	Total	AUD 3,051.37			

Please keep this confirmation as a record of your transaction(s).

TFN, ABN or Exemption Notification Status: Received.

Important Information: Investors Mutual Limited AFSL 229988 disclaims all liability for any loss or damage suffered by relying on anything contained or omitted from this document. Please refer to the relevant fund PDS and Financial Services Guide at iml.com.au for information regarding complaints and cooling-off or contact us on 1300 551 132 or at trading@iml.com.au

Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
 PO Box 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726
 AUSTRALIA

13 July 2023

Investor No. 28211457

Hyperion Asset Management Monthly Statement
 For period ending 30 June 2023

Summary of your investments as at 30 June 2023

Portfolio Name	Units	Unit Price	Market Value
Hyperion Small Growth Companies Fund	11,844.7179 AUD	4.3986	52,100.18

Details of your transactions for the period 01 June 2023 to 30 June 2023

Hyperion Small Growth Companies Fund

Effective Date	Description	Amount	Unit Price	Number Of Units	Unit Balance
01-Jun-23	Opening Balance	AUD 50,569.84	4.2694		11,844.7179
30-Jun-23	Closing Balance	AUD 52,100.18	4.3986		11,844.7179



CASTLESTRIDE PL
<SCHUCH FAMILY SUPER FUND A/C>
PO BOX 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Holder Number

|*****244592

Summary of Key Information

Security Class:	Units
Security Code:	RCAP
Period End Date:	30 June 2023
Payment Date:	12 July 2023
TFN/ABN Status:	Quoted

Distribution Advice

Dear Unitholder,

This Distribution Advice represents your distribution for the period ending 30 June 2023.

The final details of your full year distribution components will be provided to you in the AMMA Statement* for the year ending 30 June 2023. This statement will be provided to you to assist you with preparing your annual tax return.

Set out below is the distribution paid to you for this period.

Distribution Totals

Units at Record Date	Distribution Rate	Gross Payment	Tax Withheld	Net Payment
36,589.6034	\$ 0.01109737	\$ 406.05	\$ 0.00	\$ 406.05

Distribution Notes

- This Distribution Advice contains important information. You should retain this advice for taxation purposes.
- Note holders should obtain their own professional advice on the tax implications of this distribution.

* The Responsible Entity has elected to apply the Attribution Managed Investment Trust (AMIT) regime to RCAP. The AMIT regime requires that tax information be provided to unitholders on an AMIT Member Annual Statement (AMMA) which has been referred to above on this Distribution Advice.

Payment Summary

Cash (Net Payment) Amount:
\$ 406.05

Payment Method:
Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT)

Direct Credit Payment Confirmation

Your distribution has been credited to your financial institution in accordance with your payment instructions set out below.

Bank Domicile:	AUS
Bank Code (BSB):	182-512
Account Number:	*****864
Amount Deposited:	\$ 406.05
Date Credited:	12 July 2023



IMPORTANT NOTICE

Residency Certification (FATCA/CRS) Declaration Reminder

As a result of Australia's participation in the regime all unitholders must certify their country of tax residency. Where required the information will be reported to the Australian Taxation Office (ATO) which will report to various global tax authorities. **Unitholders who do not provide the above information may be treated as Non-Australian taxpayers and be reported accordingly to the ATO.**

You can certify your country of tax residency by logging into the Automic Investor Portal at <https://investor.automic.com.au>. Once you are logged in, select "declarations" from the left-hand vertical menu and follow the prompts.

13 July 2023

Mr Adam & Mrs Karen Schuch ATF Schuch Family
 Superannuation Fund
 Attn: Mr A Schuch
 PO Box 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Investor Number : 011551

Periodic Statement Pental MicroCap Opportunities Fund

This statement details your transactions and the fees and costs applicable to your investment for the period 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023.

Date	Transaction	Transaction Amount (\$)	Transaction Price (\$)	Transaction Units	Buy/Sell Spread(\$) ¹	Unit Balance	Redemption Price (\$)	Balance (\$) ²
01-07-2022	Opening Balance					8,906.57	2.8747	25,603.72
30-06-2023	Distribution	2,176.27						
30-06-2023	Closing Balance					8,906.57	2.9819	26,558.50

¹The buy-sell spread represents the Responsible Entity's estimate of costs incurred by the Fund in purchasing or selling assets in relation to your transaction. The buy-sell spread is not a fee paid to the Responsible Entity.

²This is the value of your investment calculated by multiplying your unit balance by the redemption price for the relevant date.



FRANKLIN TEMPLETON

Franklin Templeton Australia Ltd
ABN 76 004 835 849
AFSL 240827

Level 47, 120 Collins Street
Melbourne VIC 3000
Australia

phone: 1800 673 776
website: www.franklintempleton.com.au
email: AUClientAdmin@franklintempleton.com



041 / 000257

Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation
Fund
PO Box 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

31 July 2023

Investor No. 50018108

Advisor: Luke Andersen

Franklin Templeton Australia Ltd Periodic Statement for period 01 July 2022 to 30 June 2023

Summary of your Investments as at 30 June 2023

Portfolio Name	Units	Unit Price	Market Value
Franklin Global Growth Fund (Class W)	39,866.4700	\$2.3898	\$95,272.89
Franklin Templeton Multisector Bond Fund (Class W)	27,056.2700	\$0.7821	\$21,160.71

Details of your transactions for the period 01 July 2022 to 30 June 2023

Franklin Global Growth Fund (Class W)

Effective Date	Description	Amount	Unit Price	Number of Units	Unit Balance
01 Jul 22	Opening Balance	\$78,026.66	\$1.9572		39,866.4700
30 Jun 23	Distribution Accrual	\$3,346.57			39,866.4700
30 Jun 23	Closing Balance	\$95,272.89	\$2.3898		39,866.4700
Total Net Transactions		\$0.00		0.0000	

Return On Investment \$20,592.80

Franklin Templeton Multisector Bond Fund (Class W)

Effective Date	Description	Amount	Unit Price	Number of Units	Unit Balance
01 Jul 22	Opening Balance	\$20,838.74	\$0.7702		27,056.2700
30 Jun 23	Closing Balance	\$21,160.71	\$0.7821		27,056.2700
Total Net Transactions		\$0.00		0.0000	

Return On Investment \$321.97



041_15783_727

CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD
 <SCHUCH FAMILY SUPER FUND>
 PO BOX 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Date: 14/07/2023
 Investor Number: 0400299351
 TFN/ABN Number: Quoted
 Record Date: 30/06/2023
 Payment Date: 13/07/2023

Distribution Statement

Fund: Bentham Global Income Fund
 APIR Code: CSA0038AU

Dealer Group: Investment Professionals Pty Ltd
 Adviser Name: Luke James Andersen

Number of Units held @ Record Date	Distribution Rate (cents per unit)	Gross Distribution	Withholding Tax ¹	Net Distribution
19,080.3282	0.533813	101.85	0.00	101.85

1. Withholding tax is deducted if your TFN or ABN has not been recorded or if non-resident withholding tax applies.

Bank account details for your distribution

Funds have been credited to your bank account as follows:

BSB number ***-512
 Account number *****864
 Account name SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION FUND

This distribution amount has been paid to your nominated bank account in accordance with your instructions. You can access all distributions, investment details, statements and other reports in www.investorserve.com.au

Information regarding Subdivision 12-H

A breakdown of this distribution's estimated taxation components for the purpose of Subdivision 12-H and Subdivision 12A-A of Schedule 1 of the Taxation Administration Act 1953 (Cth) can be found on our website 12H Report. This information will assist you in determining any withholding tax obligations that may arise in respect of any amounts distributed to non-residents or in providing a notice to residents

Further Information

If you have any questions regarding this confirmation or in relation to your investment, please contact the Fidante Investor Services Team on 1300 721 637 (within Australia) or call +612 8023 5428 (outside of Australia) between 8.15am to 5.30pm (Sydney time) or at info@fidante.com.au.

21 July 2023



R04-1626886-004066

CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD <SCHUCH FAMILY
SUPERANNUATION FUND>
PO BOX 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Investor Number : 084365

Periodic Statement

Magellan Infrastructure Fund - APIR Code MGE0002AU

This statement details your transactions and the fees and costs applicable to your investment for the period 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023.

Date	Transaction	Transaction Amount (\$)	Transaction Price (\$)	Transaction Units	Buy/Sell Spread(\$) ¹	Unit Balance	Redemption Price (\$)	Balance (\$) ²
01-07-2022	Opening Balance					31,010.1558	1.3264	41,131.87
31-12-2022	Distribution	615.57						
30-06-2023	Distribution	821.78						
30-06-2023	Closing Balance					31,010.1558	1.2534	36,866.13

¹The buy-sell spread represents the Responsible Entity's estimate of costs incurred by the Fund in purchasing or selling assets in relation to your transaction. The buy-sell spread is not a fee paid to the Responsible Entity.

²This is the value of your investment calculated by multiplying your unit balance by the redemption price for the relevant date.



041_15780_1261

CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD
 <SCHUCH FAMILY SUPER FUND>
 PO BOX 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Date: 14/07/2023
 Investor Number: 0400200110
 TFN/ABN Number: Quoted
 Record Date: 30/06/2023
 Payment Date: 13/07/2023

Distribution Statement

Fund: Greencape Broadcap Fund
 APIR Code: HOW0034AU

Dealer Group: Investment Professionals Pty Ltd
 Adviser Name: Luke James Andersen

Number of Units held @ Record Date	Distribution Rate (cents per unit)	Gross Distribution	Withholding Tax ¹	Net Distribution
55,939.8216	07.154921	4,002.45	0.00	4,002.45

1. Withholding tax is deducted if your TFN or ABN has not been recorded or if non-resident withholding tax applies.

Bank account details for your distribution

Funds have been credited to your bank account as follows:

BSB number ***-512
 Account number *****864
 Account name SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION FUND

This distribution amount has been paid to your nominated bank account in accordance with your instructions. You can access all distributions, investment details, statements and other reports in www.investorserve.com.au

Information regarding Subdivision 12-H

A breakdown of this distribution's estimated taxation components for the purpose of Subdivision 12-H and Subdivision 12A-A of Schedule 1 of the Taxation Administration Act 1953 (Cth) can be found on our website 12H Report. This information will assist you in determining any withholding tax obligations that may arise in respect of any amounts distributed to non-residents or in providing a notice to residents

Further Information

If you have any questions regarding this confirmation or in relation to your investment, please contact the Fidante Investor Services Team on 1300 721 637 (within Australia) or call +612 8023 5428 (outside of Australia) between 8.15am to 5.30pm (Sydney time) or at info@fidante.com.au.



041 / 001712

Castletride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation
Fund
PO Box 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

18 July 2023

Investor No. 50015233

Advisor: Luke James Andersen

Fidelity International Statement for period 01 July 2022 to 30 June 2023

Summary of your Investments as at 30 June 2023

Fund Name	Units	Unit Price	Market Value
Fidelity Australian Equities Fund	1,793.96	\$35.3279	\$63,376.84
Fidelity Global Emerging Markets Fund	1,245.54	\$20.8195	\$25,931.52

Details of your transactions for the period 01 July 2022 to 30 June 2023

Fidelity Australian Equities Fund

APIR Code: FID0008AU

Effective Date	Description	Amount	Unit Price	Number of Units	Unit Balance
01 Jul 22	Opening Balance	\$57,749.19	\$32.1909		1,793.96
30 Sep 22	Distribution Accrual	\$152.98			1,793.96
30 Dec 22	Distribution Accrual	\$962.83			1,793.96
31 Mar 23	Distribution Accrual	\$35.15			1,793.96
30 Jun 23	Distribution Accrual	\$940.28			1,793.96
30 Jun 23	Closing Balance	\$63,376.84	\$35.3279		1,793.96

Total Net Transactions \$0.00 0.00

Return On Investment

\$7,718.89

Fidelity Global Emerging Markets Fund

APIR Code: FID0031AU

Effective Date	Description	Amount	Unit Price	Number of Units	Unit Balance
01 Jul 22	Opening Balance	\$24,533.03	\$19.6967		1,245.54
30 Jun 23	Distribution Accrual	\$187.00			1,245.54
30 Jun 23	Closing Balance	\$25,931.52	\$20.8195		1,245.54

Total Net Transactions \$0.00 0.00

Return On Investment

\$1,585.49

Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Super Fund
 PO Box 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Account Number 66760



Bill Code: 252643
Ref: 667600

Copy to Luke Andersen
 Financial Professionals Pty Ltd

Holdings Summary

As at 30 June 2023

This report is not a Periodic Statement for the purposes of the *Corporations Act 2001*.

Fund Name	Class	Units Held	Withdrawal Price (\$/unit)	Investment Value (\$)
Platinum International Fund	C	24,275.31	1.9161	46,513.92
Total Value of Investment				46,513.92

Transaction Summary

From 1 April 2023 to 30 June 2023

	Effective Date	Amount (\$)	Price (\$/unit)	Units
Platinum International Fund - C Class Units				
Opening Balance				24,275.31
Distribution	30 Jun 23	3,284.17	0.0000	0.00
Closing Balance				24,275.31



CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD
 <SCHUCH FAMILY SUPER FUND>
 PO BOX 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Unitholder Number: 0400319357

Tax Reference: Quoted

TRANSACTION STATEMENT

Fund: Ardea Real Outcome Fund

ARSN: 158996699

APIR Code: HOW0098AU

Dealer Group: Investment Professionals Pty Ltd

Adviser Name: Luke James Andersen

Statement period: 01-Jun-2023 to 30-Jun-2023

TRANSACTION SUMMARY – PAYMENTS

Payment Date	Payment Details ¹	Payment / Record Date ²	Total Units	Gross Payment (\$)	Withholding Tax (\$)	Net Payment (\$)
Total for statement period*				\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00

¹ Where there is an API payment reference this relates to a distribution payment

² The date stated is the record date for where the payment type is a distribution

TRANSACTION SUMMARY – UNIT MOVEMENT

Date	Transaction	Number of units	Price per unit (\$)	Total value (\$)	Balance of units
01-06-2023	Opening Balance	31,083.6675	\$0.8829	\$27,443.77	31,083.6675
30-06-2023	Closing Balance	31,083.6675	\$0.8847	\$27,499.72	31,083.6675

Note: The closing balance shown includes the transfers or other transactions registered as at close of business on the last day of the statement period indicated above. Unitholders should not rely on the balance shown in this statement as being a complete record of their current holding and the Issuer will not be liable for any financial loss incurred by the unitholder who relies on the balances shown without making their own adjustments for any transfers or other transactions which have yet to be registered.

Dexus Asset Management Limited
ABN 60 080 674 479

Level 5, 80 Collins Street, South Tower
Melbourne, VIC, 3000, Australia

Responsible Entity:
Dexus Asset Management Limited

ABN 60 080 674 479

T: 1300 374 029
F: 02 9287 0303

W www.dexus.com
E dexus@boardroomlimited.com.au

Correspondence to:
PO Box 18011 Melbourne Collins Street
East Victoria
8003



12 July 2023

CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD
<ATF SCHUCH FAMILY S/F>
PO BOX 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Distribution Statement

Dexus AREIT Fund | Investor number U0012543620

ARSN 134 361 229

Summary of distributions received for the period 01 June 2023 to 12 July 2023

Accrued Date	Date Paid	Unit Holding	Cents Per Unit	Gross Distribution Amount (\$)	Tax Withheld Amount (\$)	Net Distribution Amount (\$)
31 May 23	13 Jun 23	33,700.13	0.6955	234.38	0.00	234.38
30 Jun 23	10 Jul 23	33,700.13	0.6955	234.38	0.00	234.38
Total for period				468.76	0.00	468.76
Financial Year to Date						

*Please note: For distributions that have been reinvested, new units will be allotted on the payment day.

Our distribution payment records indicate that you have chosen to have your distribution paid into your nominated bank account by electronic transfer.

Details of investment for the period 01 June 2023 to 12 July 2023 | U0012543620

Transaction Date	Transaction Type	Gross Amount (\$)	Deductions* (\$)	Cash Amount (\$)	Reinvestment Amount (\$)	Unit Price (\$)	Number of Units	Unit Balance	Redemption Price (\$)	Investment Value (\$)
31 May 23	Unit Holding					1.2898		33,700.13	1.2898	43,466.43
13 Jun 23	Distribution	234.38	0.00	234.38	0.00	1.2574	0.00	33,700.13	1.2574	42,374.54
10 Jul 23	Distribution	234.38	0.00	234.38	0.00	1.2456	0.00	33,700.13	1.2456	41,976.88

* Deductions include tax withheld or brokerage amounts deducted from the Gross Amount

Schuch Family Super Fund
 PO Box 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Enquiries: 1300 113 547

Mail: GPO Box 804
 Melbourne VIC 3001

Fax: 02 9151 4096

Web: www.pimco.com.au

Email: investorservices@au.pimco.com

PIMCO Australia Management Limited

ABN 37 611 709 507

AFSL 487 505

Page

1 of 2

Date

11 July 2023

Investor Name

Castlestride Pty Ltd <Schuch Family Super Fund>

Investor Number

300136025

TFN/ABN Status

Supplied

Financial Adviser

Mr Luke James Andersen
 PO Box 5580
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726
 Tel: +61 7 5555 5400

Distribution Statement
Period Ended 30 June 2023
PIMCO Australian Bond Fund - Wholesale Class
(ETL0015AU)

Dear Sir/Madam,

Thank you for investing in the PIMCO Australian Bond Fund - Wholesale Class. Set out below are the details of your distribution. Please keep this statement for future reference.

Holding Summary as at Period End Date

Date	Unit Price	Units Held	Value
30/06/2023	\$0.8799	32,649.4196	\$28,728.22

Distribution Details

Date Paid	Dollars Per Unit	Gross Amount	TFN Withholding Tax	Non-Resident Withholding Tax	Net Amount
11/07/2023	\$0.003134	\$102.32	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$102.32

Distribution Payment: \$102.32

\$102.32 of your distribution paid via EFT to: **Bank:** MBL **BSB:** 182-512 **Account Number:** xxxxx6864

If you would like further information in relation to your investment, please speak to your financial advisor or contact PIMCO Investor Services on 1300 113 547 (Australia) or +61 2 8823 2583, or email investorservices@au.pimco.com

Regards,

PIMCO Investor Services.

Schuch Family Super Fund
 PO Box 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Enquiries: 1300 113 547

Mail: GPO Box 804
 Melbourne VIC 3001

Fax: 02 9151 4096

Web: www.pimco.com.au

Email: investorservices@au.pimco.com

PIMCO Australia Management Limited

ABN 37 611 709 507

AFSL 487 505

Page

1 of 2

Date

11 July 2023

Investor Name

Castlestride Pty Ltd <Schuch Family Super Fund>

Investor Number

300136025

TFN/ABN Status

Supplied

Financial Adviser

Mr Luke James Andersen
 PO Box 5580
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726
 Tel: +61 7 5555 5400

Distribution Statement Period Ended 30 June 2023 PIMCO Global Bond Fund - Wholesale Class (ETL0018AU)

Dear Sir/Madam,

Thank you for investing in the PIMCO Global Bond Fund - Wholesale Class. Set out below are the details of your distribution. Please keep this statement for future reference.

Holding Summary as at Period End Date

Date	Unit Price	Units Held	Value
30/06/2023	\$0.8748	33,901.3435	\$29,656.90

Distribution Details

Date Paid	Dollars Per Unit	Gross Amount	TFN Withholding Tax	Non-Resident Withholding Tax	Net Amount
11/07/2023	\$0.002691	\$91.23	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$91.23

Distribution Payment: \$91.23

\$91.23 of your distribution paid via EFT to: **Bank:** MBL **BSB:** 182-512 **Account Number:** xxxxx6864

If you would like further information in relation to your investment, please speak to your financial advisor or contact PIMCO Investor Services on 1300 113 547 (Australia) or +61 2 8823 2583, or email investorservices@au.pimco.com

Regards,

PIMCO Investor Services.

Macquarie Investment Management Australia Limited

ABN 55 092 552 611

AFS Licence Number 238321

A Member of the Macquarie Group of Companies

50 Martin Place
Sydney NSW 2000
AUSTRALIA
PO Box R1723
Royal Exchange NSW 1225
AUSTRALIA

Telephone: 1800 814 523 (Australia)
(61 2) 8245 4900 (International)
Facsimile: (61 2) 8232 4730
Website: macquarie.com

COPY



MACQUARIE

19 December 2022

Mr Luke James Andersen
Post Office Box 5580
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Dear Mr Andersen,

Arrowstreet Global Equity Fund

Account Number: 208821633

We are pleased to confirm that your application for units in the Arrowstreet Global Equity Fund ("Fund") has been accepted. Thank you for choosing to invest with Macquarie.

The Account Number provided above has been issued to you, please quote this whenever communicating with us.

The following initial investment has been recorded on your account:

Transaction Details

Date	Transaction	Units	Unit Price	Amount (\$)
16/12/2022	Investment Application	62,427.54	1.1213	70,000.00

Adding to your investment

Additional investments into the above account can be made at any time. Please find below your investment account details for making additional investments to this account:

Bank Name: Macquarie Bank
BSB: 182-777
Account Number: 208821633
Account Name: Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation Fund

This bank account is unique to you and your investment in this Fund. Please do not use this bank account for any other investments with Macquarie.

For further information regarding transacting on your account, please refer to the relevant Information Memorandum or Product Disclosure Statement (PDS). PDSs are available on our website at macquarie.com.au/pds.

Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF
Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
PO Box 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 4217

TRANSACTION CONFIRMATION

STATEMENT DATE: 08/12/2022

ACCOUNT NUMBER: DDSCHUFSF

ACCOUNT NAME: Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation Fund

DAILY TRANSACTION SUMMARY

TRADE DATE	TRANSACTION DESCRIPTION	PRICE PER UNIT (A\$)	NUMBER OF UNITS	AMOUNT (A\$)
Lazard Global Listed Infrastructure Fund				
08-12-22	OPENING BALANCE	1.3542	0.000	0.00
08-12-22	Application	1.3610	18,368.846	25,000.00
	TOTAL UNITS OWNED		18,368.846	
	AS AT 08/12/2022			

Issuer:
Lazard Asset Management Pacific Co.
ABN 13 064 523 619 AFSL No. 238432
Level 12, Gateway
1 Macquarie Place
Sydney, NSW 2000
Ph: 1600 825 287
Email: investorqueries@lazard.com
Website: www.lazardassetmanagement.com



Macquarie Cash Management Account

MACQUARIE BANK LIMITED
ABN 46 008 583 542 AFSL 237502

enquiries 1800 806 310
transact@macquarie.com
www.macquarie.com.au

GPO Box 2520
Sydney, NSW 2001



CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD
MRS K SCHUCH
PO BOX 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

1 Shelley Street
Sydney, NSW 2000

account balance **\$84,289.01**
as at 30 Jun 23

account name CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD ATF
SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION FUND
account no. 961826864

transaction	description	debits	credits	balance
30.12.22	OPENING BALANCE			63,254.77
05.01.23	Deposit PIMCO Funds 300136025		106.68	63,361.45
05.01.23	Deposit PIMCO Funds 300136025		87.90	63,449.35
06.01.23	Deposit LAZARD DD025 DDSCHUFSF-00		261.59	63,710.94
06.01.23	Deposit INVESTORS MUTUAL Distribution IML00		1,511.10	65,222.04
09.01.23	Deposit FPSL DIS 0400299351		104.37	65,326.41
10.01.23	Deposit FIL RESPONSIBLE FIL0005216231		962.83	66,289.24
10.01.23	Deposit DXAF DIST 0012543620		234.38	66,523.62
10.01.23	Deposit FPL DIS 0400319357		131.49	66,655.11
10.01.23	Deposit FPL DIS 0400200110		63.62	66,718.73
11.01.23	Deposit MIML 1 20882 15243		772.53	67,491.26
12.01.23	Deposit RESCAP RED/DIST cm-280649		282.35	67,773.61

how to make a transaction

online
Log in to www.macquarie.com.au/personal

by phone
Call 133 275 to make a phone transaction

transfers from another bank account
Transfer funds from another bank to this account:
BSB 182 512
ACCOUNT NO. 961826864

deposits using BPay
From another bank



Bill code: 667022
Ref: 961 826 864

continued on next



Macquarie Cash Management Account

enquiries 1800 806 310

account name CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD ATF
SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION FUND
account no. 961826864

transaction	description	debits	credits	balance
13.01.23	Funds transfer DECEMBER 2022 IMS FEE	3,707.80		64,065.81
18.01.23	Deposit MAGELLAN MAGELLAN0003376457		815.57	64,881.38
23.01.23	Deposit CIVILCOSTIPT SUPER CONTRIBUTION		4,500.00	69,381.38
30.01.23	Direct debit ZURICH LIFE 8123057 39	815.08		68,566.30
31.01.23	Interest MACQUARIE CMA INTEREST PAID*		115.66	68,681.96
03.02.23	Funds transfer TRANSACT FUNDS TFR TO INVESTMENT PROFESS	1,454.00		67,227.96
06.02.23	Direct debit CONNECTUSACC CONNECTUS_NJzk36JL	3,520.00		63,707.96
07.02.23	Deposit FPSL DIS 0400299351		102.36	63,810.32
10.02.23	Deposit DXAF DIST 0012543620		234.38	64,044.70
21.02.23	Deposit CIVILCOSTIPT SUPER CONTRIBUTION		4,500.00	68,544.70
28.02.23	Interest MACQUARIE CMA INTEREST PAID*		102.46	68,647.16
28.02.23	Direct debit ZURICH LIFE 8123057 39	815.08		67,832.08
07.03.23	Deposit FPSL DIS 0400299351		105.99	67,938.07
10.03.23	Deposit DXAF DIST S00127802122		234.38	68,172.45
13.03.23	Deposit ATO ATO160987945711001		1,064.00	69,236.45
13.03.23	Deposit ATO ATO001100017257952		2,765.73	72,002.18
21.03.23	Deposit CIVILCOSTIPT SUPER CONTRIBUTION		4,500.00	76,502.18
28.03.23	Direct debit ZURICH LIFE 8123057 39	815.08		75,687.10
31.03.23	Interest MACQUARIE CMA INTEREST PAID*		131.41	75,818.51
05.04.23	Deposit PIMCO Funds 300136025		110.58	75,929.09
05.04.23	Deposit PIMCO Funds 300136025		89.53	76,018.62
06.04.23	Deposit PINNACLE FUND SE Distribution BNT01		105.66	76,124.28
11.04.23	Deposit DXAF DIST 0012543620		234.38	76,358.66
11.04.23	Deposit FPSL DIS 0400299351		103.87	76,462.53
12.04.23	Deposit FPL DIS 0400200110		597.48	77,060.01
12.04.23	Deposit FPL DIS 0400319357		79.46	77,139.47
12.04.23	Deposit FIL RESPONSIBLE FIL0005320656		35.15	77,174.62

continued on next



Macquarie Cash Management Account

enquiries 1800 806 310

account name CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD ATF
SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION FUND
account no. 961826864

transaction	description	debits	credits	balance
14.04.23	Deposit	RESCAP RED/DIST cm-551059	376.85	77,551.47
20.04.23	Funds transfer	MARCH 2023 IMS FEE	3,950.21	73,601.26
21.04.23	Deposit	CIVILCOSTIPT SUPER CONTRIBUTION	4,500.00	78,101.26
21.04.23	BPAY	BPAY TO TAX OFFICE PAYMENTS	1,454.00	76,647.26
28.04.23	Interest	MACQUARIE CMA INTEREST PAID*	131.98	76,779.24
28.04.23	Direct debit	ZURICH LIFE 8123057 39	815.08	75,964.16
05.05.23	Deposit	FPSL DIS 0400299351	103.83	76,067.99
12.05.23	Deposit	DXAF DIST 0012543620	234.38	76,302.37
12.05.23	BPAY	BPAY TO ASIC	59.00	76,243.37
22.05.23	Deposit	CIVILCOSTIPT SUPER CONTRIBUTION	4,500.00	80,743.37
29.05.23	Direct debit	ZURICH LIFE 8123057 39	815.08	79,928.29
31.05.23	Interest	MACQUARIE CMA INTEREST PAID*	164.59	80,092.88
07.06.23	Deposit	FPSL DIS 0400299351	104.21	80,197.09
13.06.23	Deposit	DXAF DIST 0012543620	234.38	80,431.47
21.06.23	Deposit	CIVILCOSTIPT SUPER CONTRIBUTION	4,500.00	84,931.47
28.06.23	Direct debit	ZURICH LIFE 8123057 39	815.08	84,116.39
30.06.23	Interest	MACQUARIE CMA INTEREST PAID*	172.62	84,289.01



Macquarie Cash Management Account

enquiries 1800 806 310

account name CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD ATF
SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION FUND
account no. 961826864

transaction	description	debits	credits	balance
	CLOSING BALANCE AS AT 30 JUN 23	19,035.49	40,069.73	84,289.01

* Stepped interest rates for the period 31 December to 21 February: balances \$0.00 to \$4,999.99 earned 2.00% balances \$5,000.00 and above earned 2.00% pa (53 days); 22 February to 21 March: balances \$0.00 to \$4,999.99 earned 2.10% balances \$5,000.00 and above earned 2.10% pa (28 days); 22 March to 18 May: balances \$0.00 to \$4,999.99 earned 2.25% balances \$5,000.00 and above earned 2.25% pa (58 days); 19 May to 22 June: balances \$0.00 to \$4,999.99 earned 2.50% balances \$5,000.00 and above earned 2.50% pa (35 days); 23 June to 30 June: balances \$0.00 to \$4,999.99 earned 2.75% balances \$5,000.00 and above earned 2.75% pa (8 days)



Macquarie Cash Management Account

MACQUARIE BANK LIMITED
ABN 46 008 583 542 AFSL 237502

enquiries 1800 806 310
transact@macquarie.com
www.macquarie.com.au

GPO Box 2520
Sydney, NSW 2001



CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD
MRS K SCHUCH
PO BOX 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

1 Shelley Street
Sydney, NSW 2000

account balance **\$63,254.77**
as at 30 Dec 22

account name CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD ATF
SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION FUND
account no. 961826864

transaction	description	debits	credits	balance
30.06.22	OPENING BALANCE			146,132.25
07.07.22	Deposit FRANKLIN TEMPLET FT0004977557		164.72	146,296.97
07.07.22	Deposit PENDAL PENDAL0003020881		1,647.67	147,944.64
08.07.22	Deposit PIMCO Funds 300136025		90.73	148,035.37
08.07.22	Deposit PIMCO Funds 300136025		106.62	148,141.99
11.07.22	Deposit MIML 1 85219 14947		9,945.12	158,087.11
11.07.22	Deposit APNFM LTD CLRACC AREIT01814 Distrib		234.38	158,321.49
12.07.22	Deposit INVESTORS MUTUAL Distribution IML00		6,430.66	164,752.15
12.07.22	Deposit FPL DISTRIBUTION FPL DI 400319357		1,755.28	166,507.43
13.07.22	Deposit FPSL DISTRIBUTIO FPL DI 400299351		75.52	166,582.95
14.07.22	Deposit PLATINUM INVEST PIF 66760CPAMdis22		5,523.59	172,106.54
14.07.22	Deposit RESCAP RED/DIST REF: 2634297		1,419.32	173,525.86

how to make a transaction

online
Log in to www.macquarie.com.au/personal

by phone
Call 133 275 to make a phone transaction

transfers from another bank account
Transfer funds from another bank to this account:
BSB 182 512
ACCOUNT NO. 961826864

deposits using BPay
From another bank



Bill code: 667022
Ref: 961 826 864

continued on next



Macquarie Cash Management Account

enquiries 1800 806 310

account name CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD ATF
SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION FUND
account no. 961826864

transaction	description	debits	credits	balance
15.07.22	Deposit		PINNACLE FUND SE Distribution BNT01 4,237.15	177,763.01
15.07.22	Deposit		FPL DISTRIBUTION FPL DI 400200110 7,800.99	185,564.00
15.07.22	Funds transfer	JUNE 2022 IMS FEE 3,398.03		182,165.97
18.07.22	Deposit		FIL RESPONSIBLE FIL0004990834 213.83	182,379.80
18.07.22	Deposit		FIL RESPONSIBLE FIL0004983953 6,029.80	188,409.60
21.07.22	Deposit		CIVILCOSTIPT SUPER CONTRIBUTION 1,533.31	189,942.91
21.07.22	Deposit		MAGELLAN MAGELLAN0003016785 806.26	190,749.17
28.07.22	Direct debit	ZURICH LIFE 8123057 39 619.25		190,129.92
29.07.22	Interest		MACQUARIE CMA INTEREST PAID* 54.49	190,184.41
08.08.22	Deposit		FPSL DISTRIBUTIO FPL DI 400299351 103.93	190,288.34
10.08.22	Deposit		APNFM LTD CLRACC AREIT01814 Distrib 234.38	190,522.72
16.08.22	Direct debit	TAL Life Limited 1808502-C3265406 6,850.25		183,672.47
16.08.22	Direct debit	TAL Life Limited 1808501-C3265405 7,483.63		176,188.84
18.08.22	BPAY	BPAY TO TAX OFFICE PAYMENTS 1,426.00		174,762.84
22.08.22	Deposit		CIVILCOSTIPT SUPER CONTRIBUTION 1,533.31	176,296.15
29.08.22	Direct debit	ZURICH LIFE 8123057 39 815.08		175,481.07
31.08.22	Interest		MACQUARIE CMA INTEREST PAID* 122.09	175,603.16
07.09.22	Deposit		QUICKSUPER QUICKSPR3292923771 297.95	175,901.11
07.09.22	Deposit		FPSL DISTRIBUTIO FPL DI 400299351 106.08	176,007.19
12.09.22	Deposit		APNFM LTD CLRACC AREIT01814 Distrib 234.38	176,241.57
21.09.22	Deposit		CIVILCOSTIPT SUPER CONTRIBUTION 1,533.31	177,774.88
21.09.22	Direct debit	AIA AUSTRALIA . 68734839 20/09/22 4,858.13		172,916.75
28.09.22	Direct debit	ZURICH LIFE 8123057 39 815.08		172,101.67
30.09.22	Interest		MACQUARIE CMA INTEREST PAID* 154.39	172,256.06
05.10.22	Deposit		PIMCO Funds 300136025 87.42	172,343.48
05.10.22	Deposit		PIMCO Funds 300136025 105.06	172,448.54
07.10.22	Deposit		PINNACLE FUND SE Distribution BNT01 138.93	172,587.47

continued on next



Macquarie Cash Management Account

enquiries 1800 806 310

account name CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD ATF
SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION FUND
account no. 961826864

transaction	description	debits	credits	balance
07.10.22	Deposit	FPL DISTRIBUTION FPL DI 400319357	130.62	172,718.09
10.10.22	Deposit	APNFM LTD CLRACC AREIT01814 Distrib	234.38	172,952.47
11.10.22	Deposit	FIL RESPONSIBLE FIL0005118253	152.98	173,105.45
11.10.22	Deposit	RESCAP RED/DIST Ref: 2844661	374.79	173,480.24
13.10.22	Deposit	FPL DISTRIBUTION FPL DI 400200110	927.59	174,407.83
13.10.22	Deposit	FPSL DISTRIBUTIO FPL DI 400299351	104.98	174,512.81
17.10.22	BPAY	BPAY TO TAX OFFICE PAYMENTS	1,454.00	173,058.81
17.10.22	Funds transfer	SEPTEMBER 2022 IMS FEE	3,282.29	169,776.52
21.10.22	Deposit	CIVILCOSTIPT SUPER CONTRIBUTION	1,533.31	171,309.83
28.10.22	Direct debit	ZURICH LIFE 8123057 39	815.08	170,494.75
31.10.22	Interest	MACQUARIE CMA INTEREST PAID*	203.71	170,698.46
09.11.22	Deposit	CIVILCOSTIPT TOP UP FOR JUL AUG SEPT	1,422.00	172,120.46
10.11.22	Deposit	DXAF DIST 0012543620	234.38	172,354.84
11.11.22	Deposit	CIVILCOSTIPT TOP UP SUPER 21 TO 22 TAX Y	27,695.56	200,050.40
14.11.22	Deposit	FPSL DIS 0400299351	101.98	200,152.38
21.11.22	Deposit	CIVILCOSTIPT SUPER CONTRIBUTION	4,500.00	204,652.38
28.11.22	Direct debit	ZURICH LIFE 8123057 39	815.08	203,837.30
30.11.22	Interest	MACQUARIE CMA INTEREST PAID*	257.41	204,094.71
07.12.22	Deposit	FPSL DIS 0400299351	101.88	204,196.59
07.12.22	Funds transfer	FUNDS TFR TO LAZARD - APPLICATIONS ACCOU	25,000.00	179,196.59
07.12.22	Funds transfer	TRANSFER TO CASH ACCELERATOR	150,000.00	29,196.59
08.12.22	Deposit	SCHUCH KAREN LOUISE SUPER CONTRIBUTION	50,000.00	79,196.59
12.12.22	Deposit	DXAF DIST 0012543620	234.38	79,430.97
13.12.22	Deposit	SCHUCH KAREN LOUISE SUPER CONTRIBUTION	50,000.00	129,430.97
13.12.22	Direct debit	DIRECTDEBITS 208821633_13122022	70,000.00	59,430.97
21.12.22	Deposit	CIVILCOSTIPT SUPER CONTRIBUTION	4,500.00	63,930.97
28.12.22	Direct debit	ZURICH LIFE 8123057 39	815.08	63,115.89



Macquarie Cash Management Account

enquiries 1800 806 310

account name CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD ATF
SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION FUND
account no. 961826864

transaction	description	debits	credits	balance
30.12.22	Interest		138.88	63,254.77
	CLOSING BALANCE AS AT 30 DEC 22	278,446.98	195,569.50	63,254.77

* Stepped interest rates for the period 1 July to 13 July: balances \$0.00 to \$4,999.99 earned 0.25% balances \$5,000.00 and above earned 0.25% pa (13 days); 14 July to 11 August: balances \$0.00 to \$4,999.99 earned 0.50% balances \$5,000.00 and above earned 0.50% pa (29 days); 12 August to 15 September: balances \$0.00 to \$4,999.99 earned 0.90% balances \$5,000.00 and above earned 0.90% pa (35 days); 16 September to 13 October: balances \$0.00 to \$4,999.99 earned 1.25% balances \$5,000.00 and above earned 1.25% pa (28 days); 14 October to 15 November: balances \$0.00 to \$4,999.99 earned 1.50% balances \$5,000.00 and above earned 1.50% pa (33 days); 16 November to 15 December: balances \$0.00 to \$4,999.99 earned 1.75% balances \$5,000.00 and above earned 1.75% pa (30 days); 16 December to 30 December: balances \$0.00 to \$4,999.99 earned 2.00% balances \$5,000.00 and above earned 2.00% pa (15 days)



Macquarie Cash Management Accelerator Account

MACQUARIE BANK LIMITED
ABN 46 008 583 542 AFSL 237502

enquiries 1800 806 310
transact@macquarie.com
www.macquarie.com.au

GPO Box 2520
Sydney, NSW 2001



CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD
MRS K SCHUCH
PO BOX 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

1 Shelley Street
Sydney, NSW 2000

account balance **\$0.00**
as at 31 Jul 23

account name CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD ATF
SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION FUND
account no. 940679822

transaction	description	debits	credits	balance
30.06.23	OPENING BALANCE			152,994.35
25.07.23	Interest		412.56	153,406.91
25.07.23	Funds transfer	TRANSFER TO CMH 961826864		153,406.91
		153,406.91		0.00
25.07.23	ACCOUNT CLOSED			0.00
		0.00		0.00
	CLOSING BALANCE AS AT 31 JUL 23	153,406.91	412.56	0.00

* Interest rate for the period 1 July to 24 July: balances \$0.00 to \$1,999,999.99 earned 4.10% balances \$2,000,000.00 to \$9,999,999.99 earned 3.90% balances \$10,000,000.00 and above earned 3.70% pa (24 days); 25 July to 31 July: 0.00% pa (7 days)

how to make a transaction

online
Log in to www.macquarie.com.au/personal

transfers from another bank account
Transfer funds from another bank to this account:
BSB 182 500
ACCOUNT NO. 940679822

deposits using BPay
From another bank



Bill code: 423475
Ref: 940 679 822

continued on next



Macquarie Cash Management Accelerator Account

MACQUARIE BANK LIMITED
ABN 46 008 583 542 AFSL 237502

enquiries 1800 806 310
transact@macquarie.com
www.macquarie.com.au

GPO Box 2520
Sydney, NSW 2001



CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD
MRS K SCHUCH
PO BOX 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

1 Shelley Street
Sydney, NSW 2000

account balance **\$152,994.35**
as at 30 Jun 23

account name CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD ATF
SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION FUND
account no. 940679822

transaction	description	debits	credits	balance
30.12.22	OPENING BALANCE			150,316.17
31.01.23	Interest MACQUARIE ACCELERATOR INTEREST PAID*		434.88	150,751.05
28.02.23	Interest MACQUARIE ACCELERATOR INTEREST PAID*		384.51	151,135.56
31.03.23	Interest MACQUARIE ACCELERATOR INTEREST PAID*		442.68	151,578.24
28.04.23	Interest MACQUARIE ACCELERATOR INTEREST PAID*		414.82	151,993.06
31.05.23	Interest MACQUARIE ACCELERATOR INTEREST PAID*		508.19	152,501.25
30.06.23	Interest MACQUARIE ACCELERATOR INTEREST PAID*		493.10	152,994.35

how to make a transaction

online
Log in to www.macquarie.com.au/personal

transfers from another bank account
Transfer funds from another bank to this account:
BSB 182 500
ACCOUNT NO. 940679822

deposits using BPay
From another bank



Bill code: 423475
Ref: 940 679 822

continued on next



Macquarie Cash Management Accelerator Account

enquiries 1800 806 310

account name CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD ATF
SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION FUND
account no. 940679822

transaction	description	debits	credits	balance
	CLOSING BALANCE AS AT 30 JUN 23	0.00	2,678.18	152,994.35

* Stepped interest rates for the period 31 December to 21 February: balances \$0.00 to \$1,999,999.99 earned 3.30% balances \$2,000,000.00 to \$9,999,999.99 earned 3.10% balances \$10,000,000.00 and above earned 2.00% pa (53 days); 22 February to 21 March: balances \$0.00 to \$1,999,999.99 earned 3.40% balances \$2,000,000.00 to \$9,999,999.99 earned 3.20% balances \$10,000,000.00 and above earned 2.10% pa (28 days); 22 March to 18 April: balances \$0.00 to \$1,999,999.99 earned 3.55% balances \$2,000,000.00 to \$9,999,999.99 earned 3.35% balances \$10,000,000.00 and above earned 2.25% pa (28 days); 19 April to 18 May: balances \$0.00 to \$1,999,999.99 earned 3.60% balances \$2,000,000.00 to \$9,999,999.99 earned 3.40% balances \$10,000,000.00 and above earned 2.25% pa (30 days) Please contact Macquarie for more rate changes during this period

continued on next



Macquarie Cash Management Accelerator Account

MACQUARIE BANK LIMITED
ABN 46 008 583 542 AFSL 237502

enquiries 1800 806 310
transact@macquarie.com
www.macquarie.com.au

GPO Box 2520
Sydney, NSW 2001



041 46376
CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD
MRS K SCHUCH
PO BOX 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

1 Shelley Street
Sydney, NSW 2000

account balance **\$150,316.17**
as at 30 Dec 22

account name CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD ATF
SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION FUND
account no. 940679822

transaction	description	debits	credits	balance
05.12.22	OPENING BALANCE			0.00
07.12.22	Deposit TRANSFER FROM CMA		150,000.00	150,000.00
30.12.22	Interest MACQUARIE ACCELERATOR INTEREST PAID*		316.17	150,316.17
	CLOSING BALANCE AS AT 30 DEC 22	0.00	150,316.17	150,316.17

* Stepped interest rates for the period 6 December to 15 December: balances \$0.00 to \$1,999,999.99 earned 3.05% balances \$2,000,000.00 to \$9,999,999.99 earned 2.85% balances \$10,000,000.00 and above earned 1.75% pa (10 days); 16 December to 30 December: balances \$0.00 to \$1,999,999.99 earned 3.30% balances \$2,000,000.00 to \$9,999,999.99 earned 3.10% balances \$10,000,000.00 and above earned 2.00% pa (15 days)

how to make a transaction

online
Log in to www.macquarie.com.au/personal

transfers from another bank account
Transfer funds from another bank to this account:
BSB 182 500
ACCOUNT NO. 940679822

deposits using BPay
From another bank



Bill code: 423475
Ref: 940 679 822

continued on next

Macquarie Investment Management Australia Limited

ABN 55 092 552 611

AFS Licence Number 238321

A Member of the Macquarie Group of Companies

**MACQUARIE**50 Martin Place
SYDNEY NSW 2000
PO Box R1723
ROYAL EXCHANGE NSW 1225Telephone 1800 814 523
(61 2) 8245 4900 (International)
Facsimile (02) 8232 4730
Website macquarie.com

11 July 2023

Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
PO BOX 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Investor Number : 014372

Transaction Statement**IFP Global Franchise Fund**

This statement details your transactions in the fund for the period 1 June 2023 to 30 June 2023

Date	Transaction	Transaction Amount (\$)	Transaction Price (\$)	Transaction Units	Unit Balance	Redemption Price (\$)	Balance (\$)
01-06-2023	Opening Balance				33,105.65	2.4657	81,628.60
30-06-2023	Distribution	4,249.07					
30-06-2023	Closing Balance				33,105.65	2.4186	80,069.33

If you have any questions regarding your investment, please do not hesitate to contact Macquarie Asset Management Client Service on 1800 814 523 (within Australia) or (61 2) 8245 4900 Monday to Friday 8.30am – 5.30pm (Sydney time).

Please send all mail correspondence to Macquarie Asset Management Client Service at PO Box R1723 Royal Exchange NSW 1225

Macquarie Investment Management Australia Limited

ABN 55 092 552 611

AFS Licence Number 238321

A Member of the Macquarie Group of Companies

**MACQUARIE**50 Martin Place
SYDNEY NSW 2000
PO Box R1723
ROYAL EXCHANGE NSW 1225Telephone 1800 814 523
(61 2) 8245 4900 (International)
Facsimile (02) 8232 4730
Website macquarie.com

11 July 2023

Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
PO BOX 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Investor Number : 021501

Transaction Statement**Arrowstreet Global Equity Fund**

This statement details your transactions in the fund for the period 1 June 2023 to 30 June 2023

Date	Transaction	Transaction Amount (\$)	Transaction Price (\$)	Transaction Units	Unit Balance	Redemption Price (\$)	Balance (\$)
01-06-2023	Opening Balance				62,427.54	1.2219	76,280.21
30-06-2023	Distribution	3,608.54					
30-06-2023	Closing Balance				62,427.54	1.1988	74,838.13

If you have any questions regarding your investment, please do not hesitate to contact Macquarie Asset Management Client Service on 1800 814 523 (within Australia) or (61 2) 8245 4900 Monday to Friday 8.30am – 5.30pm (Sydney time).

Please send all mail correspondence to Macquarie Asset Management Client Service at PO Box R1723 Royal Exchange NSW 1225

Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF
Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
PO Box 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 4217

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT
As at 30/06/2023

Fund Name	Lazard Global Listed Infrastructure Fund				
Account Name	Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation Fund				
Account No.	DDSCHUFSF			Net Distribution DPU	0.06683400
Units held as at	30/06/2023	18,368.85		Gross Distribution DPU	0.06922300
				Attribution Rate	0.06922300

Components of this distribution	Cash Distribution	Tax Paid or Offsets	Withholding/Non-Resident Tax Paid	Taxable Income	Attribution Amount
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
AUSTRALIAN INCOME					
Interest (subject to NR WHT)	8.84			8.84	8.84
Other Income	2.90			2.90	2.90
NCMI (Aust Source Income)	0.61			0.61	0.61
Non Primary Production Income	12.35			12.35	12.35
DIVIDENDS: FRANKED					
Dividends - Franked		0.53		0.53	0.53
		0.53		0.53	0.53
FOREIGN INCOME					
Other Net Foreign Source Income	263.21	43.35		306.56	306.56
Assessable Foreign Income	263.21			306.56	306.56
Total Foreign Income	263.21			306.56	306.56
CAPITAL GAINS					
Discounted Capital Gain NTAP	473.86			473.86	473.86
Capital Gains - Other Method NTAP	4.39			4.39	4.39
Net Capital Gain				478.25	
AMIT CGT Gross up Amount					473.86
CGT Concession Amount	473.86				
Distributed Capital Gains	952.11				952.11
Net Cash Distribution	1,227.67				



Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
PO Box 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726
AUSTRALIA

14 July 2023

Investor No. 27704376

Investors Mutual Limited Monthly Statement
Monthly interim statement for period ending 30 June, 2023

Summary of your investments as at 30 June 2023

Portfolio Name	Units	Unit Price	Market Value
Investors Mutual Australian Share Fund	25,184.9746	AUD 2.8002	70,522.97

Details of your transactions for the period 01 June 2023 to 30 June 2023

Investors Mutual Australian Share Fund

Effective Date	Description	Amount	Unit Price	Number Of Units	Unit Balance
01-Jun-23	Opening Balance	AUD 73,021.32	2.8994		25,184.9746
30-Jun-23	Distribution	AUD 3,051.37			25,184.9746
30-Jun-23	Closing Balance	AUD 70,522.97	2.8002		25,184.9746
	Total	AUD 3,051.37			

Please keep this confirmation as a record of your transaction(s).

TFN, ABN or Exemption Notification Status: Received.

Important Information: Investors Mutual Limited AFSL 229988 disclaims all liability for any loss or damage suffered by relying on anything contained or omitted from this document. Please refer to the relevant fund PDS and Financial Services Guide at iml.com.au for information regarding complaints and cooling-off or contact us on 1300 551 132 or at trading@iml.com.au

Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
 PO Box 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726
 AUSTRALIA

13 July 2023

Investor No. 28211457

Hyperion Asset Management Monthly Statement
 For period ending 30 June 2023

Summary of your investments as at 30 June 2023

Portfolio Name	Units	Unit Price	Market Value
Hyperion Small Growth Companies Fund	11,844.7179 AUD	4.3986	52,100.18

Details of your transactions for the period 01 June 2023 to 30 June 2023

Hyperion Small Growth Companies Fund

Effective Date	Description	Amount	Unit Price	Number Of Units	Unit Balance
01-Jun-23	Opening Balance	AUD 50,569.84	4.2694		11,844.7179
30-Jun-23	Closing Balance	AUD 52,100.18	4.3986		11,844.7179

CASTLESTRIDE PL
<SCHUCH FAMILY SUPER FUND A/C>
PO BOX 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Holder Number

|*****244592

Summary of Key Information

Security Class:	Units
Security Code:	RCAP
Period End Date:	30 June 2023
Payment Date:	12 July 2023
TFN/ABN Status:	Quoted

Distribution Advice

Dear Unitholder,

This Distribution Advice represents your distribution for the period ending 30 June 2023.

The final details of your full year distribution components will be provided to you in the AMMA Statement* for the year ending 30 June 2023. This statement will be provided to you to assist you with preparing your annual tax return.

Set out below is the distribution paid to you for this period.

Distribution Totals

Units at Record Date	Distribution Rate	Gross Payment	Tax Withheld	Net Payment
36,589.6034	\$ 0.01109737	\$ 406.05	\$ 0.00	\$ 406.05

Distribution Notes

- This Distribution Advice contains important information. You should retain this advice for taxation purposes.
- Note holders should obtain their own professional advice on the tax implications of this distribution.

* The Responsible Entity has elected to apply the Attribution Managed Investment Trust (AMIT) regime to RCAP. The AMIT regime requires that tax information be provided to unitholders on an AMIT Member Annual Statement (AMMA) which has been referred to above on this Distribution Advice.

Payment Summary

Cash (Net Payment) Amount:
\$ 406.05

Payment Method:
Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT)

Direct Credit Payment Confirmation

Your distribution has been credited to your financial institution in accordance with your payment instructions set out below.

Bank Domicile:	AUS
Bank Code (BSB):	182-512
Account Number:	*****864
Amount Deposited:	\$ 406.05
Date Credited:	12 July 2023



IMPORTANT NOTICE

Residency Certification (FATCA/CRS) Declaration Reminder

As a result of Australia's participation in the regime all unitholders must certify their country of tax residency. Where required the information will be reported to the Australian Taxation Office (ATO) which will report to various global tax authorities. **Unitholders who do not provide the above information may be treated as Non-Australian taxpayers and be reported accordingly to the ATO.**

You can certify your country of tax residency by logging into the Automic Investor Portal at <https://investor.automic.com.au>. Once you are logged in, select "declarations" from the left-hand vertical menu and follow the prompts.

13 July 2023

Mr Adam & Mrs Karen Schuch ATF Schuch Family
Superannuation Fund
Attn: Mr A Schuch
PO Box 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Investor Number : 011551

Periodic Statement Pendal MicroCap Opportunities Fund

This statement details your transactions and the fees and costs applicable to your investment for the period 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023.

Date	Transaction	Transaction Amount (\$)	Transaction Price (\$)	Transaction Units	Buy/Sell Spread(\$) ¹	Unit Balance	Redemption Price (\$)	Balance (\$) ²
01-07-2022	Opening Balance					8,906.57	2.8747	25,603.72
30-06-2023	Distribution	2,176.27						
30-06-2023	Closing Balance					8,906.57	2.9819	26,558.50

¹The buy-sell spread represents the Responsible Entity's estimate of costs incurred by the Fund in purchasing or selling assets in relation to your transaction. The buy-sell spread is not a fee paid to the Responsible Entity.

²This is the value of your investment calculated by multiplying your unit balance by the redemption price for the relevant date.



FRANKLIN TEMPLETON

Franklin Templeton Australia Ltd
ABN 76 004 835 849
AFSL 240827

Level 47, 120 Collins Street
Melbourne VIC 3000
Australia

phone: 1800 673 776
website: www.franklintempleton.com.au
email: AUClientAdmin@franklintempleton.com



041 / 000257

Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation
Fund
PO Box 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

31 July 2023

Investor No. 50018108

Advisor: Luke Andersen

Franklin Templeton Australia Ltd Periodic Statement for period 01 July 2022 to 30 June 2023

Summary of your Investments as at 30 June 2023

Portfolio Name	Units	Unit Price	Market Value
Franklin Global Growth Fund (Class W)	39,866.4700	\$2.3898	\$95,272.89
Franklin Templeton Multisector Bond Fund (Class W)	27,056.2700	\$0.7821	\$21,160.71

Details of your transactions for the period 01 July 2022 to 30 June 2023

Franklin Global Growth Fund (Class W)

Effective Date	Description	Amount	Unit Price	Number of Units	Unit Balance
01 Jul 22	Opening Balance	\$78,026.66	\$1.9572		39,866.4700
30 Jun 23	Distribution Accrual	\$3,346.57			39,866.4700
30 Jun 23	Closing Balance	\$95,272.89	\$2.3898		39,866.4700
Total Net Transactions		\$0.00		0.0000	

Return On Investment \$20,592.80

Franklin Templeton Multisector Bond Fund (Class W)

Effective Date	Description	Amount	Unit Price	Number of Units	Unit Balance
01 Jul 22	Opening Balance	\$20,838.74	\$0.7702		27,056.2700
30 Jun 23	Closing Balance	\$21,160.71	\$0.7821		27,056.2700
Total Net Transactions		\$0.00		0.0000	

Return On Investment \$321.97



041_15783_727

CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD
 <SCHUCH FAMILY SUPER FUND>
 PO BOX 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Date: 14/07/2023
 Investor Number: 0400299351
 TFN/ABN Number: Quoted
 Record Date: 30/06/2023
 Payment Date: 13/07/2023

Distribution Statement

Fund: Bentham Global Income Fund
 APIR Code: CSA0038AU

Dealer Group: Investment Professionals Pty Ltd
 Adviser Name: Luke James Andersen

Number of Units held @ Record Date	Distribution Rate (cents per unit)	Gross Distribution	Withholding Tax ¹	Net Distribution
19,080.3282	0.533813	101.85	0.00	101.85

1. Withholding tax is deducted if your TFN or ABN has not been recorded or if non-resident withholding tax applies.

Bank account details for your distribution

Funds have been credited to your bank account as follows:

BSB number ***-512
 Account number *****864
 Account name SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION FUND

This distribution amount has been paid to your nominated bank account in accordance with your instructions. You can access all distributions, investment details, statements and other reports in www.investorserve.com.au

Information regarding Subdivision 12-H

A breakdown of this distribution's estimated taxation components for the purpose of Subdivision 12-H and Subdivision 12A-A of Schedule 1 of the Taxation Administration Act 1953 (Cth) can be found on our website 12H Report. This information will assist you in determining any withholding tax obligations that may arise in respect of any amounts distributed to non-residents or in providing a notice to residents

Further Information

If you have any questions regarding this confirmation or in relation to your investment, please contact the Fidante Investor Services Team on 1300 721 637 (within Australia) or call +612 8023 5428 (outside of Australia) between 8.15am to 5.30pm (Sydney time) or at info@fidante.com.au.

21 July 2023



R04-1626886-004066

CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD <SCHUCH FAMILY
SUPERANNUATION FUND>
PO BOX 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Investor Number : 084365

Periodic Statement

Magellan Infrastructure Fund - APIR Code MGE0002AU

This statement details your transactions and the fees and costs applicable to your investment for the period 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023.

Date	Transaction	Transaction Amount (\$)	Transaction Price (\$)	Transaction Units	Buy/Sell Spread(\$) ¹	Unit Balance	Redemption Price (\$)	Balance (\$) ²
01-07-2022	Opening Balance					31,010.1558	1.3264	41,131.87
31-12-2022	Distribution	615.57						
30-06-2023	Distribution	821.78						
30-06-2023	Closing Balance					31,010.1558	1.2534	36,866.13

¹The buy-sell spread represents the Responsible Entity's estimate of costs incurred by the Fund in purchasing or selling assets in relation to your transaction. The buy-sell spread is not a fee paid to the Responsible Entity.

²This is the value of your investment calculated by multiplying your unit balance by the redemption price for the relevant date.



041_15780_1261

CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD
 <SCHUCH FAMILY SUPER FUND>
 PO BOX 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Date: 14/07/2023
 Investor Number: 0400200110
 TFN/ABN Number: Quoted
 Record Date: 30/06/2023
 Payment Date: 13/07/2023

Distribution Statement

Fund: Greencape Broadcap Fund
 APIR Code: HOW0034AU

Dealer Group: Investment Professionals Pty Ltd
 Adviser Name: Luke James Andersen

Number of Units held @ Record Date	Distribution Rate (cents per unit)	Gross Distribution	Withholding Tax ¹	Net Distribution
55,939.8216	07.154921	4,002.45	0.00	4,002.45

1. Withholding tax is deducted if your TFN or ABN has not been recorded or if non-resident withholding tax applies.

Bank account details for your distribution

Funds have been credited to your bank account as follows:

BSB number ***-512
 Account number *****864
 Account name SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION FUND

This distribution amount has been paid to your nominated bank account in accordance with your instructions. You can access all distributions, investment details, statements and other reports in www.investorserve.com.au

Information regarding Subdivision 12-H

A breakdown of this distribution's estimated taxation components for the purpose of Subdivision 12-H and Subdivision 12A-A of Schedule 1 of the Taxation Administration Act 1953 (Cth) can be found on our website 12H Report. This information will assist you in determining any withholding tax obligations that may arise in respect of any amounts distributed to non-residents or in providing a notice to residents

Further Information

If you have any questions regarding this confirmation or in relation to your investment, please contact the Fidante Investor Services Team on 1300 721 637 (within Australia) or call +612 8023 5428 (outside of Australia) between 8.15am to 5.30pm (Sydney time) or at info@fidante.com.au.



041 / 001712

Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Superannuation
Fund
PO Box 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

18 July 2023

Investor No. 50015233

Advisor: Luke James Andersen

Fidelity International Statement for period 01 July 2022 to 30 June 2023

Summary of your Investments as at 30 June 2023

Fund Name	Units	Unit Price	Market Value
Fidelity Australian Equities Fund	1,793.96	\$35.3279	\$63,376.84
Fidelity Global Emerging Markets Fund	1,245.54	\$20.8195	\$25,931.52

Details of your transactions for the period 01 July 2022 to 30 June 2023

Fidelity Australian Equities Fund

APIR Code: FID0008AU

Effective Date	Description	Amount	Unit Price	Number of Units	Unit Balance
01 Jul 22	Opening Balance	\$57,749.19	\$32.1909		1,793.96
30 Sep 22	Distribution Accrual	\$152.98			1,793.96
30 Dec 22	Distribution Accrual	\$962.83			1,793.96
31 Mar 23	Distribution Accrual	\$35.15			1,793.96
30 Jun 23	Distribution Accrual	\$940.28			1,793.96
30 Jun 23	Closing Balance	\$63,376.84	\$35.3279		1,793.96

Total Net Transactions \$0.00 0.00

Return On Investment

\$7,718.89

Fidelity Global Emerging Markets Fund

APIR Code: FID0031AU

Effective Date	Description	Amount	Unit Price	Number of Units	Unit Balance
01 Jul 22	Opening Balance	\$24,533.03	\$19.6967		1,245.54
30 Jun 23	Distribution Accrual	\$187.00			1,245.54
30 Jun 23	Closing Balance	\$25,931.52	\$20.8195		1,245.54

Total Net Transactions \$0.00 0.00

Return On Investment

\$1,585.49

Castlestride Pty Ltd ATF Schuch Family Super Fund
 PO Box 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Account Number 66760



Bill Code: 252643
Ref: 667600

Copy to Luke Andersen
 Financial Professionals Pty Ltd

Holdings Summary

As at 30 June 2023

This report is not a Periodic Statement for the purposes of the Corporations Act 2001.

Fund Name	Class	Units Held	Withdrawal Price (\$/unit)	Investment Value (\$)
Platinum International Fund	C	24,275.31	1.9161	46,513.92
Total Value of Investment				46,513.92

Transaction Summary

From 1 April 2023 to 30 June 2023

	Effective Date	Amount (\$)	Price (\$/unit)	Units
Platinum International Fund - C Class Units				
Opening Balance				24,275.31
Distribution	30 Jun 23	3,284.17	0.0000	0.00
Closing Balance				24,275.31



CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD
 <SCHUCH FAMILY SUPER FUND>
 PO BOX 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Unitholder Number: 0400319357

Tax Reference: Quoted

TRANSACTION STATEMENT

Fund: Ardea Real Outcome Fund

ARSN: 158996699

APIR Code: HOW0098AU

Dealer Group: Investment Professionals Pty Ltd

Adviser Name: Luke James Andersen

Statement period: 01-Jun-2023 to 30-Jun-2023

TRANSACTION SUMMARY – PAYMENTS

Payment Date	Payment Details ¹	Payment / Record Date ²	Total Units	Gross Payment (\$)	Withholding Tax (\$)	Net Payment (\$)
Total for statement period*				\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00

¹ Where there is an API payment reference this relates to a distribution payment

² The date stated is the record date for where the payment type is a distribution

TRANSACTION SUMMARY – UNIT MOVEMENT

Date	Transaction	Number of units	Price per unit (\$)	Total value (\$)	Balance of units
01-06-2023	Opening Balance	31,083.6675	\$0.8829	\$27,443.77	31,083.6675
30-06-2023	Closing Balance	31,083.6675	\$0.8847	\$27,499.72	31,083.6675

Note: The closing balance shown includes the transfers or other transactions registered as at close of business on the last day of the statement period indicated above. Unitholders should not rely on the balance shown in this statement as being a complete record of their current holding and the Issuer will not be liable for any financial loss incurred by the unitholder who relies on the balances shown without making their own adjustments for any transfers or other transactions which have yet to be registered.

Dexus Asset Management Limited
ABN 60 080 674 479

Level 5, 80 Collins Street, South Tower
Melbourne, VIC, 3000, Australia

Responsible Entity:
Dexus Asset Management Limited

ABN 60 080 674 479

T: 1300 374 029
F: 02 9287 0303

W www.dexus.com
E dexus@boardroomlimited.com.au

Correspondence to:
PO Box 18011 Melbourne Collins Street
East Victoria
8003



12 July 2023

CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD
<ATF SCHUCH FAMILY S/F>
PO BOX 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Distribution Statement

Dexus AREIT Fund | Investor number U0012543620

ARSN 134 361 229

Summary of distributions received for the period 01 June 2023 to 12 July 2023

Accrued Date	Date Paid	Unit Holding	Cents Per Unit	Gross Distribution Amount (\$)	Tax Withheld Amount (\$)	Net Distribution Amount (\$)
31 May 23	13 Jun 23	33,700.13	0.6955	234.38	0.00	234.38
30 Jun 23	10 Jul 23	33,700.13	0.6955	234.38	0.00	234.38
Total for period				468.76	0.00	468.76
Financial Year to Date						

*Please note: For distributions that have been reinvested, new units will be allotted on the payment day.

Our distribution payment records indicate that you have chosen to have your distribution paid into your nominated bank account by electronic transfer.

Details of investment for the period 01 June 2023 to 12 July 2023 | U0012543620

Transaction Date	Transaction Type	Gross Amount (\$)	Deductions* (\$)	Cash Amount (\$)	Reinvestment Amount (\$)	Unit Price (\$)	Number of Units	Unit Balance	Redemption Price (\$)	Investment Value (\$)
31 May 23	Unit Holding					1.2898		33,700.13	1.2898	43,466.43
13 Jun 23	Distribution	234.38	0.00	234.38	0.00	1.2574	0.00	33,700.13	1.2574	42,374.54
10 Jul 23	Distribution	234.38	0.00	234.38	0.00	1.2456	0.00	33,700.13	1.2456	41,976.88

* Deductions include tax withheld or brokerage amounts deducted from the Gross Amount

Schuch Family Super Fund
PO Box 5535
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Enquiries: 1300 113 547

Mail: GPO Box 804
Melbourne VIC 3001

Fax: 02 9151 4096

Web: www.pimco.com.au

Email: investorservices@au.pimco.com

PIMCO Australia Management Limited

ABN 37 611 709 507

AFSL 487 505

Page

1 of 2

Date

11 July 2023

Investor Name

Castlestride Pty Ltd <Schuch Family Super Fund>

Investor Number

300136025

TFN/ABN Status

Supplied

Financial Adviser

Mr Luke James Andersen
PO Box 5580
GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726
Tel: +61 7 5555 5400

Distribution Statement Period Ended 30 June 2023 PIMCO Australian Bond Fund - Wholesale Class (ETL0015AU)

Dear Sir/Madam,

Thank you for investing in the PIMCO Australian Bond Fund - Wholesale Class. Set out below are the details of your distribution. Please keep this statement for future reference.

Holding Summary as at Period End Date

Date	Unit Price	Units Held	Value
30/06/2023	\$0.8799	32,649.4196	\$28,728.22

Distribution Details

Date Paid	Dollars Per Unit	Gross Amount	TFN Withholding Tax	Non-Resident Withholding Tax	Net Amount
11/07/2023	\$0.003134	\$102.32	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$102.32

Distribution Payment: \$102.32

\$102.32 of your distribution paid via EFT to: **Bank:** MBL **BSB:** 182-512 **Account Number:** xxxxx6864

If you would like further information in relation to your investment, please speak to your financial advisor or contact PIMCO Investor Services on 1300 113 547 (Australia) or +61 2 8823 2583, or email investorservices@au.pimco.com

Regards,

PIMCO Investor Services.

Schuch Family Super Fund
 PO Box 5535
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726

Enquiries: 1300 113 547

Mail: GPO Box 804
 Melbourne VIC 3001

Fax: 02 9151 4096

Web: www.pimco.com.au

Email: investorservices@au.pimco.com

PIMCO Australia Management Limited

ABN 37 611 709 507

AFSL 487 505

Page

1 of 2

Date

11 July 2023

Investor Name

Castlestride Pty Ltd <Schuch Family Super Fund>

Investor Number

300136025

TFN/ABN Status

Supplied

Financial Adviser

Mr Luke James Andersen
 PO Box 5580
 GOLD COAST MC QLD 9726
 Tel: +61 7 5555 5400

Distribution Statement
Period Ended 30 June 2023
PIMCO Global Bond Fund - Wholesale Class
(ETL0018AU)

Dear Sir/Madam,

Thank you for investing in the PIMCO Global Bond Fund - Wholesale Class. Set out below are the details of your distribution. Please keep this statement for future reference.

Holding Summary as at Period End Date

Date	Unit Price	Units Held	Value
30/06/2023	\$0.8748	33,901.3435	\$29,656.90

Distribution Details

Date Paid	Dollars Per Unit	Gross Amount	TFN Withholding Tax	Non-Resident Withholding Tax	Net Amount
11/07/2023	\$0.002691	\$91.23	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$91.23

Distribution Payment: \$91.23

\$91.23 of your distribution paid via EFT to: **Bank:** MBL **BSB:** 182-512 **Account Number:** xxxxx6864

If you would like further information in relation to your investment, please speak to your financial advisor or contact PIMCO Investor Services on 1300 113 547 (Australia) or +61 2 8823 2583, or email investorservices@au.pimco.com

Regards,

PIMCO Investor Services.

Schuch Family Superannuation Fund**ABN: 16 098 794 571****Activity Statement Preparation Report - Detail****For the period 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023**

GST Detail

Description	Return Item	Gross (Inc GST)	GST
<i>Income (GST Collected)</i>			
<i>Sales Detail</i>			
MACQUARIE CMA INTEREST PAID		164.59	0.00
MACQUARIE CMA INTEREST PAID		172.62	0.00
MACQUARIE ACCELERATOR INTEREST PAID		316.17	0.00
MACQUARIE ACCELERATOR INTEREST PAID		434.88	0.00
MACQUARIE ACCELERATOR INTEREST PAID		384.51	0.00
MACQUARIE ACCELERATOR INTEREST PAID		442.68	0.00
MACQUARIE ACCELERATOR INTEREST PAID		414.82	0.00
MACQUARIE ACCELERATOR INTEREST PAID		508.19	0.00
MACQUARIE ACCELERATOR INTEREST PAID		493.10	0.00
MACQUARIE CMA INTEREST PAID		54.49	0.00
MACQUARIE CMA INTEREST PAID		122.09	0.00
MACQUARIE CMA INTEREST PAID		257.41	0.00
MACQUARIE CMA INTEREST PAID		138.88	0.00
MACQUARIE CMA INTEREST PAID		154.39	0.00
MACQUARIE CMA INTEREST PAID		203.71	0.00
MACQUARIE CMA INTEREST PAID		115.66	0.00
MACQUARIE CMA INTEREST PAID		102.46	0.00
MACQUARIE CMA INTEREST PAID		131.41	0.00
MACQUARIE CMA INTEREST PAID		131.98	0.00
Total Sales	G1	4,744.04	0.00
<i>Export Sales Detail</i>			
Nil			
Export Sales	G2		
<i>Other GST-Free Sales Detail</i>			
Other GST-Free Sales	G3		
Total GST Collect on Sales	1A		0.00
<i>Outgoings (GST Paid)</i>			
<i>Capital Purchases Detail</i>			
Nil			
Capital Purchases	G10		
<i>Non-Capital Purchases Detail</i>			
BPAY TO ASIC		59.00	0.00
Dist adjustment 2022		0.05	0.00
BPAY TO TAX OFFICE PAYMENTS GSSt adjust		1.11	0.00
Auditor Fee		495.00	0.00
CONNECTUSACC CONNECTUS_NJzk36JL		3,025.00	194.00
MARCH 2023 IMS FEE		3,950.21	269.73
JUNE 2022 IMS FEE		3,398.03	231.68
SEPTEMBER 2022 IMS FEE		3,282.29	223.79
DECEMBER 2022 IMS FEE		3,707.80	252.80
Non-Capital Purchases	G11	17,918.49	1,172.00
Total GST Paid on Purchases	1B		1,172.00

Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
ABN: 16 098 794 571
Activity Statement Preparation Report - Detail
For the period 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023

PAYG Withholding Tax Detail

Description	Return Item	Gross	Tax Withheld
Benefit Payment Detail			
<i>Adam Schuch</i>			
			0.00
<i>Karen Schuch</i>			
			0.00
Total Benefit Payments	W1		
Amounts withheld from benefit payments (W1)	W2		0.00
Total Amounts Withheld	W5		0.00



Income tax 551

Date generated	16 August 2023
Overdue	\$0.00
Not yet due	\$0.00
Balance	\$0.00

Transactions

4 results found - from **16 August 2021** to **16 August 2023** sorted by **processed date** ordered **newest to oldest**

Processed date	Effective date	Description	Debit (DR)	Credit (CR)	Balance
8 Mar 2023	13 Mar 2023	EFT refund for Income Tax for the period from 01 Jul 21 to 30 Jun 22	\$2,765.73		\$0.00
8 Mar 2023	8 Mar 2023	Tax return Self Man Superfund - Income Tax for the period from 01 Jul 21 to 30 Jun 22		\$2,765.73	\$2,765.73 CR
17 Dec 2021	22 Dec 2021	EFT refund for Income Tax for the period from 01 Jul 20 to 30 Jun 21	\$604.78		\$0.00
17 Dec 2021	17 Dec 2021	Tax return Self Man Superfund - Income Tax for the period from 01 Jul 20 to 30 Jun 21		\$604.78	\$604.78 CR



Activity statement 001

Date generated	16 August 2023
Overdue	\$0.00
Not yet due	\$0.00
Balance	\$0.00

Transactions

Q1 + Q2 + Q3 + Q4 PAYG Instalments = \$4,362

26 results found - from **16 August 2021** to **16 August 2023** sorted by **processed date** ordered **newest to oldest**

Processed date	Effective date	Description	Debit (DR)	Credit (CR)	Balance
30 Apr 2023	30 Apr 2023	General interest charge			\$0.00
30 Apr 2023	28 Apr 2023	Original Activity Statement for the period ending 31 Mar 23 - PAYG Instalments	\$1,454.00		\$0.00
24 Apr 2023	21 Apr 2023	Payment received		\$1,454.00	\$1,454.00 CR
8 Mar 2023	15 May 2023	Original Activity Statement for the period ending 30 Jun 22 - GST		\$1,064.00	\$0.00
8 Mar 2023	13 Mar 2023	EFT refund for GST for the period from 01 Jul 21 to 30 Jun 22	\$1,064.00		\$1,064.00 DR
5 Mar 2023	5 Mar 2023	General interest charge			\$0.00
5 Mar 2023	28 Feb 2023	Original Activity Statement for the period ending 31 Dec 22 - PAYG Instalments	\$1,454.00		\$0.00
7 Feb 2023	6 Feb 2023	Payment received		\$1,454.00	\$1,454.00 CR
30 Oct 2022	30 Oct 2022	General interest charge			\$0.00
30 Oct 2022	28 Oct 2022	Original Activity Statement for the period ending 30 Sep 22 - PAYG Instalments	\$1,454.00		\$0.00

Processed date	Effective date	Description	Debit (DR)	Credit (CR)	Balance
18 Oct 2022	17 Oct 2022	Payment received		\$1,454.00	\$1,454.00 CR
19 Aug 2022	19 Aug 2022	General interest charge			\$0.00
19 Aug 2022	18 Aug 2022	Payment received		\$1,426.00	\$0.00
1 Aug 2022	1 Aug 2022	General interest charge			\$1,426.00 DR
31 Jul 2022	28 Jul 2022	Original Activity Statement for the period ending 30 Jun 22 - PAYG Instalments	\$1,426.00		\$1,426.00 DR
1 May 2022	1 May 2022	General interest charge			\$0.00
1 May 2022	28 Apr 2022	Original Activity Statement for the period ending 31 Mar 22 - PAYG Instalments	\$993.00		\$0.00
6 Apr 2022	5 Apr 2022	Payment received		\$993.00	\$993.00 CR
7 Mar 2022	7 Mar 2022	General interest charge			\$0.00
7 Mar 2022	28 Feb 2022	Original Activity Statement for the period ending 31 Dec 21 - PAYG Instalments	\$1,642.00		\$0.00
24 Jan 2022	21 Jan 2022	Payment received		\$1,642.00	\$1,642.00 CR
17 Dec 2021	16 May 2022	Original Activity Statement for the period ending 30 Jun 21 - GST		\$991.00	\$0.00
17 Dec 2021	22 Dec 2021	EFT refund for GST for the period from 01 Jul 20 to 30 Jun 21	\$991.00		\$991.00 DR
31 Oct 2021	31 Oct 2021	General interest charge			\$0.00
31 Oct 2021	28 Oct 2021	Original Activity Statement for the period ending 30 Sep 21 - PAYG Instalments	\$1,642.00		\$0.00
12 Oct 2021	11 Oct 2021	Payment received		\$1,642.00	\$1,642.00 CR



PERMANENT DOCUMENTS YEARLY

- Establishment Deed
- Deed of Variation
- 2024 Investment Strategy

ORIGINAL

Superannuation trust deed - Schuch Family
Superannuation Fund

Castlestride Pty Ltd ACN 136 963 767

Table of contents

Parties	1
Background	1
Agreed terms	1
1 Fund	1
2 Definitions and interpretation	1
3 Other provisions to note	11
4 Governing law	11
5 Dispute resolution	11
6 Structure of the fund	12
7 Covenants	12
8 Appointment and change of trustee	12
9 Appointment and removal of other persons	15
10 Investment powers of trustees	15
11 Trustee powers generally	17
12 Liability and indemnity of trustee	20
13 Trustee to open accounts	20
14 Accumulation account	20
15 Pension account	22
16 Income account	22
17 Fluctuation account	23
18 Reserve accounts	24
19 Specific investments	24
20 Valuation of fund	24
21 Records, reports and audit	24
22 Policies of insurance	26
23 Payment of taxation and Levies	26

24	Membership	27
25	Membership notification requirements	28
26	Ceasing to be a member	28
27	Contributions to the fund	29
28	General provisions concerning contributions	29
29	Transfers from and to approved benefit arrangements	32
30	Types of benefits	34
31	Preservation	35
32	Payment of unrestricted non-preserved amount	35
33	Payment of additional benefits	35
34	Retention of benefit in fund	35
35	Compulsory payment of benefits	35
36	Voluntary payment of benefits	36
37	Pension benefit	36
38	Reduction of member's benefit	37
39	Statement of unclaimed benefits	37
40	Limitation on payment	37
41	Forfeited benefits	37
42	Death benefits	38
43	Death benefit nominations	39
44	Payment if no binding death benefit nomination	40
45	Payment if binding death benefit nomination is invalid or ineffective	40
46	Information to members and non-member spouses	40
47	Trustee may create new interest for non-member spouse	40
48	Payment or transfer of interest of non-member spouse	41
49	Family law fees	41
50	Satisfaction of entitlement	41
51	Termination	41
52	Amendment of this document	43

53	Counterparts	44
	Schedule	45
	Execution	46

Superannuation trust deed

Dated *6. MAY 2009.*

No duty payable under Office of State Revenue Practice Direction DA 61.2

Parties

Trustee **Castlestride Pty Ltd ACN 136 963 767**

of c/o Brokken Keel & Co, Suite 3, 56 Santa Cruz Boulevard, Clear Island Waters, Queensland, 4226

(including the trustee or trustees for the time being of the Fund (whether original, additional or substituted) appointed under clause 8 of this document)

Background

- A The Trustee wishes to establish and maintain a superannuation fund named as Schuch Family Superannuation Fund solely for:
 - (i) the purpose of providing superannuation benefits for its Members and for their Dependants in the event of the death of a Member; and
 - (ii) any other purposes permitted by the Superannuation Law.
- B The Trustee will act as trustee of the Fund and has consented to act as the Fund's trustee in accordance with the powers under and subject to this document.
- C The Trustee has agreed to conduct the Fund in a manner that ensures the Fund at all times attracts any income tax concessions that may apply to superannuation funds.

Agreed terms

1 Fund

This document sets out the way in which the Fund must operate and the roles and the responsibilities of the Trustee and any person, company or entity associated with the Fund or having some responsibility under this document.

2 Definitions and interpretation

2.1 Definitions

In this document:

Term	Definition
Account	means any one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Accumulation Account;

Term	Definition
	(b) Pension Account;
	(c) Income Account;
	(d) Fluctuation Account;
	(e) Forfeiture Account;
	(f) Reserve Account; and
	(g) any other accounts required to be opened or maintained by the Trustee under the Superannuation Law or any other accounts the Trustee decides to establish and maintain.
Accumulation Account	means the account established on behalf of each Member or Beneficiary as described in clause 14.
Actuary	means the actuary (if any) for the time being appointed under this document.
Administration Manager	means a person appointed as administration manager of the Fund under clause 9.1(c).
Allocated Pension	has the meaning given to that term in the SIS Regulations.
Allot	has the meaning given to that term in the SIS Regulations.
Annuity	means a Benefit payable by instalments that satisfies the meaning of 'annuity' in regulation 1.05 SIS Regulations or any other provision of the Superannuation Law.
Applicant	means a Member who makes a contributions splitting application under clause 28.6.
Approved Benefit Arrangement	means a fund or benefit arrangement other than the Fund (including without limitation another Complying Superannuation Fund, an Approved Deposit Fund and an Annuity arrangement) into which or from which assets can be transferred from or into the Fund without causing the Fund to be in breach of or to fail to comply with the Superannuation Law, and includes an Eligible Rollover Fund.
Approved Deposit Fund	In relation to a year of income means a fund which is a complying approved deposit fund under the Taxation Act.
Approved Trustee	means a trustee approved by the Australian Prudential Regulation Authority or any other body or person that has responsibility for the administration of superannuation funds other than Self Managed Superannuation Funds.
Auditor	means the auditor for the time being appointed under clause 9.1(d).
Authorised Deposit-taking Institution	has the meaning given to that term in the <i>Banking Act 1959</i> (Cth).
Beneficiary	means a person who is presently and absolutely entitled to, or has a contingent right to receive, a Benefit under this document at any given time, and includes a Member, a Dependant or a Pensioner.
Benefit	means any amount which is payable by the Trustee out of the Fund under this document to or in respect of a Member.

Term	Definition
Benefit Entitlement	means any amount held in the Fund which may become payable to a Member, Dependant or Beneficiary but to which the person has not become absolutely and indefeasibly entitled, and includes a contingent right to payment of an amount.
Binding Death Benefit Nomination	means a nomination made by a Member for the payment or application of a death benefit that is binding on the Trustee under the Superannuation Law.
Compassionate Ground	has the meaning given to that term in the Superannuation Law.
Complying Superannuation Fund	in relation to a year of Income means a fund which is a complying superannuation fund under the Superannuation Law.
Constitutional Corporation	has the meaning given to that term under the Superannuation Law.
Contributions	means payments to the Fund by Members, Employers and other Permitted Entities under this document before the deduction of any Taxation payable in respect of those payments.
Corporations Act	gdn20
Custodian	means a person appointed as custodian under clause 9.1(e).
Dependant	In relation to a Member, or former Member, means: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the Spouse of the Member or former Member or the widow or widower of a deceased Member; (b) any child of the Member or former Member; (c) any person with whom the Member is in an Interdependency Relationship; or (d) any other person who, in the opinion of the Trustee, was financially dependent on the Member or former Member at the relevant time.
Directors	means (where the Trustee is a Constitutional Corporation) the directors or board of management for the time being of the Trustee as the case requires.
Disclosure Document	means any document required to be given under the Corporations Act to a person applying to be a Member.
Earnings	means all net income and net capital gains derived from the assets of the Fund, whether realised or unrealised, after deducting any capital losses, allowances for expenses and Taxation as the Trustee considers appropriate.
Eligible Rollover Fund	has the meaning given to that term in the Superannuation Law.
Employee	has the meaning given to that term in the SIS Act.
Employer	has the meaning given to that term in the SIS Act.
Employment Termination Payment	has the meaning given to that term in the Taxation Act.
Family Law	means the Payment Splitting arrangements under the Superannuation Law.
Financial Assistance	means any financial assistance granted to the Fund under Part 23 SIS Act.

Term	Definition
Financial Year	means a period of 12 months ending on 30 June or any other period of 12 months as the Trustee determines.
Fluctuation Account	means the account established under clause 17.
Forfeiture Account	means the account established under clause 41.3.
Full-Time Gainful Employment	means Gainful Employment on a full-time basis within the meaning of the Superannuation Law.
Fund	means Schuch Family Superannuation Fund.
Fund Earning Rate	means the earning rate for the Fund (which may for the purposes of this document be negative) calculated under clause 16.4 after taking into account any provisions or reserves for future contingencies as the Trustee considers reasonable.
Fund Year	means a period of 12 months ending on 30 June, or any other period ending on any other date as the Trustee determines.
Gainful Employment	in relation to a Member means engagement in any business, trade, profession, vocation, calling, occupation or employment for personal gain to the extent required by the Superannuation Law.
Guarantee Act	means the <i>Superannuation Guarantee Charge Act 1992</i> (Cth) which incorporates the <i>Superannuation Guarantee (Administration) Act 1992</i> (Cth) and any regulations made to those Acts.
Income Account	means the account established under clause 16.
Income Stream	means: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a Pension; (b) an Annuity; or (c) a Benefit payable in a form other than as a Superannuation Lump Sum, as permitted by the Superannuation Law.
Individual Trustee	means a natural person who is appointed to be a Trustee of the Fund.
Insured Member	means any Member who has a Policy effected in their name by the Trustee.
Insurer	means any insurer with whom the Trustee effects a Policy or Policies.
Interdependency Relationship	has the meaning given to that term in the Superannuation Law.
Investment Manager	means a person appointed as an investment manager of the Fund under clause 9.1(a).
Legal Personal Representative	has the meaning given to that term in the SIS Act.

Term	Definition
Levy	includes a levy payable by the Fund in accordance with the <i>Superannuation Supervisory Levy Act 1991</i> (Cth), the <i>Superannuation (Fund Assistance Levy) Act 1993</i> (Cth) and any other legislation or regulations which impose a levy or levies on the Fund.
Market Linked Pension	has the meaning given to that term in the SIS Regulations.
Maximum Splittable Amount	has the meaning given to that term in the SIS Regulations.
Member	means a person who has been admitted as a member of the Fund under clause 24.
Member Account	means an Accumulation Account or Pension Account as the case may be.
Membership	means a Member's or Beneficiary's membership of the Fund.
Nominated Beneficiary	means one or more Dependants or Legal Personal Representatives of a Member nominated by the Member as the Member's Nominated Beneficiary.
Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination	means a nomination made by a Member in relation to the payment or application of a death benefit that is not a Binding Death Benefit Nomination.
Non-Concessional Contribution	has the meaning given to that term in the Taxation Act.
Non-Member Spouse	in relation to a Member has the meaning given to that term in the Superannuation Law. A person ceases to be a Non-Member Spouse when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the entitlement of the Non-Member Spouse in respect of a Payment Split is paid to the Non-Member Spouse or transferred or rolled over under the Superannuation Law; or (b) they become a Member.
Normal Retirement Age	means the age of 65 years or any other age not less than 55 years that is acceptable to or required by the Superannuation Law and as the Trustee determines.
Part-Time Gainful Employment	means Gainful Employment on a part-time basis within the meaning of the Superannuation Law.
Payment Flag	has the meaning given to that term in the Superannuation Law.
Payment Split	has the meaning given to that term in the Superannuation Law, and includes a payment split under the SIS Regulations.
Pension	Includes a Benefit payable by instalments that satisfies the meaning of 'pension' in regulation 1.06 SIS Regulations or any other provision of the Superannuation Law.
Pension Account	means the account established in respect of a Pensioner under clause 15.
Pensioner	means a Member who is entitled to receive or has applied to receive Benefits payable to the Member as a Pension, and includes a Reversionary Beneficiary in receipt of a Pension.

Term	Definition
Permanent Incapacity	has the meaning given to that term in the Superannuation Law.
Permitted Entity	means any person or entity permitted under the Superannuation Law to make a Contribution in respect of a Member.
Policy	means any policy of assurance including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a policy on the life of a Member for endowment, term, disablement, accident or sickness insurance, effected either as an individual policy or as a group policy for a Member or a former Member; (b) any policy which provides that benefits are payable to the Trustee on the death or disablement of a Member unless the acquisition of the policy is prohibited by the Superannuation Law.
Preservation Age	means: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) for a person born before 1 July 1960 – 55 years of age; (b) for a person born during the year 1 July 1960 to 30 June 1961 – 56 years of age; (c) for a person born during the year 1 July 1961 to 30 June 1962 – 57 years of age; (d) for a person born during the year 1 July 1962 to 30 June 1963 – 58 years of age; (e) for a person born during the year 1 July 1963 to 30 June 1964 – 59 years of age; (f) for a person born after 30 June 1964 – 60 years of age.
Preserved	means subject to the prohibition against paying any amount held in the Fund before a Member: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) reaches Preservation Age; or (b) is otherwise entitled to be paid that amount under the Superannuation Law, and 'Preserve' has a corresponding meaning.
Preserved Payment	means a payment required to be Preserved in order for the Fund to be a Complying Superannuation Fund, whether made to the Fund by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) an Employer; (b) a Permitted Entity; (c) a Member; or (d) a transfer from an Approved Benefit Arrangement.
Relative	in relation to a Member or former Member means any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the parent, grandparent, brother, sister, uncle, aunt, nephew, niece, lineal descendant or adopted child of that Member or former Member; (b) the Spouse of the Member, or of any person specified in paragraph (a); or (c) any child of any of the persons specified in paragraph (a) or (b).
Reserve Account	means an account established under clause 18.

Term	Definition
Retires from Employment	means enters retirement as defined by the Superannuation Law for the payment of Benefits.
Retires from Gainful Employment	In relation to a Member means enters actual retirement from Gainful Employment or Retires from Employment.
Reversionary Beneficiary	means a Dependant nominated by a Pensioner (and in default of a nomination by the Pensioner, a Dependant nominated by the Trustee) who is eligible to receive a Benefit on the death of the Pensioner.
RSE Licensee	has the meaning given to that term in the SIS Act.
Self Managed Superannuation Fund	means a superannuation fund which satisfies the requirements of a self managed superannuation fund set out in the Superannuation Law.
Severe Financial Hardship	has the meaning given to that term in the Superannuation Law.
Shortfall Component	has the meaning given to that term in section 64 Guarantee Act.
SIS Act	means the <i>Superannuation Industry (Supervision) Act 1993</i> (Cth).
SIS Regulations	means the <i>Superannuation Industry (Supervision) Regulations 1994</i> (Cth).
Splittable Contribution	has the meaning given to that term in the SIS Regulations.
Spouse	<p>means:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a person legally married to a Member at any time; or (b) a person who (whether of the same sex or a different sex to the Member), although not legally married to the Member, in the opinion of the Trustee lives with a Member on a genuine domestic basis in a relationship as a couple and, in relation to a deceased Member, the term widow or widower includes a person who lived with the Member on such a basis immediately before the Member's death; or (c) a person (whether of the same sex or a different sex to the Member) with whom the person is in a relationship that is registered under a law of a State or Territory prescribed for the purposes of section 22B of the <i>Acts Interpretation Act 1901</i> (Cth) as a kind of relationship prescribed for the purposes of that section, <p>except that where a person has more than one Spouse, the Trustee must decide:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (d) which one or more of them is deemed to be that person's Spouse for the purposes of this document; and (e) the proportions in which a Benefit payable to each Spouse is to be divided between them where there is no Binding Death Benefit Nomination. <p>When determining whether a person meets the requirements of paragraph (b) above:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the Trustee may have regard to the following criteria with regard to the relationship between the person and the Member:

Term	Definition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the duration of the relationship; (ii) the nature and extent of any common residence; (iii) whether a sexual relationship exists; (iv) the degree of financial dependence or interdependence, and any arrangements for financial support, between them; (v) the ownership, use and acquisition of their property; (vi) the degree of mutual commitment to a shared life; (vii) whether the relationship is or was registered under a prescribed law of a State or Territory as a prescribed kind of relationship; (viii) the care and support of children; or (ix) the reputation and public aspects of the relationship;
	(b) to remove all doubt, no particular finding in relation to any circumstance is to be regarded as necessary in deciding whether the relationship is on a genuine domestic basis; and
	(c) the Trustee in determining whether the relationship is on a genuine domestic basis is entitled to have regard to such matters, and to attach such weight to any matter, as may seem appropriate to the Trustee in the circumstances of each case.
	For the avoidance of doubt, a person can be a Spouse of a Member even if that person or the Member is:
	(a) legally married to someone else; or
	(b) the Spouse of another person.

Statutory Authority

means a regulatory body or person having responsibility for the administration of superannuation as the case requires, including the:

- (a) Commissioner of Taxation;
- (b) Australian Prudential Regulation Authority;
- (c) Australian Securities and Investments Commission.

Term	Definition
Superannuation Law	<p>means any requirement under the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) SIS Act; (b) SIS Regulations; (c) <i>Occupational Superannuation Standards Act 1987</i> (Cth); (d) <i>Occupational Superannuation Standards Regulations</i> (Cth); (e) <i>Family Law Act 1975</i> (Cth); (f) Corporations Act; (g) <i>Corporations Regulations 2001</i> (Cth); (h) Taxation Act; (i) <i>Financial Sector (Collection of Data) Act 2001</i> (Cth); (j) <i>Financial Institutions Supervisory Levies Collection Act 1998</i> (Cth); and (k) any other present or future legislation which the Trustee must comply with for the Fund to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) qualify for concessional Taxation treatment as a Complying Superannuation Fund; or (ii) meet any other requirement of the Statutory Authority, <p>and includes any proposed requirements, rulings, announcements or obligations which the Trustee believes will have effect retrospectively.</p>
Superannuation Lump Sum	has the meaning given to that term in the Taxation Act.
Taxation	includes income tax, payroll tax, land tax, stamp duty and any other taxes, duties or surcharges paid or payable by the Trustee on behalf of the Fund or a Member or, where applicable, by any Member, former Member, Dependant or Beneficiary.
Taxation Act	means the <i>Income Tax Assessment Act 1936</i> (Cth) and the <i>Income Tax Assessment Act 1997</i> (Cth) and any regulations or public rulings issued under those Acts.
Taxed Splittable Contribution	has the meaning given to that term in the SIS Regulations.
Temporarily Totally Disabled	<p>in relation to a Member means a state of disablement as a result of illness, accident or injury which:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) commences on or before the Member attains the age of 65 years or the Member's Normal Retirement Age (whichever is the earlier); and (b) causes the Member to be continuously absent from the Member's Gainful Employment for any period as any Policy effected in respect of the Member in respect of total disablement requires, <p>where the Trustee expects the Member's disablement to be temporary, and 'Temporary Total Disablement' has a corresponding meaning.</p>
Temporary Incapacity	has the meaning given to that term in the Superannuation Law.
Total and Permanent	means ill health (whether physical or mental) where the Trustee

Term	Definition
Disablement	is reasonably satisfied that the Member is unlikely, because of the ill-health to engage in Full-Time Gainful Employment or Part-Time Gainful Employment for which the Member is reasonably qualified by education, training or experience.
Tribunal	means the Superannuation Complaints Tribunal established under the <i>Superannuation (Resolution of Complaints) Act 1993</i> (Cth).
Unclaimed Benefits	means those Benefits described as unclaimed money under Part 22 SIS Act.
Unrestricted Non-Preserved Amount	means an amount (including a rollover payment) payable to or in respect of a Member, which: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) is not required to be Preserved, or at the time of payment is no longer required to be Preserved, under the Superannuation Law; and (b) is an unrestricted non-preserved benefit as that term is defined in the SIS Regulations, including Subdivision 6.1.4 SIS Regulations.
Untaxed Splittable Contribution	has the meaning given to that term in the SIS Regulations.
Vested Benefit	means any Benefit that has vested to the benefit of a Member under the Superannuation Law.

2.2 Interpretation

In this document:

- (a) the headings and index in this document are for convenience and reference only and do not affect the interpretation of this document;
- (b) a reference to a person includes a body corporate;
- (c) If there is a dispute about the interpretation of this document or the rights or obligations of a Member or any other person, then (except to the extent otherwise expressly provided in this document) the decision of the Trustee is final and binding;
- (d) if:
 - (i) any provision of this document is void or voidable or unenforceable in accordance with its terms, but would not be void, voidable, unenforceable or illegal if it were read down and is capable of being read down, the provision must be read down accordingly; or
 - (ii) notwithstanding clause (i), a provision of this document would still be void, voidable, unenforceable or illegal:
 - (A) if the provision would not be void, voidable, unenforceable or illegal if a word or words were omitted, that word or those words must be severed; and
 - (B) In any other case, the whole provision must be severed,

and the remainder of this document will be of full force and effect;

- (e) this document is at all times subject to the Superannuation Law and is deemed to incorporate the Superannuation Law to the extent necessary for the Trustee and the Fund to qualify for concessional Taxation treatment or to satisfy any other requirements of the Statutory Authority;
- (f) if there is an inconsistency between this document and the Superannuation Law, the Superannuation Law prevails to the extent of the inconsistency;
- (g) any references to any requirements, consents or approvals being required to be given by the Statutory Authority or for the purposes of satisfying the Superannuation Law, means requirements, consents or approvals of the Statutory Authority or under the Superannuation Law;
- (h) a reference to a document (including a reference to this document) is to that document as amended, supplemented, varied or replaced; and

3 Other provisions to note

3.1 Exercise of powers and rights

All powers, rights, decisions, discretions, appointments or other authorisations granted to or conferred on the Trustee by, under or for the purposes of this document, may be fully and effectively exercised or made by or on behalf of a Trustee:

- (a) where the Trustee is a Constitutional Corporation, by resolution of the Directors in accordance with its constitution or by any person or persons having the authorisation of those Directors to act on their behalf; or
- (b) where the Trustee consists of Individual Trustees, by unanimous resolution or, if required by the Superannuation Law, by a majority of persons holding the office of Trustee,

if all requirements of the Superannuation Law are satisfied.

3.2 Benefits secured

The rights of the Members or their Dependants who receive Benefits payable under this document are secured within the meaning of the Superannuation Law.

4 Governing law

This document is governed by and construed under the laws of Queensland. The Trustee, Members, Beneficiaries and Employers irrevocably submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Queensland courts and courts competent to hear appeals from those courts.

5 Dispute resolution

5.1 Enquiries and complaints mechanism

The Trustee must effect arrangements to deal with enquiries and complaints from Members, Dependants or Beneficiaries in the circumstances and within the time limits required by the Superannuation Law.

5.2 Trustee to implement decision

Subject to the Trustee's rights to decide in its discretion to appeal against any decision of a court or tribunal, the Trustee must ensure it implements any decision of a court or tribunal as required by that court or tribunal.

6 Structure of the fund

6.1 Establishment

The Fund is established by this document and starts on the date of this document.

6.2 Fund vested in trustee

The Fund is at all times vested in the Trustee and managed by the Trustee upon the terms and subject to the trusts, powers, authorities and discretions in this document.

6.3 Class of members

The Trustee has the power to create any additional class or classes of Membership with rights, entitlements, conditions of eligibility and Benefits as the Trustee thinks appropriate.

6.4 Composition of the fund

The gross assets of the Fund consist of all cash, investments and other property for the time being held and received by or on account of the Trustee upon the trusts of this document.

7 Covenants

The Trustee must perform and observe the covenants, trusts, conditions and obligations of this document as and to the extent they are included in this document or deemed to be included in this document by the Superannuation Law.

8 Appointment and change of trustee

8.1 Purpose of fund

Subject to the Superannuation Law, the Trustee must at all times be a Constitutional Corporation or, where the Trustee is not a Constitutional Corporation, the sole or primary purpose of the Fund must be the provision of old-age pensions as that term is defined in section 51(xxiii) *Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act*.

8.2 Self managed superannuation funds and approved trustee funds

- (a) Notwithstanding anything in this clause, at any time whilst the Fund is a Self Managed Superannuation Fund, a person is not eligible to be:
- (i) the Trustee; or
 - (ii) where the Trustee is a Constitutional Corporation, a Director of the Trustee, of the Fund unless clause 8.2(b) or clause 8.2(c) is satisfied.

- (b) Subject to clause 8.2(d), where the Fund is a Self Managed Superannuation Fund with one Member, the Trustee must either be:
 - (i) a Constitutional Corporation where:
 - (A) the Member is the sole Director of the Constitutional Corporation; or
 - (B) the Member is one of only two Directors of the Constitutional Corporation, and the Member and the other Director are Relatives; or
 - (C) the Member is one of only two Directors of the Constitutional Corporation, and the Member is not employed by the other Director; or
 - (ii) two Individual Trustees comprising the Member and another person who is either:
 - (A) a Relative of the Member; or
 - (B) not an Employer of the Member.
- (c) Subject to clause 8.2(d), if the Fund is a Self Managed Superannuation Fund with more than one Member, the Trustee must be:
 - (i) a Constitutional Corporation where each Member is a Director of the Constitutional Corporation and each Director is a Member; or
 - (ii) Individual Trustees where each Member is an Individual Trustee and each Individual Trustee is a Member of the Fund.
- (d) The requirements in clauses 8.2(b) and (c) are subject to any alternative tests or exceptions to the general rules outlined in those clauses contained in section 17A(3) SIS Act, or any other provision of the Superannuation Law.
- (e) For the purposes of clause 8.2(c), no Member of the Fund may be employed by another Member of the Fund unless permitted by the Superannuation Law.
- (f) If the Fund has fewer than five Members and is not a Self Managed Superannuation Fund, the Trustee must be an Approved Trustee or a RSE licensee that is a Constitutional Corporation.

8.3 Appointment of trustee

- (a) Subject to the Superannuation Law, a majority of Members may, by deed or other written instrument, appoint a person or persons as Trustee if the person or persons consent to the appointment in writing and give any other consents or declarations required by the Superannuation Law.
- (b) The Legal Personal Representative of:
 - (i) a deceased Member;
 - (ii) a Member who has lost legal capacity; or
 - (iii) a Member who has appointed that Legal Personal Representative as the Member's attorney under an enduring power of attorney,

may exercise that Member's power to appoint a Trustee.

- (c) Where a Member is under the age of 18 years, a parent or guardian of the Member may exercise that Member's power to appoint a Trustee.
- (d) If the Fund has no remaining Members and no other person mentioned in this clause has the power to appoint a Trustee on behalf of the last person ceasing to be a Member, the Legal Personal Representative of the last Member to have a Legal Personal Representative has power to appoint a Trustee.

8.4 Ceasing to act as trustee

A Trustee must immediately cease to act as Trustee of the Fund:

- (a) if, being an individual, they die or otherwise lose legal capacity;
- (b) if, being a Constitutional Corporation, it is placed into receivership or liquidation or an administrator is appointed over its affairs;
- (c) if the Trustee is disqualified from holding office as a trustee by operation of the Superannuation Law or is removed or suspended from office under the Superannuation Law;
- (d) if the Trustee resigns as Trustee of the Fund by written notice to a majority of the Members; or
- (e) subject to the Superannuation Law, if the Trustee is removed from office by written notice given to the Trustee by no less than two-thirds of the Members.

8.5 Continuity of office

Any person who acts as Trustee must, on ceasing to be Trustee under this clause, do everything necessary to vest the Fund in the remaining or new Trustee or Trustees and must deliver all records and other books to the remaining or new Trustee or Trustees.

8.6 Quorum of individual trustees

A quorum of Trustees is that number of Trustees agreed upon or required by the Superannuation Law.

8.7 Remuneration of trustee

Unless permitted by the Superannuation Law, during any time the Fund is a Self Managed Superannuation Fund, no Trustee of the Fund may receive remuneration from the Fund or from any person for any duties or services performed by the Trustee in relation to the Fund in its capacity as Trustee of the Fund.

8.8 Confidentiality of information

The Trustee and every Employer must, as far as possible, treat as confidential all information disclosed to or gained by it in the course of administering the Fund or otherwise in connection with this document.

8.9 Member may be trustee

No Individual Trustee, Director or officer of a Constitutional Corporation or Employee of an Employer is by virtue of their office or the powers delegated to them by the Trustee disqualified from being a Member of the Fund or from exercising rights or deriving any Benefits as a Member of the Fund.

9 Appointment and removal of other persons

9.1 Appointment

The Trustee may appoint in writing one or more persons, as appropriate, as:

- (a) Investment Manager, who has powers, discretions and authority relating to the purchase, sale, management, investment, administration, valuation, retention and transposition of that part of the Fund entrusted to the Investment Manager;
- (b) Actuary, who must be a Fellow of the Institute of Actuaries of Australia or a firm or company of actuaries of which at least one member or director (as the case requires) is a Fellow;
- (c) Administration Manager, who has power to carry out some or all of the administration of the Fund;
- (d) Auditor, who is appropriately qualified and is independent according to any criteria specified in the Superannuation Law;
- (e) Custodian, who has powers, discretions and authorities relating to the custody of:
 - (i) title deeds and any other documents of any nature; or
 - (ii) any part of the assets of the Fund,
 unless that person is prohibited from acting under the Superannuation Law; and
- (f) other consultants and officers desirable for the proper management and administration of the Fund.

9.2 Removal

The Trustee may remove from office any person or company appointed to any position under clause 9 and must remove that person or company if required by the Superannuation Law.

10 Investment powers of trustees

10.1 Investment strategy

The Trustee must from time to time formulate and give effect to one or more investment strategies having regard to the Fund's circumstances and the Superannuation Law.

10.2 Power of investment

Subject to the Superannuation Law and the Fund's investment strategy, the Trustee may invest the whole or any part of the Fund's assets in any one or more of the following investments as if the Trustee were the absolute owner beneficially entitled:

- (a) the acquisition by original subscription or by purchase or otherwise of debentures, debenture stock, notes or other loan instruments (whether secured or unsecured) of any corporation wherever situated or incorporated and payable or repayable in any currency and whether bearing interest or not;
- (b) the acquisition by original subscription or by purchase or otherwise of the shares or stocks (whether ordinary, preferred, deferred, redeemable or otherwise and whether partly or fully paid or having any liability thereon) of any corporation wherever situated or incorporated and expressed in any currency;
- (c) the purchase of (or at interest upon the security of) shares, stocks, funds, securities, warrants, land or other investment or property of any nature and wherever situated (other than an investment of a wasting or speculative nature), whether income producing or not and whether fully or partly paid up or involving liabilities or not;
- (d) the making of loans upon personal credit with or without security as the Trustee thinks fit;
- (e) the acquisition by original subscription or by purchase or otherwise of interests or rights (whether partly paid or not and whether having liability thereon or not) in corporations not having a share capital, wherever situated or incorporated;
- (f) the acquisition of securities of any country or of any state, territory or colony, whether by original subscription, purchase or otherwise;
- (g) the acquisition of securities of any statutory or municipal body wherever situated and for any period, whether by original subscription, purchase or otherwise;
- (h) the acquisition by original agreement or by purchase or otherwise of options and rights to take up:
 - (i) shares or stock (whether ordinary, preferred, deferred, redeemable or otherwise and whether partly or fully paid or having any liability thereon) of any corporation wherever situated or incorporated; or
 - (ii) interests or rights (whether having liability thereon or not) in corporations not having a share capital, wherever situated or incorporated;
- (i) the acquisition of units or sub-units of any unit trust, whether by original subscription, purchase or otherwise;
- (j) the acquisition by any means of land or any interest in land of any tenure, improved or unimproved, and wherever situated;
- (k) loans to any person or deposited with any person, with or without security and for any period;
- (l) deposits with any Authorised Deposit-taking Institution for any period;

- (m) any investment in the erection of buildings or structures or the making of improvements on land with any tenure, improved or unimproved, and wherever situated;
- (n) any Policy or Annuity with an Insurer and any chose in action, interest for life or any lesser term or any reversion, whether as original Policy holder or by assignment; and
- (o) any other investments which the Trustee considers appropriate and which satisfy the Superannuation Law,

with full power to vary, replace, or otherwise deal with investments as fully and effectively as a person absolutely and beneficially entitled dealing with their own property may do so. The Trustee must not invest in loans to or give any financial assistance to a Member or a Relative of a Member unless:

- (p) the Fund was established before 16 December 1985; and
- (q) until 1 July 1994, the Trustee had express power under the governing rules of the Fund to lend money or give financial assistance to Members or their Relatives.

10.3 Power to hold investment in different names

An investment may be held in any name, including the name of a nominee (whether an individual or a corporation), as the Trustee decides.

10.4 Disclosure of trustee's interest in investment

The Trustee and any Director must disclose details of any interest in any investment in the manner prescribed under the Corporations Act and the Superannuation Law whenever they have a direct or indirect interest in the investment or may benefit directly or indirectly from it.

10.5 Specific investments

Subject to clauses 10.1 and 10.2, the Trustee may, with or without the consent of a Member or Beneficiary, make separate investments as the Trustee may decide in respect of certain Members or Beneficiaries or certain classes of Members or Beneficiaries of the Fund or in respect of different classes of investment for certain Members or Beneficiaries.

11 Trustee powers generally

11.1 General powers

Subject to the Superannuation Law and without prejudice to the powers vested in the Trustee by this document or otherwise, the Trustee may:

- (a) institute, conduct, defend, compound or abandon any legal proceedings by or against the Fund or the Trustee or otherwise concerning the affairs of the Fund;
- (b) compound and allow time for payment or satisfaction of any debts due or of any claims or demands by or against the Fund;
- (c) commence, carry on and defend legal proceedings to recover damages against any person arising out of any loss suffered by any Member, former Member or Beneficiary as a result of any negligence, default, remission, breach of duty or breach of the terms of this document;

- (d) carry on a business;
- (e) refer any claims or demands by or against the Fund to arbitration and observe and perform any awards arising from that arbitration;
- (f) make and give receipts, releases and other discharges for money payable to the Fund and for the claims and demands of the Fund;
- (g) open bank accounts and retain on current or deposit account at any bank any moneys as it considers proper and make procedures for the operation of those accounts including the signing and endorsing of cheques;
- (h) enter into a leasing arrangement with any person, including:
 - (i) a finance lease;
 - (ii) an operating lease; or
 - (iii) a hire-purchase agreement;
- (i) decide who may sign receipts, acceptances, endorsements, releases, contracts and documents on the Fund's behalf;
- (j) pay Benefits out of the Fund to a Member or a Dependant;
- (k) decide who are Dependents for the purposes of this document;
- (l) in case of the mental or physical ill health or incapacity of any person entitled to Benefits, pay or apply those Benefits or any part thereof at the Trustee's discretion to or for the benefit of any person and the Dependents of that person or any of them as the case may be without being responsible for seeing to the application of payments;
- (m) indemnify or undertake to indemnify any person, company, government or Institution in respect of any claims, matters or things relating to the Fund or to the rights of Members, former Members or Beneficiaries in respect of the Fund to the extent that indemnity is not limited by or contrary to the Superannuation Law;
- (n) pay and advance out of the Fund all costs, expenses and outgoings (including Taxation) of and incidental to the management and administration of the Fund;
- (o) pay and advance out of the Fund the professional fees (if any) in respect of the provision of its services as Trustee of the Fund;
- (p) take and act upon the opinion of any legal practitioner, whether about the interpretation of this document or any other document or statute or the administration of the trusts declared, without being liable to any Member or Dependents for any act done in accordance with that opinion;
- (q) insure and keep insured as it sees fit:
 - (i) any liability of the Trustee (or, where the Trustee is a Constitutional Corporation, any of its Directors or officers); or
 - (ii) the liability of the Fund to indemnify and reimburse the Trustee (or, where the Trustee is a Constitutional Corporation, any of its Directors or officers);

- (r) insure or re-insure any risks, contingencies or liabilities of the Fund with any Insurer, mortgage insurance company or re-insurance company;
- (s) provide a full or partial release to any person in respect of matters that have arisen or may arise in respect of the Fund;
- (t) purchase an Annuity from an Insurer to provide all or a part of the Pension payable in respect of a Member or former Member, in the name of the Trustee or of the Member or former Member;
- (u) enter into any agreement, provide any notice, make any election or undertake any other action (whether revocable or irrevocable) which would or may have the effect of committing the Trustee to conduct the Fund at all times as a Complying Superannuation Fund;
- (v) seek modifications of or exemptions from the application of the Superannuation Law to the Fund;
- (w) accept Contributions and any Shortfall Component from any person authorised to make Contributions or pay the Shortfall Component under this document or the Superannuation Law;
- (x) accept from the trustee of any other trust (including for the avoidance of doubt from the Trustee in its capacity as trustee of any other trust) in the absolute discretion of the Trustee transfers or dispositions of any real or personal property subject to the trust declared in this Fund; and
- (y) borrow money, or maintain a borrowing of money and secure the repayment of it in a manner and upon terms (including with or without security) that the Trustee decides.

11.2 Discretion of trustee

Subject to any exceptions in the Superannuation Law, despite any other provision in this document no discretion under the rules of this Fund can be exercised by a person other than the Trustee, unless the Fund is a Self Managed Superannuation Fund.

11.3 Power of delegation

The Trustee may, subject to the Superannuation Law:

- (a) delegate, in writing, to any person, or (where there is more than one Individual Trustee) to any one or more Individual Trustee(s), any of the powers, duties and discretions conferred on the Trustee under this document, and sign any power of attorney or other document necessary to give effect to that purpose and, where anything contained in this document is required or entitled to be done by deed, the same may be done in writing by a document which states that the power contained in this clause is being exercised, upon any terms that the Trustee decides; and
- (b) vary, limit or revoke that delegation.

12 Liability and indemnity of trustee

12.1 Liability

The Trustee (and, when the Trustee is a Constitutional Corporation, its Directors and officers) are not liable for:

- (a) any act or default done or omitted to be done in the exercise of their powers, duties or discretions;
- (b) any losses or expenses incurred by the Fund due to the insufficiency or deficiency of any security in or upon which any of the moneys of the Fund are invested;
- (c) any loss or damage arising from the bankruptcy, insolvency or tortious acts of any person with whom any moneys or securities are deposited;
- (d) any loss suffered as a result of relying on any professional advice or assistance; or
- (e) any other loss, damage or misfortune,

except if that person fails to act honestly, or intentionally or recklessly fails to exercise the degree of care and diligence that the person is required to exercise, or incurs a monetary penalty in respect of a civil penalty order under the Superannuation Law.

12.2 Indemnity

The Trustee (and, when the Trustee is a Constitutional Corporation, its Directors and officers) are indemnified and, subject to the Superannuation Law, have a lien on the Fund for that indemnity against all liabilities incurred by them through any act, omission or mistake in connection with the exercise of the powers, duties and discretions vested in them under this document or in the proper performance of their duties under this document. The indemnity in this clause is not available if the person fails to act honestly, or intentionally or recklessly fails to exercise the degree of care and diligence that the person is required to exercise, or incurs a monetary penalty in respect of a civil penalty order under the Superannuation Law.

12.3 Limitation of clause

This clause only operates to exempt a person from liability and provide an indemnity to the extent that the exemption from liability or provision of the indemnity is not limited by or inoperative under the Superannuation Law.

13 Trustee to open accounts

The Trustee may open and operate the Accounts.

14 Accumulation account

14.1 Establishment

The Trustee must establish an accumulation account for each Member or Beneficiary.

14.2 Amounts to be credited

The Trustee must credit to the Accumulation Account for a Member or Beneficiary any amounts required by this document and the Superannuation Law including:

- (a) Contributions made by or on behalf of the Member or Beneficiary;
- (b) the portion of the Earnings (if positive) the Trustee determines to credit to that Accumulation Account under clause 16.5;
- (c) amounts received by transfer from Approved Benefit Arrangements attributable to the Member or Beneficiary;
- (d) proceeds of any Policy or Annuity attributable to the Member or Beneficiary;
- (e) any Financial Assistance received by the Fund attributable to the Member or Beneficiary;
- (f) any amounts transferred or Allotted from other Accounts attributable to the Member of Beneficiary; and
- (g) any other amounts the Trustee determines and which are permitted by the Superannuation Law.

14.3 Amounts to be debited

The Trustee must debit the Accumulation Account for a Member or Beneficiary with any amounts required by this document and the Superannuation Law including:

- (a) Benefits paid to the Member or Beneficiary;
- (b) the portion of the Earnings (if negative) the Trustee determines to debit to that Accumulation Account under clause 16.5;
- (c) amounts transferred to Approved Benefit Arrangements;
- (d) attributable to the Member or Beneficiary;
- (e) any Taxation calculated under clause 23 attributable to the Member or Beneficiary;
- (f) any amounts transferred or Allotted to other Accounts attributable to the Member or Beneficiary;
- (g) any Levy or Shortfall Component paid in respect of the Member or Beneficiary;
- (h) any costs or expenses attributable to the Member or Beneficiary including the cost of any Policies effected by the Trustee in respect of the Member; and
- (i) any other amounts the Trustee determines and which are permitted by the Superannuation Law.

15 Pension account

15.1 Establishment

Where the Trustee decides to pay Benefits as a Pension, the Trustee must establish a pension account in respect of the Pensioner.

15.2 Amounts to be transferred

The Trustee must transfer to the Pension Account for a Pensioner any assets of the Fund or amounts determined in accordance with this document which the Trustee believes are necessary to provide the Member's Benefit as a Pension.

15.3 Amounts to be credited

The Trustee must credit to the Pension Account for a Pensioner that portion of the Earnings (if positive) that the Trustee determines to credit to that Pension Account under clause 16.5, and any other amounts that the Trustee determines and which are permitted by the Superannuation Law.

15.4 Amounts to be debited

The Trustee must debit to the Pension Account for a Pensioner all amounts required by this document and the Superannuation Law including:

- (a) Benefits paid to the Pensioner;
- (b) that portion of the Earnings (if negative) that the Trustee determines to debit to that Pension Account under clause 16.5; and
- (c) any other amounts that the Trustee determines and which are permitted by the Superannuation Law.

16 Income account

16.1 Establishment

The Trustee must establish an Income account for the Fund.

16.2 Amounts to be credited

The Trustee must credit the Income Account with all amounts required by this document and the Superannuation Law including the Earnings (if positive) determined under clause 16.4 and any proceeds from Policies or Financial Assistance not credited to any other Account.

16.3 Amounts to be debited

The Trustee must debit the Income Account with all amounts required by this document (including any amounts required under clause 20(b)) and the Superannuation Law, including any losses on sale of investments, any Taxation or Levy not attributed to a Member Account and the cost of any Policy not credited to a Member Account.

16.4 Trustee to determine earnings and fund earning rate

At the end of each Fund Year or at any other time that the Trustee considers appropriate or the Superannuation Law requires, the Trustee must determine:

- (a) the Earnings in respect of the period since the previous determination; and
- (b) the Fund Earning Rate.

16.5 Distribution of earnings

Subject to clauses 17 and 19 and the Superannuation Law, the Fund Earning Rate must be used to determine, at the Trustee's discretion, the proportion of the Earnings to be credited or debited to other Accounts (including Member Accounts, Pension Accounts or Reserve Accounts) from the Income Account.

16.6 Trustee to notify members

The Trustee must, when required by the Statutory Authority or the Superannuation Law, notify the Members of the basis of the calculation of the Fund Earning Rate.

17 Fluctuation account

17.1 Establishment

The Trustee may establish a Fluctuation Account for the Fund.

17.2 Transfers to fluctuation account

The Trustee must transfer to the credit of the Fluctuation Account any amount remaining in the Income Account after distribution of Earnings under clause 16.5.

17.3 Separation of account moneys

Amounts credited to the Fluctuation Account do not form part of any Member Account and any income earned by the Fund on the moneys held in the Fluctuation Account must be credited to the Fluctuation Account.

17.4 Use of fluctuation account

The Fluctuation Account must be used for the following purposes:

- (a) as part of a reserving strategy to stabilise investment earnings;
- (b) to supplement the Fund Earning Rate; and
- (c) to pay any Taxation.

17.5 Adjustment of member account

The Trustee may make, in its discretion and in accordance with the Superannuation Law, adjustments to the credit of a Member Account to reflect the Fund Earning Rate applying at the date of payment.

18 Reserve accounts

Subject to the Superannuation Law, the Trustee may establish and maintain one or more reserve accounts for the Fund and operate those accounts in accordance with rules it may specify from time to time for purposes including:

- (a) to separate assets funding a Pension from assets that are needed for solvency reasons as instructed by an Actuary or as otherwise determined by the Trustee;
- (b) to separate assets funding a Pension into various classes to comply with the rules of the relevant Pension or to obtain favourable taxation treatment; or
- (c) to separate some assets of the Fund from other assets to establish any other type of reserve account permitted by the Superannuation Law.

19 Specific investments

19.1 Recording of specific investments

Where the Trustee invests separately in respect of certain Members or Beneficiaries under clause 10.5, the Trustee must record on whose behalf those specific investments are made for the purposes of determining allocations to the Member Account.

19.2 Allocation of earnings and costs for specific investments

The Member Account of the relevant Member or Beneficiary must be credited with any income and profit and debited with any costs, charges or Taxation in proportions applicable to any specific investment made under clause 19.1, in accordance with the Superannuation Law.

20 Valuation of fund

At the end of each Fund Year or at any other time the Trustee considers it appropriate or the Superannuation Law requires, the Trustee must:

- (a) make a valuation of all of the assets of the Fund (including the value of any Policy held by the Fund);
- (b) transfer any surplus or deficiency in the valuation of assets, other than specific investments under clause 10.5, to the Income Account; and
- (c) ensure that the records and accounts of the Fund reflect the valuation of each asset.

21 Records, reports and audit

21.1 Trustee obligations

The Trustee must:

- (a) keep accounts and issue receipts for all money and other assets received into and disbursed from the Fund and of all dealings in connection with that money or those assets;

- (b) collect and promptly pay all moneys due to or received on behalf of the Fund:
 - (i) to the credit of an account in the name of the Fund kept with a bank, building society, or other financial institution; or
 - (ii) into a trust account of a solicitor, accountant, investment manager or administration manager;
- (c) pay any premiums to Insurers as required to maintain any Policies or Annuities;
- (d) safely retain all records, books, accounts, minutes, reports and other documents for any period required by the Superannuation Law;
- (e) prepare and lodge all documents required by the Superannuation Law;
- (f) ensure the Fund is audited at the end of each Fund Year or at any other time required by the Superannuation Law and ensure that the Auditor provides any certificates required by the Statutory Authority under the Superannuation Law;
- (g) once each Fund Year, report on the affairs of the Fund to the Members in the form required by the Superannuation Law;
- (h) produce any books or information relating to the Fund and make suitable arrangements for access to premises where the books or information are kept for the purposes of inspection under the Superannuation Law; and
- (i) record against a Member's Benefit or Benefit Entitlement, a Payment Flag that has been validly served on the Trustee under the Superannuation Law until it is validly lifted.

21.2 Provision of information

The Trustee must give:

- (a) Employers;
- (b) the Statutory Authority;
- (c) the Actuary;
- (d) the Auditor;
- (e) Members;
- (f) a court; and
- (g) any other persons specified in the Superannuation Law,

any information or documents required by the Superannuation Law.

21.3 Information and documents for tribunal or court

The Trustee must do all things necessary to comply with its obligations to the Tribunal under the *Superannuation (Resolution of Complaints) Act 1993* (Cth) or to a court.

21.4 Directions of statutory authority

The Trustee must comply with any direction or requirement of the Statutory Authority, Tribunal or a court in relation to the Fund, including the acceptance of Contributions, the disposal of assets of the Fund, the appointment of an Investigator to the Fund and the conduct of an investigation into the Fund.

22 Policies of insurance

22.1 Member policies

The Trustee may determine to effect Policies with an Insurer and may secure the Benefit of a Member by means of an individual Policy or Policies or a group Policy or Policies or partly in one and partly in another.

22.2 Member may request a specific policy

Where a Member makes a written request to the Trustee to effect a Policy of a specified type in respect of the Member, the Trustee must effect that Policy unless:

- (a) the Trustee thinks the Policy is not in the best interests of the Member or the Member's Dependants; or
- (b) the Member has in writing withdrawn, cancelled or altered the Member's original request.

22.3 Trustee to effect policy if required

If the Trustee has informed a Member that a Policy of a specified type will be effected in respect of the Member, the Trustee must effect the Policy unless the Member requests the Trustee in writing not to effect the Policy.

22.4 Premiums

Any premiums for a Policy may, if the Trustee considers it appropriate, be debited to an Insured Member's Accumulation Account.

22.5 Limitation on liability of trustee

Where a Trustee is not required to exercise the power to effect a Policy, the Trustee is not responsible or liable to a Member or a Member's Legal Personal Representative or Dependant if the Trustee decides not to exercise the power to effect that Policy.

23 Payment of taxation and Levies

23.1 Deduction of taxation on benefit

The Trustee may deduct from any Benefit payable to any Member or Beneficiary under this document any Taxation required to be deducted from it.

23.2 Taxation on contributions and shortfall components

The Trustee, or (with the agreement of the Trustee) any other appropriate organisation, may deduct any Taxation payable in relation to a Contribution or Shortfall Component before the Contribution or Shortfall Component is credited to the Accumulation Account of a Member.

24 Membership

24.1 Eligibility for membership

- (a) The Trustee may admit any person who applies for Membership unless their admission would cause the Fund to breach the Superannuation Law.
- (b) If the Trustee accepts a person's application for Membership, the person becomes a Member from the date and on the terms that the Trustee determines.

24.2 Application for membership

Each application for Membership must be made by the relevant applicant in the form approved by the Trustee.

24.3 Admission to membership without application

The Trustee may, subject to the Superannuation Law, admit a person as a Member even though the person has not applied for Membership in accordance with clauses 24.1 and 24.2.

24.4 Members and beneficiaries to provide information

Each applicant for Membership and any Beneficiary must whenever requested by the Trustee give the information the Trustee considers appropriate. Where the Trustee is or becomes aware that the information given is incorrect or misleading or any relevant information has been deliberately withheld, the Trustee may alter or amend the Benefits to those amounts which would have been determined had full and accurate information been supplied.

24.5 Member bound by this document

Each Member by virtue of their application is deemed to have consented to be bound by this document.

24.6 Member to be medically examined

To effect, increase or otherwise vary any Policy or Annuity, the Trustee may require any Member or any person who has applied to become a Member to be medically examined or to submit other evidence of health or to provide proof of age to the satisfaction of the Insurer or to take steps necessary for those purposes.

24.7 Member refusing to be medically examined

If any Member or person who has applied to become a Member:

- (a) refuses to undergo a medical examination or to undertake any other step which may reasonably be required for those purposes; or
- (b) fails to do anything where the failure would or might prejudice the Policy or result in the Policy moneys or any part thereof not becoming payable,

the Trustee may adjust the Benefit to be provided by the Fund for and in respect of that Member or person in any manner the Trustee considers appropriate.

25 Membership notification requirements

25.1 Product disclosure statements

The Trustee must give all new Members a Disclosure Document containing information and details of the Fund as required by the Superannuation Law.

25.2 Disclosure and reporting requirements

The Trustee must annually give Members, former Members and Beneficiaries any written information and copies of accounts, records and documents of the Fund required by the Superannuation Law.

25.3 Former member notices

- (a) The Trustee must give former members or their Legal Personal Representatives a written statement containing information and details about the Benefits of the former Member as required by the Superannuation Law.
- (b) Other than as set out in this clause, no Member or Dependant of a Member is entitled to obtain information about the operation or the conduct of the Fund which, in the opinion of the Trustee, it is inappropriate to disclose.

25.4 Inspection of this document and other documents

- (a) A copy of this document and any other documents required by the Superannuation Law must be made available for inspection by any Member or Beneficiary on the request of that Member or Beneficiary.
- (b) Unless otherwise required by the Superannuation Law, it is sufficient for this clause to make a copy of this document and the documents available to the Member or the Beneficiary for inspection at the office of the Trustee or at the place of business of an Individual Trustee during hours when the office or business is open.

25.5 Meetings and members

The Trustee must notify the Members from time to time of the manner, time and place in which meetings of the Members of the Fund held under the Superannuation Law and for the purposes of this document are to be called and conducted.

26 Ceasing to be a member

A Member ceases to be a Member of the Fund on the first of the following to occur:

- (a) the Trustee determines that the Member has been paid all of their Benefit from the Fund;
- (b) where the Member dies, the Trustee determines that the deceased Member's Benefit has been paid in accordance with clause 42;
- (c) the Trustee determines that the Member's continued Membership would cause the Fund to cease complying with the Superannuation Law; or
- (d) the Trustee determines, on reasonable grounds, that the Member should cease to be a Member.

27 Contributions to the fund

27.1 Eligibility to make contributions

Subject to the consent of the Trustee and clause 28, Contributions to the Fund may be made by a Member, an Employer or any other Permitted Entity.

27.2 Guarantee Act

Where the Trustee accepts Contributions under the Guarantee Act, the Trustee must give all certificates, reports and other Information required by the Guarantee Act.

28 General provisions concerning contributions

28.1 Form of contribution

A Contribution may be made either in cash or by transfer of an asset or assets if:

- (a) the assets transferred are authorised investments;
- (b) the assets are transferred in accordance with the Superannuation Law; and
- (c) the acquisition of the assets is not prohibited by the Superannuation Law.

28.2 Obligations to contribute

Subject to the Superannuation Law:

- (a) in the absence of any agreement to the contrary, no Member, Employer or Permitted Entity is under an obligation to make a Contribution to the Fund in respect of any Fund Year; and
- (b) a Member may remain a Member of the Fund notwithstanding that no Contributions are made in respect of that Member for any Fund Year.

28.3 Limitation on accepting contributions

The Trustee must refuse to accept Contributions to the Fund by or in respect of a Member if the Fund is not authorised by the Superannuation Law to accept Contributions made on the Member's behalf.

28.4 Limit on contributions

The Trustee must refuse to accept any Contributions or Shortfall Component if:

- (a) under the Superannuation Law the Contributions are not otherwise authorised to be made, or are in excess of the amount of Contributions that can be made, on the Member's behalf;
- (b) acceptance of the Contribution or Shortfall Component would prevent the Fund from qualifying as a Complying Superannuation Fund; or
- (c) the Statutory Authority directs the Trustee not to accept any Contributions by an Employer or any Shortfall Component under the Superannuation Law.

28.5 Ineligible contributions

If any Contribution or Shortfall Component is accepted by the Fund in breach of the Superannuation Law, the Trustee must refund the Contribution or Shortfall Component as required by the Superannuation Law, less any:

- (a) Taxation payable, or which the Member has validly authorised the Trustee to pay, to the Statutory Authority;
- (b) charge which an Insurer may have made in respect of any extra cover which it has provided in relation to that Contribution or Shortfall Component; and
- (c) reasonable administration charges,

and the Trustee must debit the Member Account accordingly.

28.6 Contributions splitting

- (a) This clause does not apply to a Benefit:
 - (i) that is subject to a Payment Split; or
 - (ii) on which a Payment Flag is operating.
- (b) An Applicant may, in a Financial Year, apply to the Trustee in writing in the form (if any) required by the Trustee, to rollover or transfer out of the Fund or Allot for the benefit of the Applicant's Spouse an amount of the Applicant's Benefits equal to an amount of the Splittable Contributions made by, for, or on behalf of the Applicant in:
 - (i) the previous Financial Year; or
 - (ii) the Financial Year in which the application is made if the entire Benefit of the Applicant is to be rolled over or transferred in that Financial Year.
- (c) Subject to the SIS Regulations, an application under clause 28.6(b) is invalid:
 - (i) if in the Financial Year in which it is made:
 - (A) the Applicant has already made an application; and
 - (B) the Trustee is considering or has given effect to the application; or
 - (ii) if the amount of any Benefits to which the application relates exceeds the Maximum Splittable Amount; or
 - (iii) subject to clause 28.6(d), if the Applicant's Spouse:
 - (A) is aged 65 years or more; or
 - (B) is aged between the relevant Preservation Age and 65 years and considers themselves to be permanently retired.
- (d) An application is not invalid under clause 28.6(c)(iii) if the application includes a statement by the Applicant's Spouse that the Spouse is aged:

- (i) between the relevant Preservation Age and 65 years but does not consider themselves to be permanently retired; or
 - (ii) less than the relevant Preservation Age.
- (e) The Applicant must specify, in the application, the amount from their:
- (i) Taxed Splittable Contributions; or
 - (ii) Untaxed Splittable Contributions; or
 - (iii) both,
- that the Applicant seeks to split for the benefit of their Spouse.
- (f) The Trustee may at its discretion accept an application made under clause 28.6(b) if:
- (i) the application complies with clauses 28.6(b) and (e); and
 - (ii) the Trustee has no reason to believe that the statement referred to in clause 28.6(d) is untrue; and
 - (iii) the amount to which the application relates does not exceed the Maximum Splittable Amount for the relevant Financial Year.
- (g) Where the Trustee accepts an application under this clause, the Trustee must as soon as practicable, and in any case within 90 days after receiving the application, rollover or transfer to an Approved Benefit Arrangement or Allot the amount of the Splittable Contribution that is the subject of the application for the benefit of the Applicant's Spouse.
- (h) Before the Trustee Allots any amount under clause 28.6(g) for the benefit of the Spouse:
- (i) the Trustee must ensure that the requirements of clause 8.2 are satisfied where the Fund is a Self Managed Superannuation Fund; and
 - (ii) the Spouse must either:
 - (A) be a Member; or
 - (B) apply to become and be accepted as a Member.
- (i) If an Applicant requests a split of their Untaxed Splittable Contributions, the Trustee can only give effect to the application where the amount specified in the application is less than or equal to the Non-Concessional Contributions that would form part of any Superannuation Lump Sum that would be payable if the Applicant withdrew their entire Benefits at the time the Trustee gave effect to the application.
- (j) If an Applicant requests a split of their Taxed Splittable Contributions, the Trustee can only give effect to the application where the amount specified in the application is less than or equal to the post-June 1983 component that would form part of any Superannuation Lump Sum that would be payable if the Applicant withdrew their entire Benefits at the time the Trustee gave effect to the application.

29 Transfers from and to approved benefit arrangements

29.1 Transfers from approved benefit arrangements

- (a) Subject to clause 29.1(b), the Trustee may make any arrangements it thinks fit with any Member, or the trustee of any Approved Benefit Arrangement, to transfer any assets to the Fund and may make arrangements about any other matter which, at the option of the Trustee, is incidental to or consequent upon the admission of a person to Membership of the Fund.
- (b) If an Approved Benefit Arrangement from which assets are transferred under clause 29.1(a) is one in which the payment of Benefits is otherwise required by the Superannuation Law to be deferred until the attainment of a particular age or the occurrence of a specified event, then the Member is not entitled to receive from the Fund any part of that Benefit that is attributable to those assets at a date earlier than that on which the Member would have been entitled to receive the same from that Approved Benefit Arrangement.
- (c) The Trustee must hold all amounts transferred under clause 29.1(a) as part of the Fund and reflect equivalent rights, entitlements and interests in the particular Member's Accumulation Account or Pension Account as existed in the other Approved Benefit Arrangement and, if the Trustee so determines, the Member is deemed to have become a Member of the Fund on the date the Member became a member of the Approved Benefit Arrangement from which the Benefit was transferred.

29.2 Transfers to approved benefit arrangements

The Trustee may:

- (a) if requested by the Member, in lieu of part or all of any other Benefit to which the Member may be entitled under this document, transfer to the Trustee of an Approved Benefit Arrangement that portion of the assets of the Fund as the Trustee determines, not exceeding the amount the Trustee considers equivalent in value to the Benefit being provided to the Member to the extent that it has accrued;
- (b) transfer a Benefit which has become payable to a Member to an Approved Benefit Arrangement selected by the Trustee where a Member has not given instructions to the Trustee on the payment or transfer of the Benefit within a reasonable period of the Benefit first becoming payable;
- (c) transfer some or all of any amount which is the subject of an application by a Member under clause 28.6 that has been accepted by the Trustee to the trustee of an Approved Benefit Arrangement; and
- (d) transfer any other asset or amount in the Fund that it approves including any reserves, surplus or unallocated amounts in the Fund to another account or reserve in the Fund or to another Approved Benefit Arrangement.

29.3 Rollovers

- (a) The Trustee may, upon receiving a written request from a Member to:
 - (i) pay all or any of the Benefit of the Member in the Fund to any Approved Benefit Arrangement or into the Fund in a manner permitted by the Superannuation Law;

- (ii) rollover an amount which is the subject of an application by the Member under clause 28.6 that has been accepted by the Trustee to the trustee of an Approved Benefit Arrangement; or
- (iii) retain or apply all or any of the Benefit of the Member within the Fund in a manner permitted by the Superannuation Law,

pay, apply or retain the Benefit in accordance with that election or application.

- (b) The receipt of the transferred or rolled over Benefit by the proper officer of the Approved Benefit Arrangement is a complete discharge to the Trustee of all liabilities in respect of the transferred amount and the Trustee has no responsibility to see to the application of the transferred or rolled over Benefit.
- (c) Upon the completion of a payment in respect of a Member under this clause all the rights and interest of that Member under this document (and all the rights and interest of any person otherwise entitled to claim in respect of the Member or on the occurrence of any event or circumstances affecting the Member) in respect of the amount paid are entirely extinguished.

29.4 Condition of rollover

Where the Trustee accepts a rollover into the Fund of the Benefits under clause 29.3, those Benefits must be maintained and are only payable:

- (b) in accordance with this document; or
- (c) as permitted by the Superannuation Law.

29.5 Successor fund transfers

Subject to clause 29.6, the Trustee may transfer the whole or part of a Member's Benefit to an Approved Benefit Arrangement without the request or consent of the Member where the Approved Benefit Arrangement is a successor fund within the meaning of the Superannuation Law. The Trustee may transfer the Member's Benefit to that Approved Benefit Arrangement whether or not the Member is at the time of the transfer a participant in that Approved Benefit Arrangement.

29.6 Eligible rollover funds

The Trustee may if permitted by the Superannuation Law, and must if required by the Superannuation Law, transfer a Member's Benefit to an Eligible Rollover Fund and must give any information to the trustee of the Eligible Rollover Fund at the times and in the manner required by the Superannuation Law.

29.7 Trustee to protect preservation on rollover

Where a Member or former Member has a Preserved Payment Benefit in the Fund which forms part of the amount to be transferred or rolled over to an Approved Benefit Arrangement, the Trustee must ensure that the governing rules of the Approved Benefit Arrangement provide that the amount of the Preserved Payment Benefit must be preserved and vested in accordance with the Superannuation Law.

30 Types of benefits

30.1 Benefit entitlement

Where a Member becomes entitled to a Benefit under this document and the Superannuation Law, and there are no cashing restrictions that apply to the Benefit under the Superannuation Law, the Member may elect in writing to the Trustee to be paid the Benefit in one or more of the forms permitted by the Superannuation Law, including:

- (a) one or more Superannuation Lump Sums; or
- (b) one or more Income Streams.

30.2 Benefit entitlement before 1 July 2007

For the purposes of this clause where a Member was already receiving one or more of the following Pensions before 1 July 2007:

- (a) an Allocated Pension and/or non-commutable Allocated Pension under SIS Regulation 1.06(4);
- (b) a life expectancy pension under SIS Regulation 1.06(7);
- (c) a lifetime commutable pension under SIS Regulation 1.06(6); and
- (d) a Market Linked Pension under SIS Regulation 1.06(8),

that Member may continue to receive that Pension or those Pensions as permitted by the Superannuation Law.

30.3 Election

Unless the Trustee otherwise determines, an election given by a Member under clause 30.1:

- (a) must be in writing and state the amount to be paid and the extent to which the amount is to be paid as any one or more types of Benefit permitted to be paid by the Superannuation Law and this document; and
- (b) must be given to the Trustee before the Benefit starts to be paid to the Member, but is not binding on the Trustee.

30.4 Benefit entitlement – with cashing restrictions

Subject to the Superannuation Law, where a Member becomes entitled to a Benefit under clauses 35 or 36 of this document, and there are cashing restrictions that apply to the Benefit under the Superannuation Law, the Trustee must pay that Benefit in accordance with those cashing restrictions.

30.5 Transfer of policy as benefit

Where a Member or a Beneficiary is entitled to be paid a Benefit and that Benefit includes any interest in a Policy of any kind on the life of the Member or Beneficiary, the Trustee may transfer the Policy to the Member or Beneficiary or their Dependents.

30.6 Transfer in specie as benefit

The Trustee may, with the consent of a Member or Beneficiary to whom a Benefit is payable, transfer assets of the Fund of an equivalent value to that Member or Beneficiary in lieu of paying the whole or any part of the amount otherwise payable under this document.

31 Preservation

The Trustee must Preserve the amounts of Contributions in respect of Members or Beneficiaries as required by the Superannuation Law.

32 Payment of unrestricted non-preserved amount

Notwithstanding any other provisions in this document which may be construed to the contrary and subject to the Superannuation Law:

- (a) a Member may elect at any time to withdraw the whole or any part of the Unrestricted Non-Preserved Amount of that Member by giving notice to the Trustee in the form and manner determined by the Trustee; and
- (b) the minimum Unrestricted Non-Preserved Amount which may be withdrawn by a Member under clause 32(a) must be determined by the Trustee and notified to Members of the Fund.

33 Payment of additional benefits

Where a Member ceases to be a Member of the Fund, the Trustee may pay to the Member's Accumulation Account, in addition to amounts otherwise payable under this document, that part of the Fluctuation Account which the Trustee considers equitable for purposes of payment of a Benefit.

34 Retention of benefit in fund

Where a Member or Beneficiary does not require Benefits to be paid immediately, the Trustee may retain all or any part of any Benefit in the Fund until the Member or Beneficiary entitled to the Benefit requests that the Benefit is paid to that Member or Beneficiary or until the Benefit is required to be paid under the Superannuation Law or this document.

35 Compulsory payment of benefits

The Trustee must pay a Member's Benefits as soon as practicable after the occurrence of any of the following:

- (a) the Member dies; or
- (b) payment of the Benefit is otherwise required under this document or the Superannuation Law,

whichever occurs first.

36 Voluntary payment of benefits

Subject to the Superannuation Law, a Member may elect to receive a Benefit on or after the occurrence of any of the following events:

- (a) the Member Retires from Gainful Employment;
- (b) the Member suffers Permanent Incapacity;
- (c) the Member suffers Temporary Incapacity;
- (d) the Member, being a temporary resident, permanently departs Australia in circumstances described in the SIS Regulations, including regulation 6.20A or 6.20B, and requests in writing the release of their Benefits;
- (e) the Member's Gainful Employment with an Employer who had, or any of whose associates had, at any time, contributed to the Fund in relation to the Member is terminated;
- (f) the Member suffers Severe Financial Hardship;
- (g) the Member attains age 65;
- (h) the Trustee determines that some or all of the Member's Benefit may be released on Compassionate Grounds;
- (i) the Member attains Preservation Age; or
- (j) any other condition of release permitted by the Superannuation Law.

37 Pension benefit

The following provisions apply to the payment of a Pension:

- (a) Where the whole or part of a Member's Benefit is payable in the form of a Pension, the Trustee may, subject to the Superannuation Law, provide a Benefit to the Member as any one or more types of Pension permitted by the Superannuation Law.
- (b) Subject to the Superannuation Law, where the whole or part of a Member's Benefit is payable in the form of a Pension, the Trustee must provide the Pension under the governing rules of the Fund (including this document, trustee resolutions or any pension agreement).
- (c) Where an instalment of a Pension is payable in respect of a Member and the amount standing to the credit of the relevant Pension Account is less than the instalment payable, the lesser amount must be paid and the Trustee's liability in respect of the payment of the Pension is discharged.
- (d) Notwithstanding clauses 37(a), 37(b) and 37(c), where a Benefit is payable as a Pension, the Trustee may at its discretion apply an amount representing the capital value of that Benefit in the purchase of an Annuity in its name and may arrange for payments under that Annuity to be made directly to the Member. The Trustee in its discretion may assign the Annuity to the Member if requested and if permitted by the Superannuation Law.

38 Reduction of member's benefit

- (a) Notwithstanding any other clause in this document, the Member's Benefit may, as the Trustee determines, be reduced by:
- (i) all amounts, whether actual or contingent, owing by the Member to an Employer or to the Trustee at the time when the Benefit becomes payable or applicable under this document or the Superannuation Law;
 - (ii) the amount of any loss incurred by an Employer in consequence of the Member's proven fraud, dishonesty, misconduct or negligence; or
 - (iii) the amount of any costs of all proceedings, civil or criminal, incurred by an Employer in attempting to recover any amount owing by the Member to the Employer or in respect of the Member's proven fraud, dishonesty, misconduct or negligence,
- however this clause cannot be relied upon to reduce the Member's Benefit below the amount required under the Superannuation Law to be vested in the Member.
- (b) A written statement signed by an Employer and given to the Trustee setting out the amount owing by a Member to the Employer or the amounts of any loss or costs incurred by the Employer in respect of a Member, and requesting that the Member's Benefit be reduced by that amount, is sufficient authority to the Trustee to reduce the amount of the Member's Benefit;
- (c) Upon receiving a written statement under clause 38(b), the Trustee may pay to the relevant Employer all amounts actually owing or incurred and is entitled to retain any amount contingently owing pending the outcome of the contingency, whether the amount in question is dealt with under this clause or paid as a Benefit in respect of the relevant Member.

39 Statement of unclaimed benefits

The Trustee must give to the Statutory Authority a statement of Unclaimed Benefits and must pay any Unclaimed Benefits to the Statutory Authority at the time and in the manner required by the Superannuation Law.

40 Limitation on payment

Notwithstanding any other clauses of this document, the Trustee must not pay any Benefits if the payment would cause the Fund to breach the Superannuation Law.

41 Forfeited benefits

41.1 Forfeiture

Benefits payable out of the Fund must, subject to the Superannuation Law, be forfeited if:

- (a) without the prior approval of the Trustee, the Member or Beneficiary purports to assign, alienate or charge those Benefits or part of those Benefits;

- (b) the Member:
 - (i) commits an act of bankruptcy; or
 - (ii) becomes or is insolvent (including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, if the Member signs an authority under section 188 *Bankruptcy Act 1966* (Cth), or enters into any deed of assignment or deed of arrangement under Part X of that Act;
- (c) the Member's interest in any Benefit, whether by the Member's or Beneficiary's own act, operation of law, an order of any court or otherwise becomes payable to or vested in any other person, company, government or other public authority;
- (d) the Member for any reason is unable personally to receive or enjoy the whole or any portion of a Benefit or, in the opinion of the Trustee, is incapable of managing the Member's affairs; or
- (e) the Member, in the opinion of the Trustee, commits any fraud or is guilty of dishonesty or defalcation.

41.2 Application of forfeited money

The whole of the Benefits forfeited by a person under clauses 41.1(a) to 41.1(e) may be applied by the Trustee for the benefit of a Member and their Dependants or any one or more of them as the Trustee determines.

41.3 Forfeiture account

The Trustee has power at any time to establish a forfeiture account of the Fund and may transfer to the credit of the Forfeiture Account any amounts forfeited under clauses 41.1(a) to 41.1(e) or otherwise forfeited under this document.

41.4 Treatment of money in forfeiture account

Whilst any moneys are held in the Forfeiture Account, they do not form part of any other Account and any income derived by the Fund in respect of moneys held in the Forfeiture Account must be credited to the Forfeiture Account.

41.5 Unclaimed benefits account

The Trustee may, subject to the Superannuation Law, treat as unclaimed, forfeit and transfer to an account for Unclaimed Benefits, any moneys in the Fund standing to the credit of any Member whose whereabouts are unknown to it if, after making any enquiries it deems appropriate, it is unable to trace positively any person entitled to the benefit of those moneys.

42 Death benefits

42.1 Payment if binding death benefit nomination

If a Member makes a Binding Death Benefit Nomination that at the date of death is valid under clause 43.2, any Benefit payable on or following the death of the Member must be paid by the Trustee in accordance with that Binding Death Benefit Nomination.

42.2 Payment if no binding death benefit nomination

If a Member has not made a valid Binding Death Benefit Nomination under clause 43.2 at the date of death, the Trustee may pay the Member's Benefit in accordance with clause 44 or 45.

42.3 Commutation of income stream

Notwithstanding any other clause of this document and subject to the Superannuation Law, the Trustee may, and must where required by the Superannuation Law, discharge its liability to a Member, Dependant or Beneficiary in respect of a Pension by paying to the Member, Dependant or Beneficiary a Superannuation Lump Sum equal to the amount standing to the relevant Pension in the Pension Account.

42.4 Anti-detriment

The Trustee may (but is not obliged to) claim the benefit of anti-detriment provisions in the Taxation Act which allow tax paid on the Member's Contributions to be refunded to eligible Beneficiaries in the event of the Member's death.

43 Death benefit nominations

43.1 Non-binding death benefit nomination

A Member may at any time make a Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination designating one or more Dependents or Legal Personal Representatives as a Nominated Beneficiary of any Benefit payable by the Trustee on or following the death of the Member; however:

- (a) a Member wishing to designate a Nominated Beneficiary must give a written notice to the Trustee in a form approved by the Trustee; and
- (b) subject to the Superannuation Law, that nomination is not binding on the Trustee.

43.2 Binding death benefit nomination

(a) A Member may make a Binding Death Benefit Nomination to the Trustee that:

- (i) is in writing;
- (ii) is signed and dated by the Member in the presence of two witnesses, being persons:
 - (A) each of whom has turned 18 years; and
 - (B) neither of whom is a person mentioned in the notice; and
- (iii) contains a declaration signed and dated by the witnesses, stating that the notice was signed by the Member in their presence.

(b) Subject to the Superannuation Law, a Member may in a Binding Death Benefit Nomination nominate:

- (i) the person or persons to whom the Member's Benefit must be paid so long as that person or each of those persons is a Legal Personal Representative or Dependant of the Member;

- (ii) the proportions in which the Benefit is to be paid to that person or each of those persons; and
- (iii) the manner in which those benefits must be paid to that person or each of those persons.
- (c) A Binding Death Benefit Nomination may be confirmed, amended or revoked at any time by the Member and is otherwise effective until revoked.
- (d) A Binding Death Benefit Nomination may be revoked by making a later valid Binding Death Benefit Nomination or by otherwise revoking it by written notice to the Trustee.

44 Payment if no binding death benefit nomination

Subject to clause 42.1 and the Superannuation Law, any Benefit payable on the death of a Member may be paid or applied as the Trustee decides, by way of one or more Annuities, one or more Pensions or other periodical payment or by one or more Superannuation Lump Sum payments or any combination of those methods of payment (in each case upon the terms that the Trustee decides) to any one of the following, in the proportions the Trustee decides:

- (a) the Nominated Beneficiaries (if any) designated in a Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination made by the Member;
- (b) the Dependants of the Member; or
- (c) the Legal Personal Representative of the Member.

45 Payment if binding death benefit nomination is invalid or ineffective

Subject to the Superannuation Law, if a Member makes a Binding Death Benefit Nomination that at the date of death is invalid or ineffective, the Binding Death Benefit Nomination is treated as a Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination, made at the date of making the Binding Death Benefit Nomination, whether or not validly or effectively binding at that date.

46 Information to members and non-member spouses

If a Member's Benefit or Benefit Entitlement becomes subject to a Payment Split, the Trustee must give the Member and the Non-Member Spouse all notices and information (in the appropriate form) required by the Superannuation Law.

47 Trustee may create new interest for non-member spouse

- (a) The Trustee may admit a Non-Member Spouse in respect of a Payment Split as a Member:
 - (i) if the Non-Member Spouse requests the Trustee to do so in writing under the Superannuation Law and in the form prescribed by the Trustee; or
 - (ii) on its own initiative in the circumstances permitted by the Superannuation Law.
- (b) If the Trustee admits a Non-Member Spouse as a Member under clause 47(a), the Trustee must reduce the Member's Benefit Entitlement in respect of the Payment Split by

the amount required by the Superannuation Law and otherwise as determined by the Trustee under the Superannuation Law.

48 Payment or transfer of interest of non-member spouse

If the Non-Member Spouse in respect of a Payment Split is not admitted as a Member under clause 47, the Trustee must:

- (a) either:
 - (i) transfer or rollover the entitlement of the Non-Member Spouse to an Approved Benefit Arrangement; or
 - (ii) pay the entitlement of the Non-Member Spouse to the Non-Member Spouse if permitted or required by the Superannuation Law; and
- (b) reduce the Member's Benefit Entitlement in respect of the Payment Split by the amount required by the Superannuation Law and otherwise as determined by the Trustee under the Superannuation Law.

49 Family law fees

The Trustee may:

- (a) charge reasonable fees in respect of any action taken by the Trustee which is permitted or required by the Family Law and for which the Trustee is entitled to charge fees; and
- (b) may recoup those fees in accordance with the Superannuation Law from:
 - (i) a Member's Benefit Entitlement; or
 - (ii) the entitlements of the Non-Member Spouse.

50 Satisfaction of entitlement

- (a) The payment, transfer or rollover of the entitlement of a Non-Member Spouse in accordance with a Payment Split is a complete discharge of the Trustee in respect of any liability to that Non-Member Spouse and the Member in respect of that Non-Member Spouse for the amount paid, transferred or rolled over.
- (b) The Trustee may deduct from the amount to be paid, transferred or rolled over the amount of any Taxation that is calculated by the Trustee to be payable in respect of the entitlement of the Non-Member Spouse.

51 Termination

51.1 Events of termination

The trusts declared terminate and the Fund is wound up under this clause if any of the following events happen:

- (a) there are no Members in the Fund and the Trustee resolves to terminate the Fund;

- (b) all Members agree to terminate the Fund;
- (c) the Trustee decides that it would not be reasonable to continue to operate the Fund; or
- (d) the Fund is required to be terminated to comply with the Superannuation Law.

51.2 Notice to members and closing date

- (a) Upon the trusts terminating under clause 51.1, the Trustee must give notice in writing to each Employer and the Members, if any, that the Fund will be wound up on a specified date, that date being no later than any date on which the Fund is required by clause 51.1(d) to be terminated (**Closing Date**).
- (b) From the Closing Date:
 - (i) no further Contribution may be made by any Employer or any Member, other than arrears of Contributions due to the Closing Date; and
 - (ii) arrears of Contributions, if any, must be called in immediately.

51.3 Order of payment

Upon the trusts terminating under clause 51.1, the Trustee, subject to clause 51.7, must make provision out of the Fund (after meeting expenses and liabilities) as necessary to provide for payment of the following Benefits, in the following order of priority:

- (a) payments which on or before the Closing Date had become payable to retired Members or Dependants;
- (b) payments to each Member who is still in employment and has attained their Normal Retirement Date of an amount equal to their Member's Accumulation Account;
- (c) payment to each Member who is still in the employment of an Employer and has not attained their Normal Retirement Date of an amount equal to their Benefit had they resigned immediately before the Closing Date; and
- (d) payment to each Member who is still in the employment of an Employer of that amount of the assets of the Fund then remaining as:
 - (i) the Trustee considers equitable after taking into account payments determined under clauses 51.3(b) and 51.3(c); and
 - (ii) can be paid without being treated as an excessive amount having regard to the Superannuation Law.

51.4 Payment if member dies

Where a Member dies before receiving a Benefit to which they had become entitled under clause 51.3, that Benefit must be paid in accordance with clause 42.

51.5 Surplus

If a surplus remains after providing Benefits for Members and their Dependants under clause 51.3, that surplus must, subject to the requirements of the Superannuation Law and clause 51.7, be paid by the Trustee to or for the benefit of:

- (a) any Members;
- (b) any former Members;
- (c) any Dependants of those Members or former Members;
- (d) the Legal Personal Representatives (In that capacity) of those Members, former Members or Dependants; or
- (e) any Employer,

as the Trustee determines and, if paid to or for the benefit of two or more persons, in the proportions as the Trustee determines, subject, in the case of clauses 51.5(a) and 51.5(d), to clause 51.3.

51.6 Form of payment

Subject to clause 51.7, the payments to be made under clauses 51.3 and 51.5 may be made in cash, Policies, participation in any other Approved Benefit Arrangement or otherwise as determined by the Trustee, but must not be paid to or for the benefit of a Member unless:

- (a) the Member ceases to be in the employment of an Employer; or
- (b) for personal maintenance and support in case of hardship.

51.7 Payment to other persons

If any payment of Benefits under clauses 51.3 and 51.5 is required by the Superannuation Law to be deferred until the attainment of a particular age or the occurrence of a specified event, then the Member is not entitled to receive from the Fund any part of the Benefit which is required to be deferred and the Trustee may make any of the following arrangements with respect to the Benefits required to be deferred:

- (a) transfer the Benefit to another Complying Superannuation Fund if that Fund does not permit the payment of the Benefit before the attainment of the particular age or the specified event;
- (b) purchase an Annuity with the Benefits commencing no earlier than the particular age or specified event or which otherwise satisfies the Superannuation Law;
- (c) transfer the Benefits to an Approved Deposit Fund if that Fund does not permit the payment of the Benefit before the attainment of the particular age or the specified event;
or
- (d) purchase a non-commutable Pension payable for life in the name of the Member but only if the Member has permanently retired from the employment.

52 Amendment of this document

52.1 Method of amendment

- (a) Subject to clauses 52.1(b), 52.1(c) and 52.1(d) and the Superannuation Law, the Trustee may at any time by resolution or by written instrument amend, alter, vary, modify or delete any provisions of this document with immediate, prospective or, to the extent allowed by the Superannuation Law, with retrospective effect.

- (b) No reduction of the accrued Benefit of a Member may be made without that Member's written consent.
- (c) No amendment may be made under clause 52.1(a) that would cause the trusts contained in this document to fail by reason of the application of the rule against perpetuities.
- (d) No amendment may be made under clause 52.1(a) that would allow a person other than a Constitutional Corporation to be eligible to be appointed as a Trustee unless the governing rules provide, and will continue to provide after the amendment, that the Fund has as its sole or primary purpose the provision of old-age pensions.

52.2 Notifying members of amendment

As soon as practicable after this document has been amended under clause 52.1, the Trustee must give to each Member a written statement explaining the nature and purpose of the amendment and the effect (if any) of the amendment on the entitlement of the Member.

53 Counterparts

This document may be executed in any number of counterparts. All counterparts together make one instrument.

Schedule

Trustee	Castlestride Pty Ltd ACN 136 963 767
Name of Fund	Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
Date of Establishment of Fund	16. MAY 2009.

Execution

EXECUTED as a deed

Signed sealed and delivered by
Castlestride Pty Ltd ACN 136 963 767 as trustee for
Schuch Family Superannuation Fund by:

A *x Adam Schuch*
Director

A ADAM JOSEF SCHUCH
Full name of Director

A *x K Schuch*
Director/Secretary

A KAREN LOUISE SCHUCH,
Full name of Director/Secretary



SMSF TRUST DEED VARIATION

SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION FUND

Copyright Warning © 2017

NowInfinity Pty Ltd

This document contains material ("**the Material**") protected by copyright, which copyright is owned by NowInfinity Pty Ltd ("**NowInfinity**").

The Material may not be reproduced in part or full in Australia or any other country by any process, electronic or otherwise, in any material form or transmitted to any other person or stored electronically in any other form without the prior written permission of NowInfinity, except as permitted by the *Copyright Act 1968*.

You agree to the following terms:

- Not to reproduce the Material in any part without the prior written consent of NowInfinity;
- You acknowledge that the Material is provided by NowInfinity for general purposes and no specific legal, financial planning or accounting advice has been offered or provided in the making available of this template;
- You agree not to charge for providing the Material in whole or part to another person or company, or in any way make commercial use of the Material without the prior written consent of NowInfinity and payment of the appropriate copyright fee; and
- Not to modify or distribute the Material or any part of the Material without the expressed prior written permission of NowInfinity.

Disclaimer

This template is based on the relevant Australian Corporations, Superannuation and Taxation Laws as of 1 March 2017. NowInfinity, its employees and advisors offer no liability for any loss or damages of any kind whatsoever arising as a result of use of this template. This document is not personal or general advice for the purposes of the *Corporations Act 2001*, and no legal advice or accounting advice has been offered or given by NowInfinity, its employees and advisors in the production of this template on the NowInfinity website portal.

DEED OF VARIATION OF SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION FUND

The date of this Deed is the date upon which the last of the parties executes the Deed.

PARTIES

TRUSTEE: CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD - ACN 136 963 767 of 67 Rapallo Ave,
ISLE OF CAPRI, QLD 4217

MEMBERS: Adam Josef Schuch and Karen Louise Schuch of 67 Rapallo Ave,
ISLE OF CAPRI, QLD 4217

RECITALS

- A. CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD - ACN 136 963 767 is the Trustee of Schuch Family Superannuation Fund (the **Fund**).
- B. Adam Josef Schuch and Karen Louise Schuch are the Members of the Fund.
- C. The Fund was established by Deed dated 6 May 2009 (**Current Rules of the Fund**).
- D. Rule **52** of the Current Rules of the Fund allows the Trustee to vary the Governing Rules of the Fund (as the term is defined at Section 10(1) of the *Superannuation Industry Supervision Act 1993 (SISA)*, provided the variation does not reduce a Member's Benefit (as defined in the Current Rules of the Fund).
- E. The purpose of the Fund is to provide Benefits to Members and, in the event of the Member's death, then for the Member's Dependants, and such other purposes as permitted from time to time under the SISA and *Superannuation Industry (Supervision) Regulations 1994 (SISR)*.
- F. The settlement of this Deed, resolved by the Trustee as the new Governing Rules of the Fund (**New Governing Rules**), ensures the purpose of the Fund is consistent with the SISA and SISR.

OPERATIVE PARTS:

1. **Replacement of Governing Rules:** The Current Rules of the Fund are replaced by the New Governing Rules marked as **Annexure One** to this Deed, pursuant to **Rule 52** of the Current Rules of the Fund subject to the following:
 - a. a reference in the New Governing Rules of the Fund to the declaration of trust is to the trust declared in the Deed dated 6 May 2009;
 - b. a reference to the Initial Trustee in the New Governing Rules of the Fund is to the party shown as trustee in the Deed dated 6 May 2009;
 - c. a reference to the settlement of the Fund in the New Governing Rules of the Fund is to the settlement of the Fund as constituted and shown in the Deed dated 6 May 2009;
 - d. a reference to Trustee, as other than the Initial Trustee, in the New Governing Rules of the Fund shall be to the Trustee read in this Deed as acting for the Fund at the date of this Deed, and shall as retired, removed, replaced and/or appointed under the terms of the New Governing Rules of the Fund from and following the date of this Deed;
 - e. any Special Rules adopted prior to this Deed in respect to segregated assets and/or segregated Member Superannuation Interests are restated in the New Governing Rules;

- f. any Special Rules adopted prior to this Deed restricting membership of the Fund and/or the payment of Benefits from the Fund (such as any limitations imposed in respect to Foreign Superannuation Funds and QROPS) are restated in the New Governing Rules;
 - g. any Special Rules adopted prior to this Deed by the Trustee and/or one or more Members of the Fund in respect to membership matters, including, but not limited to Default Superannuation Fund Nominations, Pension Interest Agreements, SMSF Living Wills, SMSF Wills, Binding Death Benefit Nominations, Alternate Decision-Maker Nominations and/or such other Special Rules in respect to the Members' SMSF estate planning are restated in the New Governing Rules;
 - h. any Special Rule adopted prior to this Deed by the Trustee and/or one or more of the Members in respect to any Fund administration matter not otherwise shown in the preceding terms of this Operative Part 1 is restated in the New Governing Rules;
 - i. any amendment which detrimentally affects a Member's Superannuation Interest shall not be incorporated in the New Governing Rules;
 - j. any variation of which would cause the Fund to be subject to resettlement (if determined to be a trust at law) and/or a capital gains tax event shall not be incorporated in the New Governing Rules; and
 - k. if the Fund has a defined benefit pension in existence pre-2004, a loan arrangement pre-1985 or any other Rule that advantages the Members of the Fund, but which would be lost or diminished if a variation were imposed, then the variation which would cause such a loss or diminishment is not to be incorporated in the New Governing Rules.
2. **No Resettlement at Law:** The replacement of the Current Rules of the Fund with the New Governing Rules does not constitute a resettlement of the Fund at law, equity or under any Superannuation Law.
 3. **Consent to Electronic Signatures:** The parties consent to execution of this Deed by electronic signature, and deem the electronic execution (including witness execution by electronic signatures) to be valid, subject to any state or Commonwealth electronic transactions and/or property law statutory provisions restricting such execution by electronic signature.
 4. **Defective Execution:** Should a party's execution of the Deed be defective and/or by electronic signature in a state in which electronic signature is not allowed in the circumstances, then the party and witness (whether the same or a different witness) may re-sign the Deed to correct the defect. Notwithstanding any such remediation of the execution, the effective date of the Deed shall be the date upon which the last of the parties executed the Deed, excluding any later remedial execution under the terms of this Clause.
 5. **Stamping:** The Trustee shall bear the responsibility of doing all things necessary to cause the stamping of this Deed (if required).
 6. **Counter-Parts:** The parties acknowledge and agree that this Deed may be executed in counterparts, and that each taken as a whole constitutes the duly constituted Deed.
 7. **Severability:** The parties acknowledge and agree that should any term of this Deed be determined to be invalid, illegal or unlawful for any reason, such term shall be severed and the balance of this Deed shall be restated.

8. **Costs:** The costs of drawing, execution and holding of this Deed are to be met from the assets of the Fund.
9. **Ratification:** The parties ratify and continue the Fund on the terms read in this Deed.

EXECUTED AS A DEED.

The Trustees

CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD - ACN 136 963 767 of 67 Rapallo Ave, ISLE OF CAPRI, QLD 4217 by being signed by the persons authorised to sign on behalf of the company pursuant to section 127 of the Corporations Act 2001 (Cth):



Adam Josef Schuch
Director

Dated: 29/8/17



Karen Louise Schuch
Director

Dated: 29.8.17

The Members

Adam Josef Schuch and Karen Louise Schuch of 67 Rapallo Ave, ISLE OF CAPRI, QLD 4217:

Adam Schuch.

Adam Josef Schuch
Member

Dated: 29/8/17

Blair Schuch

Witness Name / Signature

Dated: 29/8/17

KSchuch

Karen Louise Schuch
Member

Dated: 29/8/17

Blair Schuch

Witness Name / Signature

Dated: 29/8/17

ANNEXURE ONE
SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION FUND
GOVERNING RULES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Part One – The Fund Establishment.....	9
1. Establishment and Interpretation Guidance	9
2. Establishment	12
Part Two – The Trustee.....	12
3. Trusteeship of the Fund	12
4. Trustee as Natural Persons.....	13
5. Corporate Trustee	15
6. Alternate Decision-Maker for Member	16
7. RSE Licensee.....	20
8. Change of Trustee	20
9. Trustee Remuneration	22
10. Trustee Indemnities	22
11. Trustee Responsibilities	23
12. Trustee Powers.....	25
Part Three – The Members	35
13. Membership of the Fund	35
14. Member Meetings and Decision Making	38
15. Membership Termination	39
Part Four – Contributions and Member Superannuation Interests.....	42
16. Accepting Member Contributions, Roll-overs and Transfers	42
17. Creating and Transferring Member Superannuation Interests.....	43
Part Five – Investments and Investment Strategies	44
18. Creating an Investment Strategy for the Fund and Members.....	44
19. Special Rules regarding State-Based Tax and Duty Exemptions and Concessions	45
Part Six – Reserve Accounts	46
20. Establishing a Reserve Account for the Fund.....	46
Part Seven - Insurances.....	47
21. Insurances, Annuities and Insurance Strategy (inclusive or exclusive of Annuities)	47
Part Eight –Accounting, Earnings, Allocations and Administration.....	48
22. Trustee to keep Accounts.....	48
23. Fund Earnings	49

24.	Accounting for a Member Accumulation Interest.....	50
25.	Accounting for a Member Pension Interest.....	52
26.	Contributions Splitting	53
27.	Family Law	54
28.	Fund Assets, Contracts and Transactions.....	54
Part Nine – Payment of Member Superannuation Interests.....		55
29.	Accessing Member Superannuation Interests	55
30.	Special Rules for the payment of a Member’s Superannuation Interests.....	61
31.	Protocol for settling and administering SMSF Wills.....	63
32.	Protocol for settling and administering a Binding Death Benefit Nomination	67
33.	Protocol for settling and administering a Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination and lapsed Binding Death Benefit Nomination	68
34.	Protocol for discretionary powers of the Deceased Member’s Alternate Decision-Maker and Trustee on death of Member	71
35.	Protocol for settling and administering an Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest ..	71
36.	Protocol for settling and administering a Conditional Pension Interest	74
37.	Protocol for settling and administering a Pension Interest (other than an Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest or a Conditional Pension Interest).....	75
Part Ten – Alternate Decision-Making and Estate Planning		76
38.	Lifetime Planning – the Member SMSF Living Will	76
39.	SMSF Estate Plan and SMSF Will	77
Part Eleven –Taxes.....		79
40.	Taxes and Excess Contributions Tax	79
Part Twelve – Winding Up		80
41.	Winding up the Fund	80
Part Thirteen – Amendments and Change of Name		81
42.	Changing the Fund’s Governing Rules.....	81
43.	Changing the Fund’s Name.....	82
Part Fourteen – Delivery, Electronic Transactions Authority, Effective Date and Execution		82
44.	Notice	82
45.	Electronic Transactions Authority	83
46.	Effective Date	83
47.	Execution and General.....	83
Part Fifteen – Definitions and Interpretation		84
48.	Definitions	84
TABLE OF ANNEXURES.....		103

Part One – The Fund Establishment

1. Establishment and Interpretation Guidance

- 1.1 A reference to the Fund is to **SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION FUND (Fund)**.
- 1.2 The Trustee and Members settle the Fund as an indefinitely continuing complying Self-Managed Superannuation Fund (**SMSF**).
- 1.3 Subject to the law:
- a) the Trustee must at all times be a constitutional Corporation; or
 - b) if the Trustee is not a constitutional Corporation, the sole or primary purpose of the Fund must be the provision of old-age pensions as that term is defined in the *Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act*.
- 1.4 The Fund is settled as a Self-Managed Superannuation Fund, notwithstanding that the Trustee may resolve to change the nature of the Fund to a small APRA Fund, or such other type of fund permitted under the Superannuation Laws.

The Purpose of the Fund

- 1.5 A SMSF, as the term is read for purposes of this Deed, is defined at sections 10(1), 17A and 17B of the SISA as a legal entity, which includes conditions including:
- (a) the Fund must have fewer than 5 (five) Members, and:
 - (i) if the Trustees of the Fund are Natural Person Trustees, then each Trustee of the Fund is a Member, excepting that a Member may nominate an Alternate Decision-Maker to act in his/her place as a Natural Person Trustee;
 - (ii) if the Trustee of the Fund is a Constitutional Corporation (**Corporate Trustee**), then each Member is a director of the Corporate Trustee, excepting that a Member may nominate an Alternate Decision-Maker to act in his/her place as a director of the Corporate Trustee (*see also Rules 4, 5 and 6*);
 - (iii) no Member of the fund is an employee of another Member, unless the Members concerned are relatives;
 - (b) if the Fund has a single Member, then:
 - (i) the single Member is one of two Natural Person Trustees, with the other Trustee being a Relative of the Member (**Relative**), or the Member is a sole director of a Corporate Trustee, or one of two directors and the other director is a Relative of the Member; or
 - (ii) no Member of the Fund is an employee of the other Member or the other director of the Corporate Trustee; and;
 - (c) no Trustee (including a Corporate Trustee and/or a director of a Corporate Trustee) of the Fund receives any remuneration from the Fund, or from any Person, for any duties or services performed by the Trustee in relation to management of the Fund.
- 1.6 The covenants read at sections 52B and 52C of the SISA are expressly adopted herein as Governing Rules of the Fund.

- 1.7 The Fund is settled and maintained solely for not less than one of the following core purposes, as read at section 62(1)(a) of the SISA:
- (a) the provision of benefits for each Member on or after whichever of the following is the earlier:
 - (i) the Member's Retirement from any business, trade, profession, vocation, calling, occupation, or employment in which the Member was engaged (**Retirement**); or
 - (ii) the Member's attainment of an age not less than the age prescribed for the purposes of Retirement (see SISR 6.01(7));
 - (b) the provision of benefits in respect of each Member on or after the Member's death, if:
 - (i) the death occurred before the Member's Retirement or the Member attaining **Preservation Age**; and
 - (ii) the benefits are provided to an **Eligible Pension Beneficiary** or Eligible Lump Sum Beneficiary and/or one or more of them.
- 1.8 The Fund is also settled and maintained for not less than one of the following ancillary purposes, as read at section 62(1)(b) of the SISA:
- (a) the provision of benefits for each Member on or after the termination of the Member's employment with an employer who had, or any of whose Associates had, at any time, contributed to the Fund in relation to the Member;
 - (b) the provision of benefits for each Member on or after the Member's cessation of work, Retirement, Temporary Incapacity, Permanent Incapacity and/or a Terminal Medical Condition;
 - (c) the provision of benefits in respect of each Member on or after the Member's death if:
 - (i) the death occurred after the Member's Retirement (whether the Member's Retirement occurred before, or occurred after, the Member joined the Fund) or after the Member attained Preservation Age (or such other age prescribed by Superannuation Laws in respect to an ancillary purpose); and
 - (ii) the benefits are provided to the Legal Personal Representative of the Member's Legal Estate, to any or all of the Member's Dependants, or to both; and
 - (d) the provision of such other benefits as the Regulator approves in writing.
- 1.9 The Fund Assets are held on trust, in accordance with the Governing Rules (including any Special Rules in respect thereto).

Overview of the Governing Rules and Special Rules

- 1.10 This Deed is to be read as the Governing Rules of the Fund (**Governing Rules**), and the Trustee may from time to time add, vary, amend, modify and/or replace the Governing Rules.
- 1.11 Special Rules of the Fund (each a **Special Rule**) (*for example, a Binding Death Benefit Nomination of a Member*) are unique arrangements resolved by the Trustee and/or Members, which are not capable of being amended or varied

except on the terms of the Special Rules. Special Rules are deemed in all later Governing Rules of the Fund to be incorporated, notwithstanding later deeds or amendments of the Governing Rules may refer to a replacement of the Governing Rules in whole. This Rule 1.11 is deemed incorporated in all later deeds or amendments of the Governing Rules.

Primacy of Superannuation Laws, Special Rules and Governing Rules

1.12 The Governing Rules, Special Rules and the Superannuation Laws are to apply as to primacy as below shown:

- (a) where the Governing Rules or Special Rules prescribe terms which are prohibited (as opposed to allowed) by the Superannuation Laws, then the Superannuation Laws shall take primacy over the Governing Rules or Special Rules. To the extent reasonable in the circumstances, the Trustee may notwithstanding, apply such of the terms of the prohibited Governing Rules or Special Rules as can be applied in an alternate manner which is not prohibited;

For example, if the Governing Rules allow Members to make Contributions at 80 years of age, but the Superannuation Laws limit the making of Contributions to 75 years of age – then the Superannuation Laws prevail and Members are prohibited from making Contributions beyond 75 years of age.

- (b) where the Governing Rules or Special Rules prescribe more restrictive terms than those provided in the Superannuation Laws, then the Governing Rules or Special Rules take primacy over the Superannuation Laws;

For example, the Trustee and Members resolve that membership is limited to the bloodline members of John Smith's family. The Superannuation Laws allow membership in a SMSF to be inclusive, notwithstanding bloodline relationship of Members. In this case, the Governing Rules take primacy over the Superannuation Laws.

- (c) where the Governing Rules or Special Rules do not prohibit a thing, matter, resolution or allowance which is permitted by the Superannuation Laws, then the Governing Rules and Special Rules shall be read as allowing the thing, matter, resolution or allowance;

For example, if the Governing Rules or Special Rules do not prohibit the Trustee from buying widgets, and the Superannuation Laws expressly allow the Trustee to buy widgets – then, notwithstanding the Rules do not specifically authorise the Trustee to buy widgets, the Trustee is allowed to do so.

- (d) the primacy read in this Rule 1.12 applies to any amendments to the Superannuation Laws made after the date of the Governing Rules or Special Rules; and

- (e) for clarity, a reference to Governing Rules includes any resolutions of the Trustee or Members made in accordance with the terms of this Deed, or any variations or amendments of the Governing Rules.

1.13 Nothing in the Governing Rules shall be read as allowing, ratifying or endorsing a transaction, undertaking, agreement or arrangement by the Trustee which has the effect of causing the Fund to be a Non-Complying SMSF, or giving rise to a breach of the Superannuation Laws. To the extent that a term of the Governing Rules may authorise conduct which breaches the Superannuation Laws, the term is to be read as void.

2. Establishment

- 2.1 Upon settlement of the Fund and the Initial Trustee accepting to act as Trustee of the Fund, the Trustee shall do all things necessary to ensure that the Fund becomes a Regulated Superannuation Fund under the Superannuation Laws, including, but not limited to:
- (a) appointing Professionals and SMSF Advisers;
 - (b) appointing an Auditor;
 - (c) registering with the Regulator as a SMSF;
 - (d) applying for a tax file number and an Australian business number;
 - (e) completing any mandatory Trustee training or education required by the Superannuation Laws and/or the Regulator;
 - (f) opening a bank account, cash management account or similar account to enable the Trustee to receive contributions, dividends, income and other monies on behalf of the Fund and to make payments from the Fund for benefits and Fund expenses;
 - (g) accepting and dealing with the Members;
 - (h) communicating with the Members with respect to Roll-overs and Member Contributions;
 - (i) receiving Member Roll-overs and Member Contributions by any manner allowed under the Superannuation Laws; and
 - (j) doing such further and additional things as may be required from time to time to establish and operate validly as a Complying SMSF under the Superannuation Laws.

Part Two – The Trustee

3. Trusteeship of the Fund

- 3.1 There shall be, at all times, a Trustee of the Fund.
- 3.2 **Interpretation as to Trustee:**
- (a) a reference in **Part Two** of this Deed to Trustee is to a trusteeship held by Natural Persons;
 - (b) a reference in **Part Two** of this Deed to a Corporate Trustee is to a trusteeship by a Constitutional Corporation in accordance with the *Corporations Act 2001 (Cth)*;
 - (c) a reference to Trustee in the remainder of the Governing Rules (other than a Rule of **Part Two**) is to the Trustee of the Fund as constituted and includes, but is not limited to, one or more Natural Persons (if less than two Natural Persons, then only in circumstances permitted by the Superannuation Laws), a Corporate Trustee, or such other Person or Persons (including an RSE Licensee) as the Superannuation Laws allow; and
 - (d) if a term of the Governing Rules refers to a decision of the Trustee (other than a Rule of **Part Two**), then the decision-making of the relevant Trustee as constituted, whether being Natural Persons or the Directors of a

Corporate Trustee, shall be determined in accordance with the terms of this **Part Two**.

- 3.3 The **Initial Trustee** (as constituted, being Natural Persons, a Corporate Trustee or any other Person or Persons permitted to act in such capacity in accordance with the Superannuation Laws) accepts to act in accordance with these Governing Rules and the Superannuation Laws (including but not limited to section 17A of the SISA).
- 3.4 The Initial Trustee, and each further appointed Trustee(s) of the Fund, shall in the undertaking of its duties in respect to the Fund:
- (a) hold the Fund (including all Earnings, profits, accumulations, and Contributions) on trust for the Members of the Fund in accordance with the Governing Rules;
 - (b) comply with the Superannuation Laws, and ensure the Fund maintains a Complying SMSF status as the term is interpreted in accordance with section 42A of the SISA;
 - (c) do all things necessary to ensure the Fund qualifies for Concessional Tax Treatment, and such other benefits or concessions as shall apply to a Complying SMSF;
 - (d) refrain from undertaking any transaction which would give rise to a penalty or obligation of the Fund which would not otherwise exist, but for a breach of the Superannuation Laws by the Trustee; and
 - (e) adhere to its obligations generally in respect to maintenance of the Fund Assets and Membership of the Fund.
- 3.5 In reading the preceding terms of Rule 3, where a Natural Person acting as Trustee, or as Director of a Corporate Trustee, is referred to, such Natural Person must:
- (a) not be a Disqualified Person;
 - (b) be a Member, or satisfy a criteria of section 17A of the SISA; and
 - (c) comply with the Superannuation Laws in respect to his/her appointment, conduct and retirement, including doing all things necessary to be vested or divested (as the case may be) in the Fund promptly, and having regard to the interests of the Members of the Fund.

4. Trustee as Natural Persons

- 4.1 This Rule 4 prescribes the terms for the conduct of the Trustee, where the Trustee is constituted by one or more Natural Persons.
- 4.2 Each Trustee must conduct himself/herself in a respectful manner, and communicate on terms reasonable to conduct the administration of the Fund in accordance with the Superannuation Laws.
- 4.3 **Members as Trustee**
- (a) If the Trustee consists of Natural Persons, then each Member must be a Trustee of the Fund, except as otherwise prescribed in Rules 4.3(b), 4.3(c) and 4.3(d).
 - (b) A Member may appoint an Alternate Decision-Maker to act in his/her place as Trustee as follows:

- (i) if the Member wishes an Alternate Decision-Maker to act in his/her place for a reason unrelated to Mental Incapacity or death – refer to Rule 6.2; and/or
 - (ii) if the Member wishes an Alternate Decision-Maker to act in his/her place in the event of his/her Mental Incapacity or death – refer to Rule 6.3.
- (c) If the Member does not nominate an Alternate Decision-Maker to act, and the Member becomes Mentally Incapacitated or dies, then the Default Decision-Maker Rules apply – refer to Rule 6.4.
 - (d) If a Member becomes a Disqualified Person, then the Member must retire as Trustee immediately. If the Member fails or refuses to retire, then the Trustee (other than the Disqualified Person) can resolve by Trustee Ordinary Resolution (excluding the votes which the Disqualified Person would have been able to cast) to remove the Disqualified Person as Trustee.
 - (e) The Trustee (other than the Disqualified Person) has, for the purposes of Rule 4.3(d), Limited Power of Attorney to execute all legal documents, transfers and instruments necessary to divest the Disqualified Person of authority in relation to his/her position as Trustee.
 - (f) Rules 4.3(d) and 4.3(e) shall be read to apply to an Alternate Decision-Maker acting on behalf of a Member as Trustee.

4.4 **Trustee Meetings and Decision-Making**

- (a) Any Trustee (**Calling Trustee**) may call a Trustee Meeting, by giving written notice to the other Trustees of not less than 5 (five) business days of the proposed Trustee Meeting identifying the date, time and location. The notice shall also contain details of the methods of telephone, video conferencing or such other mechanism for allowing each and every Trustee to hear and participate in the Trustee Meeting (should a Trustee be unable to attend personally). The notice may be by email (including attachments), facsimile, telephone text, personal service, or by posting to the other Natural Person Trustees.
- (b) The Calling Trustee may offer a written resolution (including but not limited to a resolution communicated by electronic means, and executable by an electronic signature of the Trustee(s)) for execution by the Trustees, which may be in addition, or in the alternative, to holding the proposed Trustee Meeting. The written resolution shall be determined on its terms, in accordance with the Decision-Making terms of this Rule 4.
- (c) A quorum of the Trustee Meeting is met when the Trustees representing not less than 51% (fifty-one percent) of the Total Superannuation Interests in the Fund (excluding Reserve Account Balances) are in attendance (whether in person, by telephone, by video conferencing, or such other mechanism by which the Trustees may participate), and may be a single Trustee (provided that Trustee represents not less than 51% (fifty-one percent) of the Total Superannuation Interests in the Fund).
- (d) A Trustee Meeting shall be called when any significant event, transaction, acquisition, disposal, or other event directly related to the Fund is proposed. These matters include, but are not limited to, those that relate to an Asset of the Fund, Superannuation Interest, Investment Strategy, Reserve Account, Superannuation Benefit, Member or where otherwise required under the Superannuation Laws.

- (e) For voting purposes, each Natural Person Trustee (including one or more Persons acting collectively as an Alternate Decision-Maker) holds the number of votes equal to the proportionate value of the Superannuation Interests represented by such Trustee in the Total Superannuation Interests held in the Fund (**Proportionate Voting Rule**).
- (f) Notwithstanding the Proportionate Voting Rule, the Trustee may adopt an alternate method of voting arrangements for some or all of the Trustee Meetings, by a resolution in favour supported by Trustee Special Resolution.
- (g) If there is only one Natural Person Trustee, the resolution of the Trustee shall be made solely by such Natural Person.

Warning: If there is only one Natural Person acting as Trustee, ensure that section 17A of the SISA is not breached. For example, Bob and Jane are members of a Fund, Bob nominates Jane as his Alternate Decision-Maker. Bob becomes Mentally Incapacitated, in which case Jane would be the sole Natural Person Trustee – and such appointment does not breach section 17A of the SISA. However, if Jane ceased to be a Member, and Bob was the only Member – then Bob could not act as a sole Natural Person Trustee, without violating section 17A of the SISA. In such circumstances, Bob should establish a Corporate Trustee to succeed Bob and Jane as Natural Person Trustees.

- (h) A resolution at a Trustee Meeting shall be passed where not less than 51% (fifty-one percent) of the votes available at the Trustee Meeting are cast in favour of the resolution. The resolution shall be signed by any one or more of the Trustees and/or the Chairman, to reflect the passing of the resolution, and may include execution by electronic signatures of the party(ies).
- (i) The Trustees are to record and maintain all resolutions of the Trustee for such period as required by the Superannuation Laws.
- (j) For clarity, if an Alternate Decision-Maker (including one or more Persons acting collectively as an Alternate Decision-Maker) is also a Member of a Fund in their individual right, then such Person shall have the right to vote representatively, and individually.

5. Corporate Trustee

- 5.1 This Rule 5 prescribes the terms for the conduct of the Trustee, where the Trustee is a company (**Corporate Trustee**).

Note: A company acting as a Corporate Trustee must be a Constitutional Corporation.

- 5.2 Each Director of the Corporate Trustee must conduct himself/herself in a respectful manner, and communicate on terms reasonable to conduct the administration of the Fund in accordance with the Superannuation Laws.

- 5.3 The Corporate Trustee shall be administered in accordance the terms of its governance documents, subject to the Superannuation Laws and the Governing Rules of the Fund, subject to Rule 5 generally.

5.4 Members as Directors of Corporate Trustee

- (a) Each Member must be a Director of the Corporate Trustee of the Fund, except as otherwise prescribed in the terms of Rules 5.4(b), 5.4(c) and 5.4(d).
- (b) A Member may appoint an Alternate Decision-Maker to act in his/her place as Director of the Corporate Trustee as follows:

- (i) if the Member wishes an Alternate Decision-Maker to act in his/her place for a reason unrelated to Mental Incapacity or death – refer to Rule 6.2; and/or
 - (ii) if the Member wishes an Alternate Decision-Maker to act in his/her place in the event of his/her Mental Incapacity or death – refer to Rule 6.3.
- (c) If the Member does not nominate an Alternate Decision-Maker to act, and the Member becomes Mentally Incapacitated or dies, then the Default Decision-Maker Rules apply – refer to Rule 6.4.
 - (d) If a Member becomes a Disqualified Person, then the Member must retire as Director immediately. If the Member fails or refuses to retire, then the Directors (other than the Disqualified Person) can resolve by Trustee Ordinary Resolution (excluding the votes which the Disqualified Person would have been able to cast) to remove the Disqualified Person as Director.
 - (e) The Directors (other than the Disqualified Person) have, for the purposes of Rule 5.4(d), Limited Power of Attorney to execute all legal documents, transfers and instruments necessary to divest the Disqualified Person of authority in relation to his/her position as Director.
 - (f) Rules 5.4(d) and 5.4(e) shall be read to apply to an Alternate Decision-Maker acting on behalf of a Member as Director.
 - (g) If a term of this Rule conflicts with the governing instruments of the Corporate Trustee, the terms of this Rule shall take precedence in respect to the Corporate Trustee’s recognition and regard for a Member’s Alternate Decision-Maker.

6. Alternate Decision-Maker for Member

6.1 This Rule 6 prescribes the terms by which a Member appoints an Alternate Decision-Maker to act in his/her shoes as a Trustee (if constituted as Natural Persons), a Director of a Corporate Trustee and/or in relation to such other matters as may be relevant to the Member. This Rule 6 is to be read with Rule 39.

6.2 Nomination of Alternate Decision-Maker for Member with Legal Capacity:

*For example, Bob is moving overseas. Jane and Mary are the other Members of the Fund. Bob has legal capacity, but he wants Jane to act as his Alternate Decision-Maker whilst he is overseas. Jane, accordingly, would hold the voting powers for John, as well as herself. Bob can apply this Rule to make an Enduring Power of Attorney (EPOA), appointing Jane to act for him whilst he is overseas, and subject to any terms he may include in the EPOA. He may complement the EPOA by making an **Alternate Decision-Maker Nomination** in the form shown at Annexure A (or as otherwise prescribed as an approved form for an Alternate Decision-Maker Nomination by the Trustee from time to time).*

- (a) A Member may appoint an Alternate Decision-Maker to act in his/her place by EPOA notwithstanding the Member being alive and having Legal Capacity to act, and on such terms as are recorded in such EPOA (including the term of appointment and conditions of appointment). The Alternate Decision-Maker shall act on a continuing basis for such Member upon acceptance by the Alternate Decision-Maker on terms of the EPOA, until the earlier of the following (unless otherwise prescribed in the EPOA):

- (i) the Member removes the Alternate Decision-Maker in writing (including by way of a revocation of the EPOA);
- (ii) the Member ceases to be a Member; or
- (iii) the Member's death (unless the Alternate Decision-Maker is the same Person(s) who acts as the Alternate Decision-Maker on and following the Member's death, in which case the Person(s) shall have a continuing appointment).

6.3 Nomination of Alternate Decision-Maker Nomination for Mentally Incapacitated or Deceased Member

- (a) A Member may appoint an Alternate Decision-Maker to act in his/her place by written instrument (**Alternate Decision-Maker Nomination**) in the event of a Member's death, or upon and continuing for the period of a Member's Mental Incapacity. The Alternate Decision-Maker Nomination may provide cascading Nominations. A Member may submit his/her EPOA and/or Will for reference to the Trustee, in substitution to making an Alternate Decision-Maker Nomination.
- (b) An approved format **Alternate Decision-Maker Nomination** is provided at **Annexure A**; however, the Trustee may prescribe alternate or additional forms from time to time.
- (c) An Alternate Decision-Maker Nomination may, but is not required to be, accompanied by a copy of a Member's EPOA and/or Last Will. Notwithstanding, the Member may refuse to supply a copy of the EPOA and/or Last Will to the Trustee.
- (d) The Alternate Decision-Maker Nomination must be signed by the Member.
- (e) If there is a conflict between the Person or Persons nominated under the Alternate Decision-Maker Nomination made under this Rule 6.3, and:
 - (i) the Person or Persons appointed by an EPOA of the Member, then the appointment of Person or Persons under the EPOA shall be binding as the Alternate Decision-Maker, unless the EPOA otherwise provides; or
 - (ii) the Person or Persons appointed as Legal Personal Representative of the Member in a Member's Last Will, then the appointment of the Person or Persons nominated in the Last Will shall be binding as the Alternate Decision-Maker, unless the Last Will otherwise provides.
- (f) An Alternate Decision-Maker Nomination is deemed revoked if:
 - (i) withdrawn in writing by the Member, and communicated to the Trustee; or
 - (ii) the Member makes a subsequent Alternate Decision-Maker Nomination, and delivers such instrument to the Trustee.
- (g) If an Alternate Decision-Maker (or any one of them) dies or becomes Mentally Incapacitated, the Nomination of such Alternate Decision-Maker (if more than one Person acting in such capacity, then only as to the deceased or Mentally Incapacitated Alternate Decision-Maker) shall be deemed void, notwithstanding there may be no other Alternate Decision-Maker nominated by the Member in such instances. If all nominated Alternate Decision-Makers are unable or unwilling to act, then the Default Alternate Decision-Maker Rules shown at Rule 6.4 shall apply.

- (h) For clarity, an Alternate Decision-Maker is deemed appointed for the purposes of the Governing Rules upon:
 - (i) the acceptance by the Alternate Decision-Maker on the death or Mental Incapacity of the Member, which acceptance may be communicated orally, in writing or by other reasonable means to the Trustee; and
 - (ii) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to prove an EPOA or Last Will submitted by an Alternate Decision-Maker of the Member if the Alternate Decision-Maker Nomination has matching terms.
- (i) Notwithstanding Rule 6.3(h), the Trustee may take whatever steps the Trustee deems appropriate to prove the Member's EPOA and/or Last Will.
- (j) An Alternate Decision-Maker shall not be liable for any loss or damage caused to the Mentally Incapacitated Member or Member's Legal Estate as a consequence of a delay in appointment or acceptance, excepting where the Alternate Decision-Maker acted fraudulently, or the Court, Regulator, or other Government authority having jurisdiction, determines otherwise.

6.4 **Default Alternate Decision-Maker Rules:**

- (a) In the event a Member does not complete an Alternate Decision-Maker Nomination, the following default terms shall apply in respect to the appointment of a Default Alternate Decision-Maker of a Deceased Member or Mentally Incapacitated Member (**Default Alternate Decision-Maker Appointment**):
 - (i) if the Member has died (**Deceased Member**), the Legal Personal Representative of the Member shall be deemed to act in the place of the Deceased Member as an Alternate Decision-Maker from the Deceased Member's death, until the payment of the Deceased Member's Death Benefits has commenced, after which time the Alternate Decision-Maker must resign;
 - (ii) if the Member is Mentally Incapacitated (**Mentally Incapacitated Member**), then:
 - (1) the Person(s) holding the Mentally Incapacitated Member's EPOA shall be deemed to act in the place of the Mentally Incapacitated Member as an Alternate Decision-Maker from the date upon which the Member is determined to be a Mentally Incapacitated Member, until the date the Member is no longer a Mentally Incapacitated Member, at which time the Alternate Decision-Maker must resign; or
 - (2) the Person(s) appointed to act as administrator(s) for the Mentally Incapacitated Member by the Court, Tribunal or relevant Government authority having jurisdiction in such matters shall be deemed to act in the place of the Mentally Incapacitated Member as an Alternate Decision-Maker from the date of appointment, until the date the administration is ended, at which time the Alternate Decision-Maker must resign;
 - (iii) if the Member is under a Legal Disability due to the age of the Member (**Minor Member**) (being a Natural Person of less than 18 (eighteen) years of age), the Minor Member's parent or guardian shall be deemed to act in the place of the Minor Member as an Alternate Decision-Maker from the date of membership until the

Minor Member's 18th (eighteenth) birthday, at which time the Alternate Decision-Maker must resign; and/or

- (iv) if the Regulator suspends all the Trustees of the Fund, then the Constitutional Corporation, RSE Licensee, and/or Natural Persons appointed to act by the Regulator shall act as Trustee in accordance with section 134 of the SISA.
- (b) For clarity, an Alternate Decision-Maker is deemed appointed for the purposes of the Governing Rules upon:
 - (i) the acceptance by the Alternate Decision-Maker, which acceptance may be communicated orally, in writing or by other reasonable means to the Trustee; and
 - (ii) the happening of death or Mental Incapacity (as the case may be) of the Member, or upon membership of a Minor Member.
- (c) An Alternate Decision-Maker shall not be liable for any loss or damage caused to a Mentally Incapacitated Member, Minor Member or Member's Legal Estate as a consequence of a delay in appointment or acceptance, except where the Alternate Decision-Maker acted fraudulently, or a Court, Regulator or other Government authority having jurisdiction determines otherwise.
- (d) A Default Alternate Decision-Maker shall, in the remainder of the Deed, be read as an Alternate Decision-Maker.

6.5 **Suspension:**

- (a) In applying the terms of Rule 6, the Trustee of the Fund shall be prohibited from dealing with a Deceased Member's, Mentally Incapacitated Member's, or Minor Member's Superannuation Interest (**Suspended Interest**) until the Alternate Decision-Maker accepts to act; however:
 - (i) if a Pension or other payment (or series of payments) of the Suspended Interest is arranged or subject to prior arrangement, then this Rule 6.5 shall not limit the continuation of that Pension or other payment (or series of payments);
 - (ii) if the Regulator or Court makes a direction in respect to the Suspended Interest, then this Rule 6.5 shall not limit the Trustee from attending on such request;
 - (iii) the Suspended Interest has a continuing right to receive Earnings and Reserves, and the Trustee is obligated to deal with the Suspended Interest and all allocations whatsoever in the Fund on a fair and reasonable basis notwithstanding this Rule 6.5; and
 - (iv) if the Suspended Interest has the benefit or burden of segregation, the benefit or burden is continuing until the Alternate Decision-Maker accepts to act.

6.6 **Court Directions:**

- (a) The Trustee may apply to a Court of competent jurisdiction for guidance in respect to the acceptance and/or terms of appointment of an Alternate Decision-Maker of a Deceased Member, Mentally Incapacitated Member and/or Minor Member.

- (b) Unless the Court or Superannuation Laws otherwise prohibit, the costs of seeking such guidance shall be borne from the Deceased Member, Mentally Incapacitated Member and/or Minor Member's Superannuation Interest(s).
- (c) This Rule is read as beneficial to all Members, given the importance of proper trusteeship of the Fund.

6.7 Voting Powers and Retirement of Alternate Decision-Maker:

- (a) For the purposes of the Voting Rules of either a Trustee constituted by Natural Persons or the Directors of a Corporate Trustee, an Alternate Decision-Maker shall have the same voting power as the Member represented thereby, and where there is more than one Alternate Decision-Maker for one Member, then the Alternate Decision-Maker shall hold the voting power jointly and severally.
- (b) An Alternate Decision-Maker must resign on the payment of the Member's Death Benefits, restoration of the Member's Mental Capacity and/or the Member becoming 18 (eighteen) years of age, provided that the Alternate Decision-Maker does not individually hold a Superannuation Interest in the Fund (in which case he/she shall continue to act representing his/her individual Superannuation Interests).
- (c) If the Alternate Decision-Maker fails or refuses to resign following the Member's restoration of Capacity, termination of the Member's appointment by the Member or a Court (such as where a Member appoints a Person to act for the Member whilst the Member travels overseas, and withdraws the appointment upon the Member's return), following payment of a Deceased Member's Death Benefits, Minor Member becoming 18 (eighteen) years of age or otherwise upon the happening of an event upon which the Alternate Decision-Maker has no lawful right to remain an Alternate Decision-Maker, then the other Natural Person Trustees or Directors of the Corporate Trustee have, for the purposes of such Rule, Limited Power of Attorney to execute all legal documents, transfers and instruments necessary to divest the Alternate Decision-Maker of authority in respect to the Fund.
- (d) Rule 6.7(c) does not apply to the extent that an Alternate Decision-Maker is also a Member in the Fund, and acts in his/her individual capacity (and not as an Alternate Decision-Maker).

6.8 For clarity, the Bankruptcy Trustee of a Member does not qualify as the Member's Alternate Decision-Maker under the terms of Rule 6.

6.9 If a term of this Rule conflicts with the governing instruments of the Corporate Trustee, the terms of this Rule shall take precedence in respect to the Corporate Trustee's recognition and regard for a Member's Alternate Decision-Maker.

7. RSE Licensee

7.1 A RSE Licensee is not bound by the terms of either Rule 4 or 5.

8. Change of Trustee

8.1 Notwithstanding any other Rule, the Members may by Member Special Resolution resolve to convert the Fund to a small APRA Fund.

8.2 The Members shall be at liberty to appoint, remove, and replace the Trustee of the Fund as the Members determine from time to time, provided:

- (a) a Disqualified Person shall be prohibited from acting as a Natural Person Trustee (and be dealt with in accordance with Rule 4), or a Director of the Corporate Trustee (and be dealt with in accordance with Rule 5);
- (b) each Member (or the Member's Alternate Decision-Maker in accordance with Rule 6) is a Natural Person Trustee or a Director of the Corporate Trustee;
- (c) the Members have the authority, by Member Ordinary Resolution, to change the trusteeship of the Fund from a trusteeship of Natural Persons, to a trusteeship of a Corporate Trustee, or vice versa, with the trusteeship decisions, as constituted, determined in accordance with the applicable terms of Governing Rules 4 or 5 (including but not limited to the appointment of Alternate Decision-Makers acting in the place of a Member as a Natural Person Trustee or a Director of the Corporate Trustee); and
- (d) if there is a delay between a Member's Mental Incapacity, Member's Death or Minor Member's membership commencement, and the acceptance of the Member's Alternate Decision-Maker, the other Member(s) of the Fund shall do all things necessary to comply with section 17A of the SISA and Governing Rules 4, 5 and 6 (as applicable).

8.3 Without varying a preceding term of Rule 8, a Person acting as a Natural Person Trustee or a Director of the Corporate Trustee, shall be deemed to be removed immediately upon the following:

- (a) the Natural Person becoming a Disqualified Person; or
- (b) the Natural Person committing an act of fraud, dishonesty or gross negligence in the conduct of the Fund matters;

and the other Trustees (if Natural Persons) or Directors of the Corporate Trustee, shall have Limited Power of Attorney to execute any and all legal documents, transfers, and other instruments necessary to divest the Natural Person of the powers and rights of such position (on the terms read at Governing Rules 4, 5 and 6).

8.4 The Trustee shall ensure disclosure is made of any change of trusteeship to the Regulator, and that all records, Accounts and Assets are updated accordingly.

8.5 Any change to the trusteeship of the Fund shall be effected by written instrument, and may be in the form of a:

- (a) deed executed by the retiring Trustee and new Trustee, and may include execution by the Members; or
- (b) written agreement executed by the retiring Trustee and new Trustee, and may include execution by the Members; or
- (c) deed or agreement executed by the new Trustee and the Members; or
- (d) written resolution of the retiring Trustee, provided that if the new Trustee is not shown to accept in the written resolution of the retiring Trustee, then the new Trustee (whether Natural Person Trustee(s) or a Corporate Trustee) must give notice in writing; and

this Rule is to be read with Rule 6, in respect to a Member's Alternate Decision-Makers.

8.6 If the change of trusteeship is orally resolved on a date earlier than the written instrument, and provided the parties consent and the Superannuation Laws

allow, then the effective date of the change of trusteeship shall be the date of the oral resolution, notwithstanding the resolution is recorded by later-dated written instrument.

- 8.7 The written instrument made in accordance with Rule 8.5 shall be evidence of the changes to the trusteeship of the Fund, without need for registration or stamping of the written instrument. Notwithstanding, where the written instrument is required to be registered or stamped by State Law or the Superannuation Laws, the Trustee shall do all things necessary to cause the registration and stamping of the written instrument as soon as reasonably possible, and not later than otherwise permitted by the relevant State Laws and Superannuation Laws. A reference to a written instrument includes an electronic instrument effected by execution by electronic signatures of the relevant parties.
- 8.8 The Natural Person Trustees and Directors of a Corporate Trustee may resort to any remedy available in respect to the Trustee Laws, to determine matters in respect to the Trustee appointment, retirement, removal and/or substitution, where not otherwise expressly provided in the terms of the Governing Rules or the Superannuation Laws.
- 8.9 The appointment, removal and/or retirement of a Natural Person Trustee or Corporate Trustee shall, to the extent permitted by the Trust Laws and the Superannuation Laws, apply retrospectively or prospectively.
- 8.10 Each Natural Person Trustee, Corporate Trustee and Director of any Corporate Trustee (including An Alternate Decision-Maker acting as a Natural Person Trustee or Director of any Corporate Trustee) shall be entitled to be indemnified for reasonable costs and expenditures in acting in such capacity as prescribed in Rule 10.

9. Trustee Remuneration

- 9.1 A Natural Person shall not be permitted to be remunerated for acting as a Trustee of the Fund, unless the Superannuation Laws allow.
- 9.2 A Director of a Corporate Trustee shall not be permitted to be remunerated for acting as a Director of the Corporate Trustee, unless the Superannuation Laws allow.
- 9.3 Notwithstanding Rules 9.1 and 9.2, if a Natural Person acting as Trustee or a Director of a Corporate Trustee is engaged in a profession, business, occupation or trade, for which the Natural Person is usually paid for work done by them for the Fund (for example, as a bookkeeper, accountant, lawyer, builder, engineer, etc.) (**SMSF Contractor**), then the SMSF Contractor may be remunerated for the work done (other than acting as a Trustee or Director of a Corporate Trustee), provided the remuneration is paid at Market Value and on arm's length terms.
- 9.4 An RSE Licensee, acting as Trustee of the Fund, is permitted to charge its standard fees, to the extent authorised by the Superannuation Laws.

10. Trustee Indemnities

- 10.1 Each Natural Person acting as a Trustee or a Director of the Corporate Trustee and the Corporate Trustee, is indemnified by the Fund, and vested with a lien over the Fund Assets, in respect to:

- (a) any and all General Expenses or Specific Expenses (including, but not limited to taxes and SMSF Adviser fees) incurred in the conduct of the Fund;
- (b) losses suffered as a consequence of reliance on the advice and/or recommendations of the Fund's SMSF Advisers, provided the Natural Person and/or Corporate Trustee (as the case may be) acted in good faith;
- (c) losses suffered as a consequence of the delegation of the Trustee's powers, provided the Trustee (including Corporate Trustee) acted in good faith;
- (d) losses suffered as a consequence of the Fund having insufficient or inadequate insurances in respect to the Members and/or the Assets of the Fund, and/or as a consequence of a failure or refusal of the Fund's insurer to pay an insured benefit on circumstances favourable to the Fund and/or Member; and
- (e) losses suffered as a consequence of a good faith mistake or negligence of the Trustee (including Corporate Trustee) in the conduct of the Fund.

10.2 Notwithstanding Rule 10.1, the indemnity and lien read therein shall not apply in respect to:

- (a) conduct by a Person (including a Natural Person and/or Corporate Trustee) which is grossly negligent, fraudulent and/or a wanton disregard for the Person's obligations and responsibilities under the Superannuation Laws and/or Governing Rules (including Special Rules) of the Fund;
- (b) administrative and civil penalties imposed on a Person in accordance with Parts 20 and 21 of the SISA;
- (c) circumstances prohibited by the Superannuation Laws, including but not limited to SISR 13.13 (charges over a Member's benefits) and SISR 13.14 (charges over Fund Assets); and
- (d) such other determinations by the Court, Regulator, or other Government authority having jurisdiction, providing the Person has no right to indemnity and/or a lien over Fund Assets.

10.3 Unless the Superannuation Laws, Regulator, or other Government authority having jurisdiction determines otherwise the Members (in their capacity as Members) shall not be required to indemnify any party in respect to any matter pertaining to the Fund.

11. Trustee Responsibilities

11.1 It is the responsibility of the Trustee to:

- (a) ensure that the Fund remains a Complying SMSF, although the Trustee may resolve to change the structure of the Fund to a small APRA Fund, or another type of fund permitted under the Superannuation Laws;
- (b) ensure that the Governing Rules are current and available to the Members;
- (c) act honestly in all matters concerning the Fund;
- (d) exercise, in all matters affecting the Fund and its Members, the same degree of care, skill and diligence as any normal prudent Trustee;

- (e) ensure that the Trustee's duties and powers are performed and exercised in the best interests of Members of the Fund;
- (f) not enter into any contract, transaction or agreement, or do anything that would prevent or hinder the Trustee in suitably performing or exercising the Trustee's functions and powers;
- (g) disclose any conflict of interest in any dealing, undertaking, transaction or investment on behalf of the Fund;
- (h) provide Members access to all and any information required to be given to or viewed by Members, under the Superannuation Laws, subject to the *Privacy Act 1988 (Cth)*;
- (i) ensure the efficient administration of the Fund including, but not limited to, the payment of all taxes, Excess Contributions and other imposts that must be paid by the Fund, and the lodgement of all compulsory documentation to the Regulator in respect of the Fund, and ensure that the Fund meets its Superannuation Laws compliance responsibilities;
- (j) keep all records, documents, and minutes of valid Trustee Meetings to enable the efficient administration and audit of the Fund by the Auditor and the Regulator so as to comply with all Superannuation Laws in respect of the keeping of records, documents, and minutes for the Fund;
- (k) notify the Regulator, in accordance with the provisions of the Superannuation Laws, of significant events and other events that occur in respect of the Fund, including any change in Trustee, where required within the requisite time period;
- (l) refrain from delegating the Trustee's powers and responsibilities, unless otherwise permitted by the Governing Rules and the Superannuation Laws;
- (m) keep informed of the Superannuation Laws, and, if required by the Superannuation Laws or the Regulator, undertake any education or other mandatory or voluntary knowledge requirements;
- (n) deal with the Regulator and any other regulatory authority, as required under the Superannuation Laws;
- (o) conduct the management of and dealings with the Fund and its Members in accordance with the Operating Standards of Part 4, Division 4.2 of the SISR, including but not limited to:
 - (i) settle and maintain an Insurance Strategy, in accordance with SISR 4.07D and 4.07E;
 - (ii) settle and maintain an Investment Strategy, in accordance with SISR 4.09; and
 - (iii) hold all Assets of the Fund separately from those of the Trustee (if Natural Person(s)) and/or Directors of a Corporate Trustee, in accordance with SISR 4.09D;
- (p) ensure the investment, maintenance and dealing with any reserves of the Fund are consistent with the Investment Strategy;
- (q) consider the Fund's obligations to meet its liabilities as and when they fall due, and do all things necessary to ensure the Fund is solvent and capable of meeting its liabilities;

- (r) comply with the Payment Standards of Part 6 of the SISR;
- (s) pay on time any charges, costs, and/or fines levied by the Regulator or a Court against the Fund; and
- (t) engage in such further conduct as required by the Superannuation Laws and the Regulator.

12. Trustee Powers

- 12.1 Subject to the Superannuation Laws, the Trustee has unlimited powers.
- 12.2 The Trustee's powers over the Assets of the Fund are identical to those as if the Trustee were the legal and absolute beneficial owner of such Assets, including the right to sell, call in, convert into money, grant options or rights to purchase, mortgage, charge, sub-charge, or otherwise deal with or dispose of or transfer any Asset or part of any Asset comprising the whole or part of the Fund, including a Member's Superannuation Interest or a Reserve Account.
- 12.3 The express terms of Rules 12.4, 12.5, 12.6, 12.7 and 12.8 are not to be read as limiting the Trustee's powers.
- 12.4 **The Trustee Investment Powers:** The Trustee has the following express Investment Powers to:
- (a) **avoid diversification:** invest all, or a substantial part, of the Fund's Assets in one thing, or a collection of similar things, without regard to diversification;
 - (b) **acquire an interest in an Eligible Entity:** acquire in the name of the Trustee or a Member, an interest in an Eligible Entity to meet the Fund's liability to pay all or any part of a Pension Interest Benefit to the Member;
 - (c) **enter into contracts and undertake transactions:** enter into contracts, undertakings and other transactions for the benefit of the Fund and its Members whatsoever and wheresoever situate including both within Australia and outside Australia;
 - (d) **acquire and dispose of corporate, trust securities, equity or hybrid equity interest of any other entity:** acquire or dispose of any Company (including an eligible start up investment Company), trust, partnership or other entity in which the Trustee holds an equity or equity-like interest including shares, stocks, debentures, options, convertible notes, hybrid securities or is otherwise interested or concerned (securities) and to exercise all of the powers authorised under the Constitution and any other relevant documents concerning the powers of equity, debt and other interest holders of the entity, including but not limited to putting calls on securities, accepting transfers of securities, consenting to a reorganisation of a security (including, but not limited to a capital raising or reduction);
 - (e) **deal with real property:** acquire, dispose of, develop, turn into fractional or part interests, exchange, strata title, subdivide, partition within the Fund for a Member or specific Member's benefit, mortgage, sub-mortgage, lease, sub-lease, grant, maintain, insure, improve, renovate, re-lease or vary any right or easement or otherwise deal with any interest in real property, whether residential, commercial, off-the-plan, or of another nature;

- (f) **deal with personal property:** acquire, dispose of, exchange, hire, lease, maintain, improve, mortgage or otherwise deal with any interest in personal property;
- (g) **deal with intellectual property:** apply for, purchase, create or otherwise acquire, and to sell patents, patent rights, copyrights, trademarks, designs, formulae, licences, concessions, know-how and the like, conferring any exclusive or non-exclusive or limited right to use, of any other intellectual property rights and to use, exercise, develop or grant licences in respect of, or otherwise turn to account, the property rights or information so acquired;
- (h) **grant or take options:** grant or take any put or call option for the purchase of any real or personal property of the Fund, whether the sale occurring on exercise of such option will be at a profit or not;
- (i) **enter into lease arrangements:** rent real property from any Person, acquire the interest of any lessee in any lease, purchase or undertake hire arrangements, grant leases, sub-leases, tenancies or rights of any nature to any interest in real or personal property, motor vehicles, computer hardware and software, fixtures and fittings, furniture, utensils, plant and equipment and other property of any description, including but not limited to ground leases and leases of terms in excess of 99 (ninety-nine) years;
- (j) **lend money:** lend Assets of the Fund, including money and securities, and/or advance monies to parties, including to a Related Party, subject to the Superannuation Laws;
- (k) **invest in bank bills:** raise money in any manner allowed by the Superannuation Laws, including drawing, endorsing, accepting or otherwise dealing with any bill of exchange, promissory note or other negotiable instrument, on such terms deemed reasonable by the Trustee;
- (l) **open and conduct bank accounts, cash management trusts and promissory notes:** open bank accounts, cash management trusts, term deposits and any other Cash-style products including the giving and taking of promissory notes and Bills of Exchange;
- (m) **trade in foreign and digital currency:** undertake, contract, carry out or do anything including acquiring Assets in a foreign or digital currency, and dealing in a foreign or digital currency (including BitCoin);
- (n) **enter into futures contracts and options:** both within and outside Australia to buy, sell, open, close-out or otherwise deal in futures contracts of all kinds, to enter into, vary, exercise, abandon or sell any put or call option, contracts for differences or rights, to place bids, make offers, hedge and effect orders including buying, selling, straddle, switch and stop-loss order, to tender and take delivery of commodities and currencies which are the subject of any futures contract or option and otherwise to do and perform all things so as to operate on, utilise or deal with the facilities of any stock or futures exchange no matter where situate provided the Trustee maintains a Risk Management Strategy if required under the Superannuation Laws;
- (o) **create, conduct and run a business:** establish, create, carry on, conduct, maintain, sell or dispose of a business whether in conjunction with or to a Related Party (including a Member, Trustee of the Fund or a Related Party of either), either directly or indirectly through a Company,

trust, partnership, joint venture or other legal entity, on terms deemed reasonable by the Trustee, subject to the Superannuation Laws;

- (p) **enter into Partnership or Joint Venture:** establish, create, carry on, conduct, maintain, sell or dispose of a partnership or joint venture whether in conjunction with or to a Related Party (including a Member, Trustee or Director);
- (q) **obtain agencies, franchises and licences:** apply for, purchase and hold any permit, agency, franchise or licence which may be desirable or required to enable or facilitate the carrying on of any business which the Trustee is empowered to engage in and to surrender, relinquish, sell, vary or assign the same provided the said agency, licence or business does not breach the Sole Purpose Test or the Superannuation Laws;
- (r) **deal with itself and engage in conflicts of interest:** engage in conflicts of interest, whether by the Trustee, Member, Related Party of a Member or Custodian, including but not limited to acquiring as an Asset of the Fund, real or personal property the legal and beneficial interest in which is at the date of such acquisition the absolute property of the Trustee, Member, Related Party of a Member, or Custodian, provided that any property so acquired is acquired for a consideration being not less or greater than the Market Value, except as permitted by the Superannuation Laws;
- (s) **deal with choses-in-action:** acquire choses-in-action, including debts and obligations of all kinds for value or by way of gift or at a discount or at a premium and to assign, release, vary, relinquish or otherwise deal with the choses-in-action in any way whatsoever on such terms and conditions as the Trustee may see fit;
- (t) **receive gifts, distributions and contributions:** receive property by gift inter-vivos, distribution under a will, SMSF Will or under the provisions of any other trust or otherwise from any Person, as an addition to the Fund, and such property may be segregated to any one or more Members, may be held unsegregated as an Asset of the Fund and/or may be allocated to the Reserve Accounts;
- (u) **acquire and deal with insurance policies:** acquire such insurance policies as the Trustee deems appropriate for the circumstances, provided the Superannuation Laws permit the Trustee, including but not limited to insurance in respect to general risk, property damage, audit, sickness, incapacity, trauma, accident and/or death, including where such policies are taken for one or more Members, and include, but are not limited to, investments bonds and or such other life or group policy products which the Trustee deems appropriate. The Trustee is further authorised to deal with, assign, dispose, and terminate such policy(ies), without providing notice to any party;
- (v) **instigate, defend and settle legal proceedings:** institute, join in and defend proceedings at law or by way of mediation or arbitration and to proceed to the final end and determination of, or to compromise the same, or to compromise and settle any such dispute or proceedings for such consideration and upon the terms and conditions as the Trustee may decide;
- (w) **acquire and/or hold investments with others:** invest in Assets of the Fund with other Person(s) (including Members and/or a Member's Relatives and Related Parties), including but not limited to as joint tenants, tenants in common in equal shares, tenants in common in other than

equal shares, partners, joint venturers and/or such other means of ownership which does not otherwise breach the Superannuation Laws;

- (x) **invest in, sell, vary or transpose investments of any other type:** invest Assets of the Fund in any investment of any other type not otherwise expressly listed in these Governing Rules, retain such investment(s), dispose of such investment(s), change the nature of the investment(s), convert the investment(s) into money or such other benefit as may be determined reasonable by the Trustee, in its absolute discretion;
- (y) **engage SMSF Professionals and other advisers:** employ or engage agents, administrators, accountants, financial planners, lawyers or other Professionals in the execution of transactions, undertakings, acquisitions, disposal, and other powers of the Trustee, and to transact any business or to do any act required to be done in connection with the administration, maintenance or on-going operation of the Fund including engaging a registered Auditor, and to act upon the opinion or advice of any such Person without being responsible for any loss or damage occasioned by acting in accordance therewith;
- (z) **offer vendor finance and instalment payment terms:** dispose of Assets on such vendor finance and instalment finance terms determined appropriate in the circumstances by the Trustee;
- (aa) **acquire and receive Business Real Property from Members:** acquire at Market Value or receive as a Contribution (and received and recorded at Market Value), Business Real Property from Members of the Fund;
- (bb) **acquire pensions, annuities, Retirement products and/or insurance policies:** acquire pensions, annuities, Retirement products and/or insurance policies to assist with any liquidity and/or obligation of the Fund, including known and/or contingent risks to the Trustee, Members and/or Members' Dependants;
- (cc) **acquire and receive other Assets from Members:** acquire at Market Value or receive as a Contribution (and received and recorded at Market Value) such other Assets from Members as are not prohibited by the Superannuation Laws, including, but not limited to section 66 of the SISA;
- (dd) **invest without regard to profit:** without limitation to the above, exercise any of its powers, including the power to sell and the powers to deal with real or personal property whether at a profit or not, including but not limited to holding an investment which generates little to no Earnings; and
- (ee) **exercise all other powers:** do all such other things as may be incidental to the exercise of the powers, rights, discretions and authorities hereby conferred on the Trustee.

12.5 **The Trustee Borrowing Powers:** The Trustee has the following express Borrowing Powers to:

- (a) **pay benefits:** provided the payment of the benefit and borrowing are on terms permitted by the Superannuation Laws;
- (b) **settle the acquisition of a Security:** settle the acquisition of a security/securities, provided the acquisition and borrowing are on terms permitted by the Superannuation Laws;

- (c) **borrow to acquire a Single Acquirable Asset or Replacement Asset:** borrow money or raise any financial accommodation from any Person or Person(s), including but not limited to Members, Members' Relatives, or Related Parties, in respect of the acquisition of a Single Acquirable Asset or Replacement Asset, and such other borrowing arrangements allowed by the Superannuation Laws, including a Limited Recourse Borrowing Arrangement (**LRBA**) made in accordance with sections 67, 67A and 67B of the SISA. The Trustee may enter into multiple LRBAs, in respect to the purchase of multiple Single Acquirable Assets;
- (d) **refinance a LRBA:** borrow money or raise any financial accommodation from any Person or Person(s), including but not limited to Members, Members' Relatives, or Related Parties, in respect of the refinance of an existing LRBA made in accordance with sections 67, 67A and 67B of the SISA. The Trustee may refinance multiple LRBAs;
- (e) **maintain a Single Acquirable Asset:** borrow money or raise any financial accommodation from any Person or Person(s), including but not limited to Members, Members' Relatives, or Related Parties, to repair and maintain a Single Acquirable Asset of the Fund. The Trustee may enter separate LRBAs to fund the repairs and maintenance of each separate Single Acquirable Asset of the Fund;
- (f) **grant a charge, guarantee, security interest or mortgage:** grant a charge, guarantee, security interest or mortgage over any one or more of the Fund's Assets to the Fund's lenders (whether an unrelated party to the Fund, or related to the Fund (for example, a Member, Member's Relatives or Related Parties)), on terms permitted by the Superannuation Laws

Note: see sections 67A and 67B of the SISA, PCG 2016/5 and TD 2016/16.

- (g) **negotiate and execute loan instruments:** negotiate and execute terms of borrowing, including loan instruments, on terms compliant with the Superannuation Laws;
- (h) **benefit from and give indemnities:** receive the benefit of the indemnification rights benefitting the Trustee (whether Natural Persons or a Corporate Trustee) and give indemnification to a Custodian acting on behalf of the Trustee;
- (i) **accept a forgiveness of the LRBA as a Contribution:** accept a forgiveness of the LRBA, in whole or in part, whether the Lender is a Member or otherwise, and treat the forgiveness as a Contribution-in-Kind of a Member or any other form of Contribution of a Member permitted by the Superannuation Laws; and
- (j) **appoint a Custodian:** appoint any Person or Persons to act as Custodian to hold legal title for one or more Single Acquirable Assets, subject to one or more LRBAs, and to settle the terms of such Bare Trust arrangements as are deemed reasonable in the absolute discretion of the Trustee.

12.6 **The Trustee Administrative Powers:** The Trustee has the following express Administrative Powers to:

- (a) **determine and deal with Member Contributions Caps, Transfer Balance Caps, and Excess Transfers:** take advice, obtain disclosure of Member Superannuation Interests from the Regulator, Contributors, Members, and such other parties as may be relevant for purposes of determining and dealing with Member Contributions Caps, including but

not limited to determining and dealing with Transfer Balance Accounts, Personal Transfer Balance Caps, crediting and debiting Transfer Balance Accounts, commutation and payment of amounts in excess of Contributions Caps, paying Excess Transfer Balance Tax, attending to Excess Transfer Balance Determinations, attending to Default Commutation Notices and Valid Elections, and such other dealings, determinations and attendances as shall be required in respect to a Member's Contributions and Excess Contributions to the Fund;

- (b) **Qualifying Recognised Overseas Pension Scheme (QROPS):** do all things necessary to cause the recognition of the Trustee and/or the Fund as a QROPS, or such other form of qualifying Retirement plan as may apply to an Overseas Pension scheme. In this regard, the Trustee is permitted to conduct the Fund administration in conformity with the requirements and/or obligations of the QROPS (or such other Overseas Pension scheme) as may be necessary to provide a Benefit to a Member in accordance therewith, notwithstanding such requirements and/or obligations may take precedence over the terms otherwise read in these Governing Rules or the Superannuation Laws;
- (c) **determine value:** determine the Value of the Assets of the Fund in accordance with the Superannuation Laws, including but not limited to investigation of market comparisons, engagement of property valuers and agents, and such other means of determining value and at such intervals determined reasonable by the Trustee, subject to the Superannuation Laws;
- (d) **maintain records:** arrange records of the Fund to be held in any manner determined reasonable by the Trustee, provided the records are held in a manner allowed by the Superannuation Laws and for not less than the period of time required by the Superannuation Laws;
- (e) **settle trusts and establish legal entities:** settle trusts and establish other legal entities (including, but not limited to, companies, partnerships, joint ventures, SMSFs, and Bare Trusts) for the purpose of investment, carrying on a business or doing any other thing by the Trustee;
- (f) **change status:** resolve to change the status of the Fund to or from a SMSF, small APRA Fund or such other type of fund permitted by the Superannuation Laws;
- (g) **make arrangements for collectables and personal use Assets:** determine the manner of storing the collectables and personal use Assets of the Fund, as the terms are read at section 62A of the SISA and the Superannuation Laws generally;
- (h) **appoint a Custodian:** appoint any Person or Persons to act as Custodian to hold legal title over any Asset(s) of the Fund, and settle on such terms as deemed reasonable by the Trustee;
- (i) **power to appoint an attorney:** delegate the exercise of all or any of the powers or discretionary authorities hereby conferred on the Trustee, and execute any powers of attorney or other instruments necessary to effectuate such purpose;
- (j) **change nature of Fund:** change the Fund from a Complying SMSF to a small APRA Fund, or other type of fund allowed by the Superannuation Laws;

- (k) **engage in a conflict of interest:** engage in transactions in which a conflict of interest exists between the Trustee (including any one or more of them, or any one or more of the Directors of the Corporate Trustee) and the Fund and/or the Member(s), whether the conflict of interest is direct or indirect, provided the Trustee or Director(s) of the Corporate Trustee disclose the conflict of interest to the Members, the Members approve the transaction or arrangement subject to the conflict of interest, and provided the Superannuation Laws allow the transaction or arrangement;
- (l) **withhold amounts:** withhold an amount from any Pension Interest, Lump Sum Payment, Contributions, Reserves, Earnings, accretions and/or accumulations of any kind to settle a tax liability or other financial liabilities of the Fund, subject to the Superannuation Laws;
- (m) **take advice:** appoint and take advice from any Person in respect to any aspect of the Fund;
- (n) **determine timing:** determine, in its absolute discretion, the manner, timing and happening of any act, deed or matter shown in this Deed, subject only to the Superannuation Laws prescribing otherwise;
- (o) **limit the range of Persons eligible to be considered as a beneficiary of a Member's Death Benefits:** impose restrictions on the range of Persons (each an **Excluded Person**) who may be considered by a Deceased Member's Alternate Decision-Maker as a Deceased Member's Beneficiary, excepting that a Member may nonetheless appoint one or more **Excluded Persons** to take from his/her Superannuation Interests by way of a Binding Death Benefit Nomination, SMSF Will, and/or Pension Interest Agreement.
- (p) **refuse to deal with an Excluded Person:** refuse to disclose any Fund matter to an Excluded Person and refuse to accept an Excluded Person as a Member;
- (q) **refuse to give reasons and advice:** refuse to prescribe the reasons for any matter or decision of the Trustee and/or copy to any party any research or advice taken in respect to thereto; and

<i>Warning: The Regulator and/or Court may require the giving of reasons.</i>

- (r) **attend to membership matters:** receive, consider, effect, negotiate, and in any other way deal with membership matters, including but not limited to acceptance, termination, determination of incapacity matters (having regard to such evidence necessary for the purpose), pay benefits, establish and restructure various forms of Superannuation Interests, report to the Regulator, deal with employers and Contributors, deal with Member's Spouses and Alternate Decision-Makers, determine the payment of Auto-Reversionary Pension Interests, Conditional Pension Interests and Death Benefits (subject to the relevant restrictions imposed in the Governing Rules in respect thereto) and all other things relevant to attending to membership matters.

12.7 **The Trustee Disbursement Powers:** The Trustee has the following express Disbursement Powers to:

- (a) **engage SMSF Professionals and other advisers:** employ or engage agents, administrators, accountants, financial planners, lawyers or other Professionals in the execution of transactions, undertakings, acquisitions, disposals and other powers of the Trustee;

- (b) **acquire insurance policies:** acquire such insurance policies as the Trustee deems appropriate for the circumstances, including but not limited to doing all things necessary to cause the insurance and/or underwriting of the Assets of the Fund, insure the risks, costs, audits, contingencies and penalties which may arise in the administration of the Fund, insure on the happening of a Temporary Incapacity, Total and Permanent Incapacity or death of the Fund's Members to provide benefits to the Member and/or the Member's Dependants;
- (c) **deal with insurance policies:** split, transfer, cancel or vary any insurance policies howsoever structured and whosoever benefitting (provided that where an insurance policy is taken out by a Member, any dealing must be first approved by the Member, unless the Member's Superannuation Interest is insufficient to settle the costs associated therewith in which case the Trustee may be authorised to deal with such insurance policy without prior notice to the Member);
- (d) **pay General Expenses and Specific Expenses:** pay all General Expenses and Specific Expenses of the Fund, including but not limited to insurance premiums, rates, taxes, rents, outgoings and maintenance expenses in connection with any Assets of the Fund, from one or more Accounts, from income associated with an Asset to which the expense was paid, from the Earnings of the Fund, and such other manner permitted by the Superannuation Laws;
- (e) **purchase pensions, annuities, retiring products, and/or insurance policies:** arrange, deal with and purchase pensions, annuities, retiring products and/or insurance policies;
- (f) **pay reimbursement to Members:** reimburse Members for disbursements made on behalf of the Fund;
- (g) **settle financial obligations:** pay the Fund's suppliers and service providers for costs associated with the Fund's acquisitions, holdings, administration and disbursements generally, including but not limited to costs associated with audits, tax compliance, investment, payment of benefits, travel, education and any and all allowed financial outlays under the Superannuation Laws;
- (h) **set aside money in the Fund:** set aside out of the Earnings or Reserve Account from time to time, such money as may, in the opinion of the Trustee, be sufficient to meet any debt, tax or obligation due or accruing;
- (i) **give indemnities:** give indemnities to or on behalf of any party as the Trustee deems fit, to the extent permitted by the Superannuation Laws;
- (j) **be indemnified:** be indemnified from the Assets of the Fund for the costs, losses, damages, fines or awards against the Trustee arising from their role as Trustee of the Fund, subject to the Governing Rules and the Superannuation Laws;
- (k) **effect transfers, commutations and payments required by the Regulator:** pay, apply, set side, deal with and otherwise disburse Member's Superannuation Interests and/or Fund Assets in respect to any financial obligation imposed by the Regulator, or other Government body having jurisdiction, including but not limited to attending to Default Commutation Notices, Excess Transfer Balance Determinations, Excess Transfer Balance Tax, and credits and debits in respect to Transfer Balance Accounts;

- (l) **effect transfers, commutations and payments requested by Members:** pay, apply, set aside, deal with and otherwise disburse Member's Superannuation Interests and/or Fund Assets in respect to any Member requests, including but not limited to attending to credits and debits in respect to Transfer Balance Accounts;
- (m) **effect the payment of Superannuation Interests in accordance with the Payment Standards:** pay, apply, set aside, deal with and otherwise disburse the Members' Superannuation Interests in accordance with the Payment Standards of Part 6 of the SISR;
- (n) **allocate expenses for advice:** where the Trustee takes advice in respect to a Member specific matter, allocate, in whole or in part, the expenses associated therewith against the Member's Superannuation Interests; and
- (o) **manage and deal with the Fund:** manage and otherwise deal with the Fund in accordance with Part 4 of the SISR, and the Superannuation Laws generally.

12.8 **Trustee's Segregation Powers:** The Trustee has all the following express Segregation Powers:

- (a) **segregation generally:** accept, acquire, deal with and/or dispose of any one or more Assets of the Fund, in whole or in part, as a segregated Asset(s) of the Fund to the benefit of one or more Member Superannuation Interests, Reserve Account or other Fund Accounts, and to the exclusion of one or more Members of the Fund, on such terms deemed reasonable by the Trustee and in accordance with the Superannuation Laws. Without limitation, the Trustee may:
 - (i) receive one or more Asset(s), in whole or in part, as a Contribution-in-Specie from one, or more than one, Member or Contributor on behalf of one or more Members of the Fund (each a **Contributing Member**), and segregate the Asset(s) from the other Assets of the Fund, which Assets and net Earnings therefrom may then be applied to the benefit of a Contributing Member's Superannuation Interest or a Non-Contributing Member's Superannuation Interest (and equally, any losses in respect to such Assets may be applied as burdening the Contributing Member's Superannuation Interest or a Non-Contributing Member's Superannuation Interest);
 - (ii) acquire one or more Assets, in whole or in part, and hold such Asset(s) (or part(s) thereof) and the net Earnings therefrom on segregated account for any one or more Members of the Fund; and
 - (iii) a segregated account created as a consequence of this Rule 12.8, may be held as a Member Accumulation Interest, Member Pension Interest, Reserve Account or any other Superannuation Interest or Account allowed under the Superannuation Laws; and
- (b) **reverse segregation:** the Trustee may reverse the segregation of one or more Asset(s) (or part(s) thereof), and cause such Asset(s) (or part(s) thereof) to be held in any unsegregated manner allowed by the Superannuation Laws and any relevant State Duties Law under which the segregation was effected.

12.9 **Trustee's Family Law Powers:** The Trustee has all the following express Family Law Powers:

- (a) **effect Payment Splits:** pay, apply, set aside, deal with and otherwise disburse the Members' Superannuation Interests in accordance with the Payment Split Standards (including but not limited to superannuation agreements, payment flags, flag lifting agreements and such other requirements imposed under Part VIIIB of the *Family Law Act 1975 (Cth)*) of Part 7A of the SISR; and
- (b) **effect Roll-overs:** either at the request of the Member, Non-Member Spouse (provided the Non-Member Spouse has lawful authority to make such request) or at the direction of a Court, effect a Roll-over of the Member's Superannuation Interests;
- (c) **create new Superannuation Interests:** create new Superannuation Interests in the Fund for a Non-Member Spouse, provided the matter is agreed by Trustee Special Resolution;
- (d) **apportion amounts:** determine the apportionment of the minimum benefits, including Preserved, Restricted Non-Preserved, Unrestricted Non-Preserved Components and, provided allowed by the Superannuation Laws, apportion Transfer Balance Caps, for any payments made in respect to a Payment Split;
- (e) **give information:** provide a Non-Member Spouse with information in respect to a Member's Superannuation Interests;
- (f) **seek advice:** seek advice and assistance in respect to dealing with a Member's Family Law matter;
- (g) **apply costs to the Member's Superannuation Interests and/or Non-Member Spouse's Superannuation Interest:** apply the costs of seeking advice and/or attending to a Member, Non-Member Spouse or other Family Law request to a Member's Superannuation Interest, Non-Member Spouse's Superannuation Interest (if any, but included in this term is an interest in a Member's Superannuation Interest) or other Account of the Fund; and
- (h) **take any other action in respect to a Member's Family Law matter:** do any other thing the Trustee deems appropriate in respect to a Member's Family Law matters, having regard to the Superannuation Laws and the *Family Law Act 1975 (Cth)*.

12.10 **Trustee Restrictions:**

- (a) Notwithstanding the terms of Rule 12, the Trustee is prohibited from:
 - (i) **lending money** to Members and the Members' Relatives, except where otherwise permitted by the Superannuation Laws;
 - (ii) **charging or mortgaging** the Fund's Assets, except as permitted by the Superannuation Laws;
 - (iii) **acquiring Assets** from Members and the Members' Relatives and Related Parties, except as permitted by the Superannuation Laws;
 - (iv) causing the Fund to be a Non-Complying Superannuation Fund and/or breaching the Superannuation Laws.

- (b) Where a term of Rule 12 would be prohibited as a consequence of Rule 12.10(a), such term shall be read down to a term which otherwise complies with the Superannuation Laws.

12.11 Special Voting Matters: Notwithstanding any other term of **Part Two**, at a Trustee Meeting dealing with the payment of a Deceased Member's Death Benefits or a Member's Incapacity Superannuation Benefits:

- (a) the Member's Alternate Decision-Maker has the authority to determine the Person(s) to benefit from the payment of a Member's Death Benefits, subject to the terms of any SMSF Will, Binding Death Benefit Nomination, Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement, Conditional Pension Interest Agreement and/or Pension Interest Agreement in accordance with Rules 6, 30, 38, and 39 (and any other Rule relevant to the matter);
- (b) the Member's Alternate Decision-Maker has the authority to determine the Person(s) to benefit from the payment of the Member's Incapacity Superannuation Benefits subject to the terms of any SMSF Living Will, Conditional Pension Interest Agreement and/or Pension Interest Agreement in accordance with Rules 6, 30, and 38;
- (c) the payment and facilitation of payment of the Member's Death Benefits and Member's Incapacity Superannuation Benefits must be made in accordance with the Payment Standards and the Superannuation Laws generally;
- (d) Rule 12.11 is acknowledged as beneficial to the membership of the Fund. Each Member acknowledges his/her right to transfer his/her Superannuation Interest from the Fund during his/her lifetime and accepts the terms of this Rule as reasonable;
- (e) Rule 12.11 is a Special Rule of the Fund and may be amended or struck only by express reference to the "Special Voting Matters Special Rule", by unanimous consent of the membership and recorded in writing; and
- (f) If a term of this Rule conflicts with the governing instruments of the Corporate Trustee, the terms of this Rule shall take precedence in respect to the Corporate Trustee's recognition and regard for a Member's Alternate Decision-Maker.

Part Three – The Members

13. Membership of the Fund

- 13.1 Any Person, with the consent of the Trustee, may become a Member provided the Superannuation Laws allow.
- 13.2 A Mentally Incapacitated Member's Alternate Decision-Maker and/or Deceased Member's Alternate Decision-Maker may become a Member without Trustee consent, provided the membership does not cause the Fund to be a Non-Complying SMSF (*such as where the membership may exceed the limits imposed by section 17A of the SISA*) and/or otherwise breach the terms of a Special Rule of the Fund (*such as limitations on membership imposed where a Foreign Pension is transferred to the Fund*).
- 13.3 The Trustee must not accept a Person to become a Member, if the Person's membership would result in the Fund no longer being a Complying SMSF, unless the Trustee otherwise decides.

- 13.4 Any Person, with the consent of the Trustee, may become a Member provided the Superannuation Laws allow.
- 13.5 A Person wishing to become a Member following establishment of the Fund shall, as a condition of consideration, complete all documentation required by the Trustee. An approved form for **Application for Membership** is shown at **Annexure B**, although the Trustee may vary and/or alter the Application for Membership by notice in writing to the Members.
- 13.6 The Trustee may prescribe any reasonable means for applying for membership in the Fund, including but not limited to verbal confirmation, written application, and/or electronic submission.
- 13.7 A Member may, but is not required to, nominate a **Default Superannuation Fund** for the transfer of the Member's Superannuation Interests on the happening of a Mandatory Transfer Event in respect to a Member by written instrument signed by the Member.

Example: Bob and Jane are Members of the Fund. Bob files for bankruptcy. Jane determines the Superannuation Laws require Bob's membership interest must be rolled out of the Fund. Jane refers to Bob's Default Superannuation Fund Nomination. Bob nominated ABC Commercial Super, accordingly, Jane works with the Trustee for ABC Commercial Super to transfer Bob's Superannuation Interests following Bob's bankruptcy.

- 13.8 The Trustee may, without limiting any other term of Rule 13, refuse to admit a Member's Spouse as a Member, may refuse to create a separate Superannuation Interest in favour of a Member's Spouse and/or refuse to establish any other rights in the Fund in favour of a Member's Spouse, subject to the Superannuation Laws.
- 13.9 A Person is deemed to be admitted as a Member when the Trustee approves the Person as a Member, which approval may be given retrospectively or prospectively by conduct, communicated in writing or electronically, or confirmed in such other manner deemed reasonable in the opinion of the Trustee.
- 13.10 **Special Member Disclosure:** The Trustee may impose the following obligations upon the Members, which obligations are intended to limit the controversy and legal actions to which the Trustee may become party as a consequence of a Member's membership:
- (a) the Trustee may require the Member to provide the Trustee with an **Alternate Decision-Maker Nomination**, in the form shown at **Annexure A**, or such other approved format adopted by the Trustee;
 - (b) the Trustee may require the Member to make an **Application for Membership** in the form shown at **Annexure B**, or such other approved format adopted by the Trustee;
 - (c) the Trustee may require the Member to make a **Death Benefit Nomination**, in the form shown at **Annexure C**, or such other approved format adopted by the Trustee;
 - (d) the Trustee may require the Member to make an **ATO Trustee Declaration**; and/or
 - (e) such other instruments and directions as the Trustee determines are reasonable for communicating a Member's requests, decisions, and determinations in respect the Member's Superannuation Interests and/or authorities in the Fund.

13.11 **Special Membership Conditions:** The Trustee may impose conditions on membership including:

- (a) limiting membership for a specific period of time;
- (b) limiting membership until the happening of an event (including events which are not in the control of the Member and/or Trustee);
- (c) limiting membership to Persons participating in specific programs or training;
- (d) limiting membership to Persons belonging to a family bloodline pool;

For example, imposing a condition upon the Member that the Member's Spouse is not eligible as a Member in the event of a family breakdown, and refusing the creation of a Superannuation Interest for a Member's Spouse as a consequence of a Contributions Splitting Notice.

- (e) limiting membership to bloodline ancestors and/or bloodline descendants of a Person or Persons (which Person may not be a Member); and/or
- (f) limiting membership on such other terms permitted by the Superannuation Laws.

13.12 **Special Membership Classifications:** The Trustee may classify membership, and prescribe as a condition of membership, that the Member receives the benefit and/or burden of variable classifications. In the absence of a resolution to settle variable membership classifications, the membership of the Fund shall constitute a single membership class with the rights and obligations shown in these Governing Rules.

13.13 **Membership Warranties:** As a condition of membership, each Member:

- (a) accepts the conditions and classifications imposed upon the Member's membership, as communicated by the Trustee upon admission as a Member (including any changes in conditions and/or classification as may be resolved by the Trustee from time to time);
- (b) promises to deal in good faith with the Trustee and other Members of the Fund;
- (c) warrants that the Member has had the opportunity to consider and read the Governing Rules and consider the Superannuation Laws;
- (d) warrants the Member has provided the Trustee with the Member's correct Tax File Number, current address and contact details and all other relevant personal information required to be held by the Trustee in respect to the Fund's Members;
- (e) warrants the Member has been given the opportunity to seek independent legal, financial and accounting advice in respect to the risks and benefits of membership in the Fund, and is satisfied in respect thereof that membership in the Fund is appropriate to the Member circumstances;
- (f) undertakes to abide by the Governing Rules and the Superannuation Laws, as amended from time to time;
- (g) promises to continually update and advise the Trustee of any matters which impact on the right to hold or continue membership in the Fund;
- (h) agrees to participate in any programs, medical examinations or other disclosures requested by the Trustee in respect to the assessment and/or

qualification verification undertaken for the payment of a Superannuation Benefit, acceptance of a Contribution, enrolment in any insurance policies and/or as otherwise may be determined appropriate for a matter relevant to the Member's membership;

- (i) promises to rectify any breach or non-compliance in respect to any aspect of the Fund as soon as reasonably possible, upon notice; and
 - (j) grants the Trustee Limited Power of Attorney to undertake only those transactions and/or completed instruments which the Member is obligated to complete under the Superannuation Laws, provided that the Member may, by notice in writing delivered to the Trustee, revoke, limit, or expand the power given to the Trustee by this Rule 13.13(j). For clarity, the Limited Power of Attorney does not extend to the making, on behalf of a Member, of any decision in respect to:
 - (i) the payment of a Member's Superannuation Interest,
 - (ii) the making of a Member's Binding Death Benefit Nomination, Member's SMSF Will, Member's Alternate Decision-Maker Nomination; and/or
 - (iii) any other matter which the Member is not legally obligated to complete under the Superannuation Laws.
- 13.14 A Member may be accepted, and may continue, as a Member, with a nil or negative Superannuation Interest in the Fund, subject to the Trustee's consent to the membership and/or continuing membership.
- 13.15 The Trustee benefits from a presumption that the Members have each read and consented to the terms of the Governing Rules. It is the Member's obligation to take advice in respect to the Governing Rules (including Special Rules).

Warning: Members should be familiar with the terms of the Governing Rules. As the Fund may be administered on terms very different to retail Superannuation Funds, it is imperative that Members read and take advice in respect to their obligations and rights.

14. Member Meetings and Decision Making

- 14.1 Any Member (**Calling Member**) may call a Member Meeting, by giving written notice to the other Members of not less than 5 (five) business days of the proposed Member Meeting, identifying the date, time and location. The notice shall also contain details of the methods of telephone, video conferencing or such other mechanism for allowing each and every Member to hear and participate in the Member Meeting (should a Member be unable to attend personally). The notice may be sent by email (including attachments), facsimile, telephone text, personal service, or by posting to the Members.
- 14.2 The Calling Member may offer a written resolution (including but not limited to a resolution communicated by electronic means, and executable by an electronic signature of the Member(s)) for execution by the Members, which may be in addition, or in the alternative, to the proposed Member Meeting. The written resolution shall be determined on its terms, in accordance with the terms of this Rule 14.
- 14.3 A quorum of the Member Meeting is met when the Members representing not less than 51% (fifty-one percent) of the Total Superannuation Interests in the Fund (excluding Reserve Account Balances) are in attendance (whether in person, by telephone, by video conferencing or by such other mechanism by which the Members may participate), and may be a single Member (provided

that Member represents not less than 51% (fifty-one percent) of the Total Superannuation Interests in the Fund).

- 14.4 A Member's Alternate Decision-Maker stands in the shoes of a Member on the terms of the EPOA, Appointment Order, Last Will and/or Alternate Decision-Maker Nomination for purposes of this Rule 14.
- 14.5 For voting purposes, each Member (including one or more Persons acting collectively as an Alternate Decision-Maker for a Member) holds the number of votes equal to the proportionate Value of the Member's Superannuation Interests in the Total Superannuation Interests held in the Fund (**Proportionate Voting Rule**).
- 14.6 Notwithstanding the Proportionate Voting Rule, the Members may resolve to adopt an alternate method of voting arrangements for some or all of the Members Meetings, by a resolution in favour supported by Member Special Resolution.
- 14.7 If there is only one Member, the resolution of the Member shall be made solely by such sole Member.
- 14.8 A resolution at a Member Meeting shall be passed where not less than 51% (fifty-one percent) of the votes available at the Member Meeting are cast in favour of the resolution (**Member Ordinary Resolution**), unless the Governing Rules prescribe a resolution is required to be made by a Member Special Resolution.
- 14.9 Written resolutions of the matters determined in Member Meetings must be kept, and signed by one or more Members and/or the Chairman. *(For clarity, electronic execution is authorised.)*
- 14.10 There shall be no obligation on the Members to hold Member Meetings.

15. Membership Termination

- 15.1 A Member ceases to be a Member upon the earliest of any of the following to occur:
- (a) the Member holds no Superannuation Interest in the Fund, and the Trustee determines the Member should no longer be a Member;
 - (b) the Member dies and the Trustee has paid out the whole of the Deceased Member's Death Benefits to the Member's Legal Personal Representative, Dependants or such other Persons nominated by SMSF Will, Binding Death Benefit Nomination, Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination or by Trustee determination (as the case may be) in accordance with the Governing Rules;
 - (c) the Trustee determines the Member to be a Disqualified Person;
 - (d) the Trustee determines the Member's membership compromises the Fund being a Complying SMSF;
 - (e) the Trustee determines the Member has committed a material breach of the Governing Rules or Superannuation Laws;
 - (f) the Member is a party to proceedings or any agreement pursuant to the *Family Law Act 1975 (Cth)*, and the Trustee determines that the Member should cease being a Member to preserve the Superannuation Interests of the other Members of the Fund;

- (g) the Member is determined to be ineligible to be a Member by the Regulator, Court or other Government authority vested with jurisdiction in such matters;
- (h) upon the happening of a condition of membership imposed on the Member by the Trustee (*see Rules 13.11 and 13.12*); or
- (i) where the Trustee is of the opinion that, for the benefit of the Fund, the Member should cease his/her membership of the Fund.

15.2 **Termination Protocol:** When a Member ceases membership of the Fund (**Terminating Member**):

- (a) the Trustee must resolve to pay the Terminating Member's Superannuation Interests as a **Superannuation Benefit** and/or a **Roll-over Superannuation Interest** in accordance with this Rule 15.2, and in doing so the Trustee may:
 - (i) withhold from paying the Superannuation Benefit and/or Roll-over Superannuation Interest until sufficient liquidity is available in the Fund to do so; and/or
 - (ii) in lieu of transferring Cash, the Trustee may settle a payment of a Superannuation Benefit and/or Roll-over Superannuation Interest by any of a Benefit-In-Kind and/or Benefit-in-Specie, where such benefit has an equal Market Value to the Member's Superannuation Benefit and/or Roll-over Superannuation Interest;

provided that the Trustee complies with the Payment Standards of Part 6 of the SISR, and the Superannuation Laws;

- (b) the Trustee must communicate to the Terminating Member that he/she is no longer a Member in the Fund by writing (including but not limited to electronic communications) as soon as reasonably practicable (**Termination Notice**), and may request the Member provide a **Notice of Payment Direction** and/or such other directions as may be appropriate for providing notice to the Member of the options available in respect to the payment of his/her Superannuation Benefit and/or Roll-over Superannuation Interest;
- (c) if the Terminating Member fails or refuses to provide a **Notice of Payment Direction**, or otherwise fails to provide payment directions to the Trustee within 28 (twenty-eight) days of the Termination Notice, then subject to the Superannuation Laws:
 - (i) the Trustee shall first have regard to any **Nomination of Default Superannuation Fund** by the Member, and seek the consent of the Default Superannuation Fund to receive the Roll-over Superannuation Interest. If the Default Superannuation Fund accepts the Roll-over Superannuation Interest, then the Trustee may, but is not required to, effect the transfer of the Member's Roll-over Superannuation Interest to such Default Superannuation Fund (provided the Superannuation Laws allow), or may delay the transfer in circumstances in which doing so gives rise to a threat to the Fund's solvency and/or Complying SMSF status). If the Trustee does not effect the transfer to the Default Superannuation Fund, the Trustee is prohibited from transferring the Roll-over Superannuation Interest to any other Eligible Roll-over Fund without the prior consent of the Member;

- (ii) if the Member has not completed a Nomination of Default Superannuation Fund, or the Default Superannuation Fund refuses to accept the Roll-over Superannuation Interest and/or the Nomination of Default Superannuation Fund is otherwise not capable of taking effect (*for example, the Default Superannuation Fund ceases to exist*), then the Trustee may select any other Eligible Roll-over Fund (without obligation to obtain the Member's consent) and complete the documentation necessary to cause the payment of the Member's Roll-over Superannuation Interest to the selected Eligible Roll-over Fund; and
- (iii) the Trustee shall not be liable to the Member for any loss or damage suffered as a consequence of a delay in payment of a Roll-over Superannuation Interest, if the Member fails to complete a Notice of Payment Direction, the Member fails to provide directions to the Trustee, and/or the Member otherwise gives incomplete or inaccurate directions to the Trustee in respect to any term of Rule 15.2. Further the Trustee shall not be liable to the Member for any loss or damage suffered as a consequence of a delay in payment of the Roll-over Superannuation Interest for the reasons shown in Rules 15.2(a)(i) and 15.2(a)(ii);
- (d) the Trustee may use any Government-authorized payment system, including but not limited to SuperStream;
- (e) the Trustee may deduct any costs associated with taking advice and effecting the Roll-over Superannuation Interest from the Member's Superannuation Interest;
- (f) the Trustee may, but is not obligated to, seek the undertaking of the Default Nominated Fund or Eligible Roll-over Fund to receive and hold the Roll-over Superannuation Interest on the same terms and conditions as such Roll-over Superannuation Interest was held by the Fund, including but not limited to any reversionary terms, Preservation Status and/or such other terms as may be relevant in respect to the Roll-over Superannuation Interest, Member, Member's Dependents and/or Member's Legal Estate;
- (g) the Trustee may allocate Earnings, General Expenses and/or Specific Expenses of the Fund to the Terminating Member's Superannuation Interest (including a Roll-over Superannuation Interest), provided the Trustee acts reasonably;
- (h) the receipt of the Roll-over Superannuation Interest by the Default Nominated Fund or Eligible Roll-over Fund shall constitute a discharge of the Trustee in respect to the Roll-over Superannuation Interest, and the rights of the Member in respect to the Fund shall be deemed terminated; and
- (i) the Trustee shall do such other things as the Trustee determines reasonable to cause the termination of the Member's membership, subject to the restraints imposed by the Superannuation Laws on the Trustee's exercise of power.

15.3 **Mandatory Transfer Event:** If a Member becomes a Disqualified Person (constituting a **Mandatory Transfer Event**), then the Trustee must refer to Rule 15.2 and take all reasonable steps to Roll-over a Disqualified Person's Superannuation Interests promptly, provided that the Trustee shall be under no obligation to take a step which would compromise the Fund's solvency or Complying SMSF status.

- 15.4 **Priority as to compliance with the Superannuation Laws:** Notwithstanding any other term of this Rule 15, the Trustee shall only be required to undertake steps which are compliant with the Superannuation Laws and do not result in the Fund becoming a Non-Complying SMSF. The Trustee shall not be liable for any loss or damage occasioned to any one or more Members in abiding by its obligations under the Superannuation Laws, notwithstanding a contrary term of this Rule.

Part Four – Contributions and Member Superannuation Interests

16. Accepting Member Contributions, Roll-overs and Transfers

- 16.1 The Trustee may accept a Contribution, a Roll-over Superannuation Interest, and/or Transfer Superannuation Interest from a Member or other Contributor on behalf of a Member by:
- (a) payment of money, including Australian currency, foreign currency, BitCoin or other digital currency (provided such money is permitted by the Superannuation Laws) whether paid in Cash, transferred electronically, paid by cheque, a money order or such other manner of transfer of money allowed by the Superannuation Laws;
 - (b) Contribution-in-Kind;
 - (c) Contribution-in-Specie;
 - (d) such accretions, transfers or payments permitted to be acquired by the Trustee by the Superannuation Laws for such purpose; and
- may require the Member to complete a **Notice of Intent to Claim or Vary a Deduction** and/or **Contribution Declaration**. The Trustee may amend, vary or require alternate documentation for the purposes of receiving Contributions.
- 16.2 If the Contribution is other than a Roll-over Superannuation Interest or Transfer Superannuation Interest, the Trustee must:
- (a) ensure the Contributions received on behalf of a Member are compliant with the Superannuation Laws, including but not limited to SISR 7.04; and
 - (b) if the Trustee cannot allocate the Contribution to a Member's Superannuation Interest within 28 (twenty-eight) days of the end of the month in which the Contribution is received, then the Trustee must allocate the Contribution by or before such time as the Regulator allows in the circumstances.
- 16.3 The Trustee shall not accept Contributions made by a Member, or on behalf of a Member, if the Member has failed to provide his/her Tax File Number within 30 (thirty) days of the Contributions being received by the Trustee. *See also SISR 7.04(2) and 7.04(3).*
- 16.4 The Trustee shall not accept Contributions other than Authorised Contributions made by a Member or on behalf of a Member, unless the Superannuation Laws allow.
- 16.5 If the Trustee is of the opinion a Contribution (or part thereof) is in excess of a Member's Contributions Cap (whether in respect to one or more of the following: Concessional Cap, Non-Concessional Cap, Non-Concessional Lifetime Cap, CGT Contributions Cap, Transfer Balance Account and/or such other capping criteria as shall be relevant) in respect to such Member, and/or is not an Authorised Contribution, then the Trustee may:

- (a) reject the Contribution (if the Trustee can do so prior to the amount being received by the Trustee);
- (b) allocate the Contribution to any Reserve Account;

Warning: The Trustee should take advice from a SMSF Adviser prior to allocating Contributions to other than the Member to which the Contribution is communicated to be paid by, or for the benefit thereof. If the allocation is to a Reserve Account or other Account, the Trustee may be under strict time restrictions in respect to any allocations.

- (c) refund the Contribution to the Contributor;
- (d) hold the amount on Bare Trust for the Contributor or Member;
- (e) refund the Contribution to the Member if the Trustee receives a Member Release Authority;
- (f) refund the Contribution to the Regulator if the Trustee receives a Regulator Release Authority; and/or
- (g) take such other action as may be required, or permissible in accordance with the Superannuation Laws.

16.6 In effecting Rule 16.5, the Trustee may:

- (a) deduct charges in respect to insurance premiums paid directly or indirectly in respect to the Contributions,
- (b) deduct taxes paid or payable in respect to the Contributions (including but not limited to Excess Transfer Balance Tax);
- (c) deduct reasonable administration charges and other amounts allowed by the Superannuation Laws; and/or
- (d) credit or debit (as the case may be) the Member's Transfer Balance Cap (if required by the Superannuation Laws, or otherwise requested by the Member).

16.7 The Trustee shall do all things necessary to facilitate and assist the processing of Contributions by any authorised payment system prescribed by the Superannuation Laws, including but not limited to SuperStream.

16.8 The Members may request the Trustee to provide a written **Employer Contribution Notification** for the purpose of communicating the details of the Fund to a Contributor.

17. Creating and Transferring Member Superannuation Interests

17.1 The Trustee may, in its absolute discretion or at the request of a Member or the Member's Alternate Decision-Maker, establish one or more Accounts (including Sub-Accounts) on behalf of a Member and/or the Fund (including a Reserve Account and/or Pension Reserve).

17.2 The Trustee may hold one or more Superannuation Interests on behalf of a Member or the Member's Legal Estate.

17.3 Any Member's Superannuation Interest may be established as a Member Accumulation Interest, a Member Pension Interest, a Reserve Account or any other Superannuation Interest or Member's Account allowed under the Superannuation Laws.

- 17.4 A Member's Superannuation Interest can be settled and continued without a transfer of any Asset or Cash, provided the Trustee agrees to such arrangement and the Superannuation Laws allow.
- 17.5 The Trustee may, with the consent of a Member, transfer, in whole or in part, a Member Accumulation Interest to a Member Pension Interest, and vice versa, and excepting where the Superannuation Laws require, such transfer shall not constitute the creation of a new Member Superannuation Interest (whether of a Member Accumulation Interest or Member Pension Interest).
- 17.6 The Trustee may allocate Asset(s) of the Fund (whether held at such time, acquired for the purposes of, or otherwise received by the Trustee by any other means), in whole or in part, in lieu of Cash, to accommodate the transfer and settlement of new Superannuation Interests equivalent to the relevant transfer amount(s).
- 17.7 This Rule 17 shall be read with Rule 15, and:
- (a) the Trustee may with the consent of a Member, transfer, in whole or in part, a Member Superannuation Interest to any Eligible Roll-over Fund nominated by the Member in the Member's **Notice of Payment Direction**;
 - (b) the Trustee may with or without the consent of a Member, transfer, in whole or in part, a Member Superannuation Interest to an Eligible Roll-over Fund nominated by a Member in the Member's **Default Superannuation Fund Nomination** on the happening of a Mandatory Transfer Event to the Member, and if the Member has not made a nomination or the nomination is not capable of being given effect, then the Trustee may transfer, in whole or in part, a Member Superannuation Interest to any other Eligible Roll-over Fund in such circumstances;
 - (c) the Trustee may, with or without the consent of a Member, accept Roll-over Superannuation Interest from any Eligible Roll-over Fund, accept the accounting and benefit description of the Roll-over Superannuation Interest as conclusive without further query, and accept the Roll-over Superannuation Interest to be held on the same terms upon which the Eligible Roll-over Fund held the Roll-over Superannuation Interest; and
 - (d) the Trustee may do such other things as the Trustee deems reasonable having regard to the objective of ensuring the Fund is a Complying SMSF.

Part Five – Investments and Investment Strategies

18. Creating an Investment Strategy for the Fund and Members

- 18.1 The Trustee of the Fund must formulate and give effect to an Investment Strategy which meets the Superannuation Laws and Regulator's requirements for a Complying SMSF. The Investment Strategy includes the Fund's Insurance Strategy and must be regularly reviewed by the Trustee of the Fund.

Note: See SISR 4.09(2), which requires the Trustee to conduct a review of the Fund's Investment Strategy on a regular basis to consider the changing circumstance of the Fund and its Members.

- 18.2 The Trustee may create a separate Investment Strategy in respect to one or more Member Superannuation Interests and/or Fund Accounts (including a Reserve Account). This Rule is not to be read as requiring multiple Investment Strategies where a Fund has more than one Member and/or a Member has one or more Superannuation Interests in the Fund.

- 18.3 If the Trustee implements more than one Investment Strategy, whether in respect to the Fund or any one or more Members, then the Trustee may:
- (a) settle Sub-Accounts for each Investment Strategy;
 - (b) apply Earnings in respect to each Investment Strategy to its corresponding Sub-Account;
 - (c) deduct expenses incurred in respect to each Investment Strategy to its corresponding Sub-Account; and/or
 - (d) apply Earnings and/or expenses (whether in accordance with a Fund Earning Rate, or as otherwise deemed reasonable by the Trustee) associated with each Investment Strategy to a separate Account, Sub-Account of the Fund (including any one or more Member's Accumulation Interests, Member Pension Interests, and/or Reserve Account).
- 18.4 The Trustee may amend any one or more Investment Strategies for the Fund Accounts and/or Member Superannuation Interest(s) at any time, by oral resolution, except where the Superannuation Laws require such amendment to be shown in writing.
- 18.5 If the Trustee receives Contributions and/or Insurance Proceeds which are not otherwise contemplated in an Investment Strategy, then, notwithstanding, the Investment Strategy shall be deemed to encompass such Contributions and/or Insurance Proceeds. In such deeming, this Rule 18.5 shall take precedence over any Investment Strategy.
- 18.6 The Trustee shall complete a risk management statement, or such other instrument as may be required by the Superannuation Laws, in respect to investments in derivatives, options, instalment warrants or other products with underlying borrowings or leverage. If the Superannuation Laws do not require a risk management statement or other instrument in the circumstances, then there shall be no obligation on the Trustee to do so as a consequence of the Governing Rules.

19. Special Rules regarding State-Based Tax and Duty Exemptions and Concessions

- 19.1 Despite any contrary term of the Governing Rules, if a Member transfers property, or an interest in property, to the Fund on the condition that the property, or interest in property, is to be held specifically for the Member to enable the Member to obtain a tax or duty exemption or concession under State taxes, then:
- (a) the property, or interest in the property, can only be held in the Fund specifically for the transferring Member, so the property or interest in the property cannot be pooled with the contributions or other Assets of another Member and no other Member can obtain an interest in the property;
 - (b) if necessary, the Trustee may create a sub-fund for the purposes of holding the property, or interest in the property; and
 - (c) the property, or interest in property, or the proceeds of sale of the property, or interest in the property, if sold, can only be held in the Fund to be provided to the transferring Member as a Retirement Benefit.

Note: Special attention needs to be had to ongoing Government announcements in respect to the restrictions on segregation.

Part Six – Reserve Accounts

20. Establishing a Reserve Account for the Fund

- 20.1 The Trustee may establish one or more Reserve Account for the Fund which may include amongst others an Investment Reserve, a Contributions Reserve, a Pensions Reserve and a Pension Interest Reserve, provided the Superannuation Laws allow. Any Reserve Account may be for the benefit of current, past and future Members, Members' Dependants, a Member's Legal Estate, Members' Beneficiaries and/or the Trustee.
- 20.2 The Trustee may adopt Special Rules regarding the use, purpose and payment of Superannuation Benefits, General Expenses, Specific Expenses, or for the payment of any other liability of the Fund from any Reserve Account, subject to the Superannuation Laws.
- 20.3 The Trustee may transfer Assets and Earnings (including, but not limited to, insurance proceeds) of the Fund to any Reserve Account (including a Pension Reserve Account) and/or allocate Member Contributions to any Reserve Account (including a Pension Reserve Account), provided the Superannuation Laws allow.
- 20.4 The Trustee may pay, apply or set aside the Assets and Earnings of any Reserve Account of the Fund to:
- (a) settle any General Expense or Specific Expense of the Fund;
 - (b) add to another Reserve Account in the Fund or any other Superannuation Fund;
 - (c) add to any or all Superannuation Interests of the Fund (provided such application does not result in a Member exceeding his/her relevant Contributions Cap(s) as a result, unless the Member and Trustee consent and the Superannuation Laws allow);
 - (d) facilitate a Roll-over Superannuation Interest from the Fund to another Superannuation Fund;
 - (e) pay a Member Accumulation Interest or Member Pension Interest (in whole or in part);
 - (f) pay a Member's Temporary Incapacity Pension Interest (in whole or in part);
 - (g) pay a Member's Death Benefit (in whole or in part); and/or
 - (h) pay, credit, and/or apply the Assets and/or Earnings of any Reserve Account for any other purpose allowed by the Superannuation Laws.
- 20.5 Any trust distributions, insurance proceeds, windfall gains, winnings, receipts and/or accretions and accumulations of any other kind of the Fund which are other than a Contribution or Earnings of the Fund (including Earnings in respect to Assets held segregated for one or more Accounts of the Fund), may be allocated by the Trustee to any Reserve Account of the Fund, in such amounts and manner deemed reasonable by the Trustee, provided such allocation is permitted by the Superannuation Laws.
- 20.6 No Member, Member's Dependand, Member's Legal Estate, Member's Beneficiary and/or other party has any right or entitlement to a Reserve Account, unless the

Trustee resolves to allocate part or whole of the Reserve Account to such a Person.

- 20.7 If the Trustee's proposed allocation from a Reserve Account gives rise to a tax liability to the Fund or a Member, then the Trustee may defer allocation until Professional advice is taken in respect to the taxation consequences.
- 20.8 The Trustee has the power to determine a formulae by which Earnings, expenses and/or losses are allocated between Reserves, Member Accumulation Interests and/or Member Pension Interests, provided the Trustee acts reasonably.

Part Seven - Insurances

21. Insurances, Annuities and Insurance Strategy (inclusive or exclusive of Annuities)

- 21.1 The Trustee may create an Insurance Strategy for the Members of the Fund and/or one or more individual Insurance Strategies for each Member. The Insurance Strategy(ies) shall form part of the Fund's Investment Strategy.
- 21.2 The Trustee may enter into any policy of insurance with an Australian or foreign provider, in respect to one or more Members, for any one or more contingencies permitted by the Superannuation Laws, including, but not limited to, a Member's death, a Member's Temporary Incapacity and/or a Member's Total and Permanent Incapacity.
- 21.3 The Trustee may enter into any annuity or deferred annuity contracts upon the life of one or more Members or Members' Dependants, on terms permitted by the Superannuation Laws.
- 21.4 The Trustee may cross-insure and split insurances between one or more Members of the Fund, Fund Accounts and/or other parties, and on such terms and agreements as the parties may agree, provided the Superannuation Laws allow.

Warning: Refer to ATO ID 2015/10, SMSFR 2008/1, and SMSFR 2008/2.

- 21.5 The Trustee may enter into any contract of insurance to establish a Self-Insurance Reserve Account in respect to risks associated with liquidity and/or cash flow which may be compromised as a consequence of a call on the payment of a Member's Superannuation Interests on the death, Temporary Incapacity, and/or Total and Permanent Incapacity of any one or more Members of the Fund, provided the Self Insurance Reserve Account is compliant with the Superannuation Laws.

See SISR also 4.07E.

- 21.6 The Trustee has absolute discretion to deal with the policies and/or contracts for any matter referred to in the preceding terms of Rule 21, including but not limited to termination, variation, assignment, sale, surrender, enforcement and/or renewal thereof.

Insurance premiums may be deducted from Earnings of the Fund, or any one or more Member Superannuation Interests and/or Reserve Accounts, provided any Insurance Proceeds received in respect to the policies to which the premiums apply are dealt with in accordance with the Superannuation Laws. (See also SISR 4.07D and 4.07E.)

- 21.7 The Trustee may pay, apply or set aside the Insurance Proceeds received in respect to an insurance policy held directly or indirectly for a Member, net of

costs (including taxes) associated with the receipt, handling and distribution of such policy.

- 21.8 No Member, Dependant of a Member, Binding Death Benefit Beneficiary, Member's Legal Estate, Member's Alternate Decision-Maker, or any other Person has any interest in any contract of insurance, proceeds or distributions of the proceeds of a contract of insurance and/or a Self-Insurance Reserve Account, including but not limited to where such contract or Account is held in the name of a Member or for the benefit of a Member, unless the Trustee (or where applicable, the relevant Member's Alternate Decision-Maker – see *Rule 6*) determines to make a relevant Person absolutely entitled to such contract and/or Account, or the Superannuation Laws require a relevant Person(s) to be entitled thereto.
- 21.9 The Trustee may pay, apply, set aside, transfer or otherwise deal with any Insurance Proceeds received in respect to an insurance policy and/or annuity contract in accordance with an Insurance Strategy of the Fund, subject to the Superannuation Laws.

Part Eight –Accounting, Earnings, Allocations and Administration

22. Trustee to keep Accounts

- 22.1 The Trustee may create, maintain and deal with various Accounts for the Fund, including, but not limited to cash flow statements, operating statements, Balance Sheets, Earnings Accounts, Reserve Accounts, and Member Superannuation Interests.
- 22.2 The Trustee shall have discretion to determine the Members' Superannuation Interest Entitlements, provided that the determination records the Preservation Status, Tax Free Component, Taxable Component (Taxed and Untaxed), and such other criteria as may be required in respect to any other classification system required of the Regulator of the Member's Superannuation Interest(s), including but not limited to recording the credits and debits to a Transfer Balance Cap (if required).
- 22.3 The Trustee shall have discretion to determine the manner and systems in which the Accounts of the Fund are held.
- 22.4 The Trustee shall ensure the Accounts of the Fund:
- (a) comply with the standards provided in Part 4 of the SISA, and the Superannuation Laws generally;
 - (b) are maintained and stored for such period as required by the Superannuation Laws;
 - (c) record with the relevant Account(s) any declarations, elections, additions, deductions, payments, allowances, transfers, duties and any other information relevant in respect to such Account(s), in a transparent and readily accessible method available for inspection by Members, the Fund's Auditor and the Regulator; and
 - (d) are audited annually by the Fund's Auditor, or on such other periodic term required by the Superannuation Laws and/or the Regulator.
- 22.5 The Trustee must determine the Market Value of any Asset(s) allocated in respect to any one or more Accounts (and/or Superannuation Interest(s)), in accordance with the audit standards, Regulator's requirements and/or as otherwise required by the Superannuation Laws.

Note: SISR 8.02B requires the Trustee to account for the Market Value of the Fund Assets. See also section 35B(2) of the SISA.

23. Fund Earnings

- 23.1 The Trustee may pay, apply, set aside, and/or allocate (in whole or in part) the Earnings of an Account of the Fund to one or more of the following Accounts, provided the Superannuation Laws allow:
- (a) the Fund;
 - (b) any Member Superannuation Interest;
 - (c) a group of Members' Superannuation Interests;
 - (d) any Reserve Account (including, but not limited to a Pension Reserve, Contribution Reserve, Investment Reserve, Self-Insurance Reserve, such other Reserve Accounts settled by the Trustee); and/or
 - (e) any other Account or group of Accounts in the Fund.
- 23.2 The Trustee may pay, apply, set aside, and/or allocate (in whole or in part) the Earnings of an Account of the Fund to one or more of the following charges:
- (a) any Expenses of the Fund; and/or
 - (b) penalties charged to the Fund, provided that the Trustee is not otherwise prohibited from doing so by the Superannuation Laws, the Regulator and/or a determination by a Court or tribunal having jurisdiction in the matter.
- 23.3 The Trustee may pay, apply, set aside, and/or allocate (in whole or in part) any Earnings, expenses and/or losses of the Fund which are not allocated to any one or more of the Reserve Accounts, in accordance with any formulae determined by the Trustee to be appropriate, provided the Trustee acts reasonably.
- 23.4 Notwithstanding Rules 23.1 and 23.2, the Trustee must, unless the Superannuation Laws prescribe otherwise, ensure that all expenses and Earnings (including capital losses and gains) in respect to the segregated Cash and/or Asset(s) are applied to the benefit or burden of the corresponding Account. See also example at Rule 18.2.
- 23.5 Further to Rules 23.1, 23.2, and 23.3, the Trustee may, in circumstances in which a Member Superannuation Interest or group of Members' Superannuation Interests maintain a separate Investment Strategy, apply the Earnings in respect to the separate Investment Strategy exclusively between only the Superannuation Interests partaking in the separate Investment Strategy.
- 23.6 The Trustee has the discretion to apply one or more of the following methods to determine the Earnings of the Fund, the Earnings of a Member's Superannuation Interest or group of Members' Superannuation Interests, the Earnings of a Reserve Account, and/or the Earnings of any other Account of the Fund:
- (a) **Accounts Method:** income according to established accounting principles for Superannuation Funds which may include a revaluation of any Assets of the Fund to their Market Value less any Fund expenses (which include Fund taxes);
 - (b) **Trust Method:** net income as the term net income is defined under the taxation of trust provisions in the Superannuation Laws;

- (c) **Income Method:** any amounts received as income plus any unrealised or realised capital gains and, at the Trustee's discretion, any allocations from a Reserve Account less any disbursements the Trustee is of the view should be deducted from the income (including any General Expenses and/or Specific Expenses); and/or
- (d) **Flexible Method:** any combination of the above or method that the Trustee is of the opinion properly reflects Earnings, including any transfer from a Reserve Account to the Earnings of the Fund;

and in the absence of any determination by the Trustee of its Earnings methodology, the Trustee is to use the Income Method as the default option.

24. Accounting for a Member Accumulation Interest

- 24.1 The Trustee of the Fund may establish a Member Accumulation Interest in the Fund for each Member.
- 24.2 The Trustee may determine at any time in relation to a Member Accumulation Interest, the amount that is the:
 - (a) Preserved, Restricted Non-Preserved, Unrestricted Non-Preserved, or such other type of classification as the Superannuation Laws allow or prescribe;
 - (b) Taxable Component;
 - (i) Untaxed Element;
 - (ii) Taxed Element;
 - (c) Tax-Free Component; and/or
 - (d) Transfer Balance Cap (including credits or debits), with the Member's consent;

subject to the requirements of the Superannuation Laws.
- 24.3 The Trustee may pay, set aside, and/or allocate to a Member Accumulation Interest the following amounts, subject to the Superannuation Laws:
 - (a) Contributions made by the Member, or by a Contributor on behalf of the Member, to the Fund (including, but not limited to a Contribution-in-Specie and/or Contribution-in-Kind);
 - (b) Earnings (including, but not limited to the net Earnings associated with any Investment Strategy and/or Assets (including Cash) segregated for the benefit of the Member's Accumulation Interest);
 - (c) Assets and/or Earnings from any of the Fund Reserve Accounts;
 - (d) Transfer Superannuation Interests and Roll-over Superannuation Interests transferred to the Fund, or within the Fund, on behalf of a Member;
 - (e) tax refunds;
 - (f) any amounts allocated to the Member Accumulation Interest by the Trustee from insurance policy proceeds;
 - (g) Member Pension Interest Roll-back amount (including but not limited to Roll-backs from a Member Pension Interest of the Excess Transfer Balance Cap);

- (h) amounts subject to a Contributions Splitting Notice from a Member's Spouse;
- (i) payment pursuant to the *Family Law Act 1975 (Cth)*, including a payment as a result of separation or divorce from a Member's Spouse and a payment under a Family Law Payment Splitting Notice; and
- (j) such other amounts that the Trustee determines should be added to the Member Accumulation Interest;

provided the Trustee complies with the Superannuation Laws in such allocation(s).

24.4 The Trustee may deduct from a Member Accumulation Interest any of the following, subject to the Superannuation Laws:

- (a) amounts paid for administration, audit, actuarial, legal, valuation, SMSF Adviser fees, or proportion thereof, which the Trustee determines should be specifically deducted from the Member Accumulation Interest;
- (b) a proportion of the General Expenses of the Fund or any Specific Expenses that the Trustee of the Fund determines should be specifically deducted from the Member Accumulation Interest;
- (c) an amount paid in respect to the Trustee's indemnities, as determined by the Trustee in a fair and reasonable manner. *See also Rule 10;*
- (d) any losses allocated to the Member Accumulation Interest by the Trustee;
- (e) any losses associated with an Investment Strategy and/or Assets (including Cash) segregated for the Member Accumulation Interest;
- (f) any taxes or Tax Adjustment Payments that the Trustee determines should be specifically deducted from the Member Accumulation Interest;
- (g) Excess Contributions Tax, refunds of Contributions and/or payments required under a properly issued release authority (including, but not limited to a Member Release Authority, Regulator Release Authority and Excess Contributions Tax Release Authority). *See also Rule 16.5;*
- (h) amounts paid for insurance premiums and/or annuity contracts for a Member including life, disability, accident, salary continuance, and/or trustee insurance. *See Rule 21;*

Note: The Regulator requires the Trustee to allocate the proceeds of any insurance policy to the Member's Superannuation Interest(s), from which the premiums have been deducted. See also, SISR 4.07D and 4.07E.

- (i) amounts allocated or paid for a Member's Lump Sum Payment made by the Trustee on the Member's death, Temporary Incapacity, Total and Permanent Incapacity, Retirement, termination of employment, reaching Preservation Age or for any other purpose benefitting the Member (including the Member's Dependents, and Member's Legal Estate);
- (j) amounts allocated or paid to a Member Pension Interest;
- (k) Contributions Splitting Amounts paid to or behalf of a Member's Spouse;
- (l) payments made pursuant to the *Family Law Act 1975 (Cth)* (including a payment as a result of separation or divorce from a Member's Spouse, and a payment under a Family Law Payment Splitting Notice); and/or

(m) any other amounts the Trustee determines should be deducted from the Member Accumulation Interest.

24.5 The Trustee has the power to determine a formula by which Earnings, expenses and/or losses are allocated between Member Accumulation Interests (and/or Member Pension Interests and/or Reserve Accounts), provided the Trustee acts reasonably.

25. Accounting for a Member Pension Interest

25.1 The Trustee may establish one or more Member Pension Interests, provided the Superannuation Laws allow.

25.2 The Trustee may determine at any time in relation to a Member Pension Interest, the amount that is the:

- (a) Preserved, Restricted Non-Preserved, Unrestricted Non-Preserved, or such other type of classification as the Superannuation Laws allow or prescribe;
- (b) Taxable Component, including the Element Untaxed in any Member's Superannuation Interest;
- (c) Tax-Free Component; and
- (d) Transfer Balance Cap (including credits or debits), with the Member's consent;

subject to the requirements of the Superannuation Laws.

25.3 The Trustee may pay, set aside and/or allocate to a Member Pension Interest the following amounts, subject to the Superannuation Laws:

- (a) Earnings from the Member Pension Interest;
- (b) Assets and/or Earnings from any of the Fund Reserve Accounts;
- (c) tax refunds;
- (d) any amounts allocated to the Member Pension Interest by the Trustee from insurance policy proceeds;
- (e) any amount transferred from another Member Pension Interest or Reserve Account for the purpose of commencing a new Pension Interest; and
- (f) such other amounts that the Trustee determines should be added to the Member Pension Interest;

provided the Trustee complies with the Superannuation Laws in such allocation(s).

25.4 The Trustee may deduct from a Member Pension Interest any of the following, subject to the Superannuation Laws:

- (a) Pension Interest payments made to a Member, Member's Dependants or Member's Legal Estate from the Member Pension Interest;
- (b) amounts paid for administration, audit, actuarial, legal, valuation, SMSF Adviser fees, or proportion thereof, incurred which the Trustee determines should be specifically deducted from the Member Pension Interest;

- (c) a proportion of the General Expenses of the Fund or any Specific Expenses that the Trustee of the Fund determines should be specifically deducted from the Member Pension Interest;
- (d) an amount paid in respect to the Trustee's indemnities, as determined by the Trustee in a fair and reasonable manner. *See also Rule 10;*
- (e) any losses allocated to the Member Pension Interest by the Trustee;
- (f) any losses associated with an Investment Strategy and/or Assets (including Cash) segregated for the Member Pension Interest;
- (g) any taxes or Tax Adjustment Payments that the Trustee determines should be specifically deducted from the Member Pension Interest;
- (h) Excess Contributions tax, refunds of Contributions and/or payments required under a properly issued release authority (including, but not limited to a Member Release Authority, Regulator Release Authority and E Excess Contributions Tax Release Authority Excess Contributions Tax. *See also Rule 16.5;*
- (i) amounts paid for insurance premiums and/or annuity contracts for a Member including life, disability, accident, salary continuance, and/or trustee insurance. *See also Rule 21;*

Note: The Regulator requires the Trustee to allocate the proceeds of any insurance policy to the Member's Superannuation Interest(s), from which the premiums have been deducted. See also, SISR 4.07D and 4.07E.

- (j) amounts transferred to a Member Accumulation Interest (including but not limited to transfers from a Member Pension Interest, in excess of the Transfer Balance Cap);
- (k) Contributions Splitting Amounts paid to or behalf of a Member's Spouse;
- (l) payments made pursuant to the *Family Law Act 1975 (Cth)* (including a payment as a result of separation or divorce from a Spouse, and a payment under a Family Law Payment Splitting Notice); and
- (m) any other amounts the Trustee determines should be deducted from the Member Pension Interest;

provided the Trustee complies with the Superannuation Laws in such allocation(s).

25.5 The Trustee has the power to determine a formula by which Earnings, expenses and/or losses are allocated between Member Pension Interests (and/or Member Accumulation Interests and/or Reserve Accounts), provided the Trustee acts reasonably.

26. Contributions Splitting

- 26.1 At any time, provided the Superannuation Laws allow, the Trustee may receive a Contributions Splitting Notice from a Member in relation to an Authorised Contribution made on behalf of a Member to the Fund.
- 26.2 The Contributions Splitting Notice must deal only with such Contributions allowed to be split to a Spouse under the Superannuation Laws.
- 26.3 The Contributions Splitting Notice may detail the amount to be allotted, Rolled-over or transferred as a Transfer Superannuation Interest to a Member's Spouse.

- 26.4 Subject to the Superannuation Laws, the Trustee may make the relevant Contributions split by allocating, Rolling-over or transferring Assets of the Fund in satisfaction of the Contributions split.
- 26.5 The Trustee is to action the Contributions Splitting Notice within a reasonable period of time, and no later than the time prescribed by the Superannuation Laws or the Regulator.

27. Family Law

- 27.1 The Trustee may receive a Family Law Payment Splitting Notice from a Court, Member or Member's Dependant in relation to a Member's Superannuation Interests.
- 27.2 The Trustee is to make accommodation for the Member, the subject of the Family Law Payment Splitting Notice, by determining:
- (a) which of the Member's Superannuation Interests (if more than one) the Family Law Payment Splitting Notice is best applied to meet the requirements thereof;
 - (b) whether the amount to be split to the Member's Spouse is Preserved, Restricted Non-Preserved, Unrestricted Non-Preserved or such other type of Classification as the Superannuation Laws allow or prescribe including the extent to which the accommodation and/or payment consists of Tax Free and Taxable (Untaxed and Taxed) Components;
 - (c) if the Superannuation Laws allows, then, with the Member's consent, determinations in respect to debits and credits of the Member's Transfer Balance Cap, in the attendances on the Family Law Payment Splitting Notice; and
 - (d) which Assets (including Cash) of the Fund will be utilised to meet the terms of the Family Law Payment Splitting Notice.
- 27.3 The Trustee is to action the Family Law Payment Splitting Notice within a reasonable period of time, but not later than the time prescribed by the Superannuation Laws or as directed by a Court.
- 27.4 This Rule 27 shall be read with Rule .

28. Fund Assets, Contracts and Transactions

- 28.1 The Trustee is to hold all Assets of the Fund in the name of the Trustee; however, a Custodian may hold an Asset on behalf of the Trustee provided the Superannuation Laws allow.
- 28.2 If there is a change of Trustee (including the retirement and/or removal of any one or more Persons and/or the appointment of any one or more Persons), the Trustee, as soon as practicable, must cause the transfer of the Fund's Assets to the Trustee(s) then acting.

Note: Where the Trustee of the Fund is a Corporate Trustee, any change in Membership of the Fund requires a change of directorship of the Corporate Trustee, but the change to a Corporate Trustee's directorship does not require a change in the legal ownership of the Assets. Therefore, a Corporate Trustee gives rise to lesser complication in the event of the cessation of membership of a Member and/or the Mental Incapacity or death of a Member.

- 28.3 Any contract, transaction or agreement of whatsoever nature undertaken on behalf of the Fund, must be in the name of the Trustee, unless the Trustee has appointed a Custodian to act on behalf of the Fund.

- 28.4 No Member, Member's Dependant, Member's Legal Estate, Member's Beneficiary, and/or other party has any right or entitlement to any Asset (including Cash) of the Fund, unless the Trustee resolves to allocate part or whole of the Asset (including Cash) to such a Person (*such as in the payment of a Member's Death Benefit from the Fund*).
- 28.5 A Member, Member's Dependant, Member's Beneficiary, Member's Legal Estate and/or Member's Alternate Decision-Maker may enter a contract, transaction or agreement of whatsoever nature with the Trustee, provided the Superannuation Laws allow.
- 28.6 If the Trustee enters into a transaction, arrangement, declaration or agreement, whether in writing or orally and the transaction, arrangement, declaration or agreement would result, in the opinion of the Fund's Auditor, in the Fund be treated as a Non-Complying SMSF or be subject to a penalty, the transaction, arrangement, declaration or agreement shall be void ab-initio, provided that the Trustee and Person(s) give consent, and the Trustee and Person(s) are capable of being restored to the same or substantially similar financial condition as existed prior thereto and the Superannuation Laws (and such other Laws as may be relevant) allow.

Part Nine – Payment of Member Superannuation Interests

29. Accessing Member Superannuation Interests

29.1 Member Payment Direction Protocol:

- (a) If a Member meets a **Condition of Release of Benefits**, the Member may access his/her Superannuation Interests by way of:
- (i) one or more Lump Sum Payments. Notwithstanding any other term of the Governing Rules, the minimum and maximum payments of a Lump Sum Payment shall be determined having regard to the Payment Standards, and if the Member becomes a bankrupt person, the Trustee (except where the bankrupt Member is absolutely entitled) may refuse to pay the Lump Sum Payment and instead retain the Lump Sum Payment, and process the Roll-over of the bankrupt Member's Superannuation Interest in accordance with the terms of Rule 15;
 - (ii) one or more Pension Interests. Notwithstanding any other term of the Governing Rules, the minimum and maximum payments from a Pension Interest shall be determined having regard to the Payment Standards, and where the Member in receipt of a Pension Interest becomes a bankrupt person, the maximum payment in respect to the Pension Interest shall be based on the minimum payment prescribed by the Payment Standards; and/or
 - (iii) such other Superannuation Benefits permitted by the Superannuation Laws.
- (b) The Member may, in making an application pursuant to this Rule, submit to the Trustee a **Notice of Payment Direction (Payment Direction)**.

Note: The Trustee and Members may agree to application by any other mechanism or process. This Rule provides a default process, in the absence of other agreement.

- (c) A Notice of Payment Direction is not required from a Member for each and every payment from the Fund.

- (d) A Member's Payment Direction cannot be a claim for an amount or amounts which exceeds the Member's Superannuation Interests in the Fund, although the Member may request an allocation from any Account (including a Reserve Account of the Fund) (which request is not binding on the Trustee).
- (e) The Member's Alternate Decision-Maker shall be read as the Member for the purpose of this Rule 29.1, if the Member is Mentally Incapacitated, a Minor Member, Deceased Member, or the Member has appointed the Alternate Decision-Maker to act at the relevant time for any other reason.

29.2 **Conditions of Release of Benefits:** The Trustee shall have regard to this Rule 29.2 and Part 1A and Schedule 1 of the SISR, when assessing a Member's eligibility for the payment of a Lump Sum Payment and/or Pension Interest:

- (a) a Member is eligible to receive a **Lump Sum Payment** upon the happening of any of the following events:
 - (i) being a Temporary Resident, the Member meets the conditions of SISR 6.01B;
 - (ii) Retirement (*Note: See also SISR 6.01(2) and (7)*);
 - (iii) death;
 - (iv) Terminal Medical Condition;
 - (v) Severe Financial Hardship;
 - (vi) attaining 65 (sixty-five) years of age;
 - (vii) a Compassionate Ground;
 - (viii) attaining Preservation Age (subject to commutation restrictions);
 - (ix) receiving an Excess Contributions Tax Release Authority;
 - (x) having less than \$200 (two hundred dollars) in the Fund;
 - (xi) becoming subject to Permanent Incapacity (*Note: See also SISR 1.03C*); and
 - (xii) such other terms as prescribed by the Superannuation Laws from time to time for such purpose;
- (b) a Member is eligible to receive a **Pension Interest** upon the happening of any of the following events:
 - (i) Retirement (*Note: See also SISR 6.01(2) and (7)*);
 - (ii) death;
 - (iii) Terminal Medical Condition;
 - (iv) attaining 65 (sixty-five) years of age;
 - (v) attaining Preservation Age;
 - (vi) becoming subject to a Temporary Incapacity;
 - (vii) becoming subject to Permanent Incapacity (*Note: See also SISR 1.03C*); and

- (viii) such other terms as prescribed by the Superannuation Laws from time to time for such purpose;
- (c) a Member, Member's Dependents and/or Member's Legal Estate shall be read to meet a Condition of Release of Benefits for a Lump Sum Payment and Pension Interest on the death of the Member, subject to the limitation that only an Eligible Pension Beneficiary may receive a Pension Interest and only an Eligible Lump Sum Beneficiary may receive a Lump Sum Payment.

For example, Brin and Cat are members of the Fund, and are married. Brin has an Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement, which nominates Cat as the Reversionary Beneficiary. Brin dies, and Cat survives. The Superannuation Laws allow Cat to receive either a Pension Interest or Lump Sum Payment, because she is Brin's Spouse. If Brin wanted to leave his Superannuation Interest to Tom, his adult non-dependent son as a Pension Interest, the Trustee would refuse such direction because Tom is not eligible to receive a Pension Interest from Brin's Superannuation Interest.

29.3 Trustee Payment Direction Protocol: Upon receipt of a Member's Payment Direction:

- (a) the Trustee shall have regard to the Payment Direction and determine what, if any, additional documentation is needed to determine the Member's Payment Direction, including but not limited to assessing whether the Member has satisfied a Condition of Release of Benefits (see Rule 29.2). If any additional documentation is needed, the Trustee shall, as soon as reasonably possible, detail the request for additional documentation to the Member;
- (b) the Trustee, upon receipt of all documentation required for the assessment of a Payment Direction, shall consider the Member's Superannuation Interest. The Trustee may, but is not required to, provide advice to the Member in respect to his/her Tax Free Component, Taxable (Taxed and Untaxed) Component, and Preservation Status, and the calculation of the Member's Transfer Balance Caps (including, but not limited to any contemplated credits and/or debits);
- (c) the Trustee may commence a Pension Interest as an Account-Based Pension (including a Transition to Retirement Income Stream), Temporary Incapacity Pension Interest, Child Pension Interest, or any other Pension Interest allowed by the Superannuation Laws, whether or not the Pension Interest is conditional and/or auto-reversionary;
- (d) the Trustee may continue to pay an Allocated Pension and/or a Defined Benefit Income Stream (which includes, but is not limited to life expectancy pensions and annuities, lifetime pensions and annuities and market linked pensions); however, may not commence a new Allocated Pension or Defined Benefit Income Stream, unless the Superannuation Laws allow;
- (e) the Trustee may, at any stage of the Protocol obtain advice and/or assign its obligations to any SMSF Adviser, provided that the Trustee cannot discharge its obligations in the handling of the Payment Direction to the Member. The costs of such advice and administration may be charged by the Trustee to the Member's Superannuation Interest;
- (f) the Trustee shall then consider the Fund's Assets, Reserve Accounts, segregation and financial obligations of the Fund, and determine the manner in which the Payment Direction will be processed, including but not limited to the commencement date, timing, frequency of payments and

the Accounts against which the Payment Directions will be applied. This review can occur on a rolling basis, annual basis or such other basis as the Trustee deems reasonable, having regard to the Trustee's obligations under the Superannuation Laws;

- (g) if the Member requests a Pension Interest, but the Trustee determines the Member's Superannuation Interest can only accommodate a Lump Sum Payment, then the Trustee shall communicate the determination to the Member and work with the Member to accommodate the Member's Payment Direction on terms which do not compromise the solvency or Complying SMSF status of the Fund;
- (h) if the Member requests a Lump Sum Payment, but the Trustee determines the Member Superannuation Interest can only accommodate a Pension Interest and/or an amount less than the Lump Sum Payment required at such time, then the Trustee shall communicate the determination to the Member and work with the Member to accommodate the Member's Payment Direction on terms which do not compromise the solvency or Complying SMSF status of the Fund;
- (i) once the Trustee and Member have agreed on the Payment Direction (whether as originally submitted, or as amended as a consequence of a preceding terms of Rule 29.3), then the Trustee shall calculate the Tax Free Component, Taxable (Taxed and Untaxed) Component and Preservation Status with respect to the payment (whether as a Lump Sum Payment or Pension Interest) (excepting in circumstances in which the Superannuation Laws require a different manner of calculation or timing);
- (j) the proportioning of the components referred to in Rule 29.3(i) shall be binding on each and every payment from the Pension Interest and/or Lump Sum Payment settled as a consequence of the Payment Direction, unless or until the Superannuation Laws provide otherwise;
- (k) the Payment Direction, as effected in accordance with the preceding terms of Rule 29.3, shall be reviewed, amended and/or terminated at the request of the Member (**Further Payment Direction**), subject to the Trustee's discretion to action such Further Payment Direction on terms which do not compromise the solvency or Complying SMSF status of the Fund;
- (l) where the Trustee resolves a payment of either one or more instalments of a Pension Interest, or one or more Lump Sum Payments, the Member shall be absolutely entitled to the amount determined by such resolution on the date and conditions shown in the resolution. A resolution may be oral, provided that the resolution is reduced to writing within a reasonable time and communicated to the Member;
- (m) if an instalment of a Pension Interest, or a Lump Sum Payment is not paid on a date prescribed in a Trustee resolution, the Trustee shall hold such amount on trust for the Member;
- (n) unless the Pension Interest Agreement prescribes otherwise, a Pension Interest may be changed in form to an Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest and/or Conditional Pension Interest, without commutation or Roll-back, and vice versa; and
- (o) a reference to a Member in this Rule 29.3, includes where applicable the Member's Dependant, Member's Beneficiary and/or a Member's Legal Estate.

- 29.4 In giving effect to Rules 29.1, 29.2 and 29.3, the Trustee has a duty to act reasonably and in good faith. To this end, the Trustee shall make timely and proper disclosure to the Member and/or the Member's Alternate Decision-Maker, as the case may be. Notwithstanding, the Trustee shall be under no obligation to make any disclosure which compromises the interests of the other Members in the Fund, the Complying SMSF status of the Fund and/or solvency of the Fund.
- 29.5 Subject to the Superannuation Laws and without limiting the powers of the Trustee under the terms of Rule 29 (except as restricted in accordance with Rules 29.6 and 29.6(b)), the following Superannuation Benefits may be paid by the Trustee, at the request of a Member or the Member's Alternate Decision-Maker (if acting as a consequence of Rule 6):
- (a) if the Member has reached Preservation Age and Retired, the Member may take a Lump Sum Payment and/or commence a Pension Interest;
 - (b) if a Member has died, and the Member has left a Binding Death Benefit Nomination and/or SMSF Will which is capable of taking effect at the Member's death, then the Trustee must pay the Deceased Member's Superannuation Interest in accordance with the terms of the Binding Death Benefit Nomination and/or SMSF Will, subject to Rules 31, 32 and 39; and
 - (c) if the Member, as determined by the Trustee based on documented medical opinion, is Temporarily Incapacitated, the Member may commence and continue a Temporary Incapacity Pension Interest until such time as the Member is no longer Temporarily Incapacitated;
 - (d) if the Member, as determined by the Trustee based on documented medical opinion, has a Terminal Medical Condition, the Member may take a Lump Sum Payment and/or commence a Pension Interest;
 - (e) if the Member meets the conditions of Severe Financial Hardship, the Member may receive a Lump Sum Payment (but only as allowed by the Superannuation Laws);
 - (f) if the Member is aged 65 (sixty-five) years or older, the Member may take a Lump Sum Payment and/or commence a Pension Interest (whether Retired or not);
 - (g) if the Member has reached Preservation Age (whether Retired or not), the Member may commence a Pension Interest (including a Transition to Retirement Income Stream);
 - (h) if the Regulator or any other Government authority responsible for deciding the payment of a Superannuation Benefit, on the basis of a Compassionate Ground, determines a payment may be made to a Member, a Member may receive a Lump Sum Payment on a Compassionate Ground in the amount and/or method prescribed by such Regulator or Government authority;
 - (i) if a Member has commenced a Pension Interest then, subject to the terms and conditions of the Pension Interest and Superannuation Laws, a Member may receive a Lump Sum Payment from the Pension Interest, including, but not limited to a Lump Sum Payment made upon the death of the Member, subject to Rule 30;
 - (j) if the Member, as determined by the Trustee based on documented medical opinion, is Totally and Permanently Incapacitated, the Member

may take a Lump Sum Payment and/or commence a Pension Interest; and/or

- (k) any other Lump Sum payment, Pension Interest or other payment authorised under the Governing Rules, Superannuation Laws or by the Regulator, to be payable to a Member, Member's Dependants, Member's Legal Estate, and/or such other Person(s) permitted to receive a Superannuation Benefit from the Member's Superannuation Interest (including any allocations thereto from any Reserve Account of the Fund).

29.6 The following express provisions do not limit the Trustee's powers:

- (a) **QROPS Superannuation Interests:** Where a Member's Superannuation Interests are referable to United Kingdom Qualifying Retirement Overseas Pension Schemes, then the Trustee must abide by any release of benefits requirements made pursuant to laws and regulations regulating QROPS benefits, including but not limited to any age related and/or ill-health conditions.
- (b) **Overseas Pension and Retirement Payments:** If Superannuation Benefits are referable to an Overseas Pension or Retirement Scheme, then the Trustee must abide by any release of benefits requirements made pursuant to the laws in respect to the Overseas Pension or Retirement Scheme.
- (c) **Excess Contributions Tax Release Payments:** The Trustee, if required under an Excess Contributions Tax Release Authority issued in respect of a Member, must pay to a Member or the Regulator, within the time prescribed by the Superannuation Laws, the amount prescribed under the Excess Contributions Tax Release Authority. This includes any excess Concessional Contributions or Non-Concessional Contributions required to be paid to the Regulator or under an Excess Contributions Tax Release Authority.
- (d) **Roll-overs and Transfers:** The Trustee may Roll-over a Lump Sum Payment, a Pension Interest or may make a transfer of a Roll-over Superannuation Interest for the benefit of a Member to an Eligible Entity. *See also Rules 15 and 17.*
- (e) **Pension Interest and Pension Roll-backs:** A Member in receipt of a Pension Interest may Roll-back part or all of their Member Pension Interest to a Member Lump Sum Payment. The Roll-back amount may be satisfied by the transfer of Assets and Cash between the Member Pension Interest and the Member Accumulation Interest.
- (f) **Pension Interest and Pension Transfers:** A Member in receipt of a Pension Interest may direct the Trustee to transfer part or all of his/her Member Pension Interest to an Accumulation Interest or to another Eligible Entity to hold for the Member. The Trustee shall have sole discretion to determine which Assets of the Fund are to be applied for such purpose and the Market Value of the Assets of the Fund at such time.
- (g) **Pension Interest Changes:** The Trustee, at the request of a Member, has the power to convert a Pension Interest to an Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest and/or Conditional Pension Interest. Similarly, the Trustee, at the request of the Member, has the power to convert an Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest and/or Conditional Pension Interest to a Pension Interest. Changes may be made in any manner agreed by the Trustee and Member, including but not limited to oral resolution, written

resolution, agreement or deed. The changes will not, unless the Superannuation Laws prescribe, constitute a commutation of any Pension Interest. This Rule is to be read with Rules 12.11, 24, 25 and 29, where applicable.

- (h) **Compulsory Payments:** It is not compulsory for the Trustee to pay a Superannuation Benefit to a Member, Member's Dependants, or a Member's Legal Estate, unless the payment is required by the Superannuation Laws to be made. Notwithstanding, the Trustee must act reasonably and in good faith in assessing Payment Directions.
- (i) **Anti-Detriment Payment:** In the payment of a benefit from the Fund, the Trustee may include an amount equal to the Anti-Detriment Payment to an Eligible Person.

Warning: Changes to the Superannuation Laws may prohibit Anti-Detriment Payments. Seek specialist advice before making such a provision.

- (j) **Special Rules for Pension Interests:** The terms of an Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest and/or Conditional Pension Interest are Special Rules of the Fund. Accordingly, the terms thereof survive any variation to the Governing Rules, excepting where the terms of the relevant interest are referred to specifically and the parties to the Special Rules prescribe the variation and/or termination by further written instrument.

30. Special Rules for the payment of a Member's Superannuation Interests

- 30.1 **Outline:** Rule 30 outlines the Special Rules which may be settled by the Trustee and Members in respect to the payment of a Member's Superannuation Interests both during the lifetime of a Member and on their death. Rule 30 is to be read with the other Governing Rules of the Fund, but in particular with Rules 6, 19, 29, 38, and 39.
- 30.2 **SMSF Death Benefits:** When a Member dies the following Death Benefits (in respect to such of the Member's Superannuation Interests which are not subject to a valid Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement (*see Rule 35*), Conditional Pension Interest Agreement (*see Rule 36*)) or other Pension Interest Agreement which prescribes a reversionary term (*see Rule 37*)) are payable:
 - (a) if the Deceased Member died leaving a SMSF Will, then see Rule 31;
 - (b) if the Deceased Member died leaving a Binding Death Benefit Nomination which has not lapsed, then see Rule 32;
 - (c) if the Deceased Member died leaving a Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination and/or a Binding Death Benefit Nomination which has lapsed, then see Rule 33;
 - (d) if the Deceased Member died and did not leave a SMSF Will, a Binding Death Benefit Nomination, or a Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination, then see Rule 34.
- 30.3 **SMSF Death Benefit Special Rules:** Notwithstanding any other term of the Governing Rules, a SMSF Will and a Binding Death Benefit Nomination are known as a "SMSF Estate Planning Special Rule", and are not subject to amendment, variation or striking except where the SMSF Will and/or the Binding Death Benefit Nomination is amended, varied or struck under the respective terms of Rules 31 and/or 32. For clarity, a change to the Governing Rules of the Fund by future instrument, resolution or determination otherwise, is deemed to

incorporate the SMSF Estate Planning Special Rules. This Rule 30.3 is a further SMSF Estate Planning Special Rule, notwithstanding it is to the benefit and burden of all Members. This Rule may only be amended, varied or struck by specific reference hereto, and ratified in writing by the Trustee and Members of the Fund at such future time.

30.4 **Treatment of Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreements, Conditional Pension Interest Agreements or other Pension Interests (including other Pension Interest Agreements):** When a Member dies the following terms shall apply in respect to the Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement, Conditional Pension Interests Agreements and/or any other Pension Interest Agreements incorporating a reversionary term settled by the Member during his/her lifetime:

- (a) if the Deceased Member died and part or whole of the Deceased Member's Superannuation Interest was subject to an Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement, then see Rule 35;
- (b) if the Deceased Member died and part or whole of the Deceased Member's Superannuation Interest was subject to a Conditional Pension Interest Agreement, then see Rule 36;
- (c) if the Deceased Member died part or whole of the Deceased Member's Superannuation Interest was subject to a Pension Interest Agreement incorporating a reversionary term (other than a Pension Interest shown in the preceding terms of Rule 30.4), then see Rule 37; and
- (d) if the Deceased Member died and part or whole of the Deceased Member's Superannuation Interest was subject to a Pension Interest Agreement without incorporating a reversionary term, then the Pension Interest Agreement shall be dealt with in accordance with the terms of Rule 30.2.

30.5 **Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement and Conditional Pension Interest Agreement Special Rules:** Notwithstanding any other term of the Rules, an Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement, Conditional Pension Interest Agreement and Pension Interest Agreements with a reversionary term are known as SMSF Estate Planning Special Rules, and are not subject to amendment, variation or striking except where the Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement, Conditional Pension Interest Agreement or Pension Interest Agreement with a reversionary term is amended, varied or struck under the respective terms of Rules 35 and/or 36. For clarity, a change to the Governing Rules of the Fund by future instrument, resolution or determination otherwise, is deemed to incorporate the SMSF Estate Planning Special Rules. This Rule 30.5 is a further SMSF Estate Planning Special Rule, notwithstanding it is to the benefit and burden of all Members. This Rule may only be amended, varied or struck by specific reference hereto, and ratified in writing by the Trustee and Members of the Fund at such future time.

30.6 **Member's Alternate Decision-Maker:** The arrangements and terms referred to in this Rule 30 are to be read with the Governing Rules generally, including, in particular, Rules 6 and 12.11. If a Member becomes Mentally Incapacitated or dies, then Rule 6 shall apply in respect to the Member's Superannuation Interests.

30.7 **Recording of Determinations:** The Trustee and Member's Alternate Decision-Maker may, but shall be under no obligation to, record the reasoning for their determinations.

- 30.8 **Substantial Compliance:** Notwithstanding a defect in the execution or making of a SMSF Will, Binding Death Benefit Nomination, Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination and/or Pension Interest Agreement, the Member's Alternate Decision-Maker may waive strict compliance and require the Trustee to recognise such Nomination notwithstanding the defective execution or form.
- 30.9 **Other SMSF Estate Planning Special Rules:** If a Member and Trustee agree in writing to the form of a Nomination as to Death Benefits or a Pension Interest Agreement in any format or arrangement which is other than a prescribed term shown in Rule 30 and/or the Governing Rules, then such other Nomination shall be read as a SMSF Estate Planning Special Rule in respect to such Member on the terms shown therein.

31. Protocol for settling and administering SMSF Wills

31.1 The SMSF Will

- (a) A SMSF Will is a written direction of the Member, which prescribes the binding terms of payment in respect to his/her Member Superannuation Interests following the Member's death. A SMSF Will is non-lapsing.
- (b) A SMSF Will may include any one or more of the directions read at Rule 39.3.
- (c) A SMSF Will shall be administered in accordance with the Alternate Decision-Maker and Trustee voting rights read at Rule 12.11.
- (d) A SMSF Will may only make direction in respect to such of the Member's Superannuation Interests which are not subject to a valid and binding Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement, Conditional Pension Interest Agreement and/or Pension Interest Agreement with a reversionary term.
- (e) The Deceased Member's Alternate Decision-Maker shall have discretion as to the allocation of such of the Cash and/or Assets to the Member's Beneficiaries nominated in the SMSF Will, excepting that the Trustee (including the Deceased Member's Alternate Decision-Maker) has the power to decide which Cash and/or Assets of the Fund will be made available to the Deceased Member's Alternate Decision-Maker for such purposes.
- (f) Notwithstanding Rule 31.1(e), if Cash and/or Assets have been segregated to a Deceased Member's Superannuation Interests, then the segregated Cash and/or Assets shall be applied in whole or in part (as the case may) in satisfaction of the Deceased Member's Superannuation Interests for allocation by the Deceased Member's Alternate Decision-Maker in accordance with the terms of the SMSF Will.
- (g) The SMSF Will may prescribe for the segregation and/or acquisition of certain Fund Assets to quarantine to the benefit and burden of one or more beneficiaries nominated in a SMSF Will, excepting that this term is limited in so much as the Trustee may resolve to allocate different Fund Assets (excepting in circumstances shown in Rule 31.1(f)).
- (h) A Deceased Member's Alternate Decision-Maker does not have the authority, unless the SMSF Will prescribes, to change the Payment Directions in respect to the Member's Beneficiaries, excepting where the nominated Member's Beneficiary is not eligible under the Superannuation Laws to receive such payment (**Ineligible Pension Beneficiary** or **Ineligible Lump Sum Beneficiary**) or the Member's Beneficiary has

predeceased the Deceased Member and no alternate Payment Direction is incorporated in the SMSF Will for such circumstance.

- (i) A SMSF Will must be signed and dated by the Member, and witnessed and signed by not less than one Natural Person who is not a Member, Member's Relative and/or a Beneficiary in the SMSF Will.

Note: It is recommended that SMSF Will be signed by TWO Natural Persons who are not Members and/or Beneficiaries named in the SMSF Will. Per SMSFD 2008/3, section 59A of the SISA and SISR 6.17A do not apply to a SMSF – thus, a SMSF Will and/or any Nomination in respect to a Member's directions as to the payment of Death Benefits are not required to be witnessed by the Superannuation Laws by TWO Natural Persons. However, given the litigation risk of validating a Member's wishes, it is a best practice to have witness execution by TWO witnesses. Notwithstanding, the Governing Rule above shown only requires a single witness.

- (j) The Trustee may require the SMSF Will (and/or any variations thereof) to be deposited with the Trustee prior to the death of the Member; however, the Member may deliver the SMSF Will in a sealed envelope and require the Trustee to deposit the sealed envelope with a third party for safe custody until the Member's death.
- (k) If the Member fails to deliver the SMSF Will to the Trustee prior to the death of the Member, the SMSF Will shall not be invalid.
- (l) The Trustee may, but is not required to, provide written notice acknowledging the receipt of a SMSF Will.
- (m) The SMSF Will shall be deemed as received by the Trustee on one or more of the following:
 - (i) written acknowledgment by the Trustee:
 - (1) if the Trustee is constituted by two (2) or more Natural Person Trustees, then the written acknowledgment of not less than two Natural Person Trustees acting in such capacity shall be sufficient;
 - (2) if the Trustee is constituted as a Corporate Trustee, and there are two (2) or more directors, then the written acknowledgement of not less than two directors acting in such capacity shall be sufficient;
 - (3) if the Trustee is constituted as a single Natural Person (such as in the case of the single Natural Person being the Alternate Decision-Maker of a Member), then the acknowledgement of the single Natural Person shall be sufficient;
 - (4) if the Trustee is constituted as a Corporate Trustee, and there is only one (1) director, then the written acknowledgement of the one director acting in such capacity shall be sufficient;
 - (5) a "written acknowledgement" may be by way of confirmation written on a copy of the SMSF Will, or by email, by letter, by facsimile or such other instrument capable of the consent of the Natural Persons above acting in the matter;
 - (ii) return receipt by the Australian Postal Service confirming acceptance of an envelope containing the SMSF Will addressed to the Trustee at the address registered for the Trustee with the ATO; and/or

- (iii) the SMSF Will is recorded and/or stored in the books and records of the SMSF (including where reference to the storage of the SMSF Will is made in circumstances in which a Member requires the SMSF Will to be held in confidence by a third party until the Member's death or recall by the Member.
- (n) The Trustee may, but is not required to, offer advice (including by way of a SMSF Adviser) in respect to the making of a SMSF Will, including the risk and benefits thereof.

It is recommended that the Member incorporates his/her estate planning team, consisting of an accountant, financial planner and lawyer, each time a SMSF Will, Death Benefit Nomination, Last Will and/or EPOA is reviewed.

- (o) A SMSF Will takes primacy over a Binding Death Benefit Nomination and Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination.
- (p) A Member shall revoke a SMSF Will by:
 - (i) making a later SMSF Will;
 - (ii) making a later Binding Death Benefit Nomination; and/or
 - (iii) delivering to the Trustee a written notice signed and dated by the Member and witnessed and signed by one Natural Person who is not a Member, Member's Relative and/or a Beneficiary nominated in the SMSF Will.

Note: A Member should complete either a SMSF Will or a Binding Death Benefit Nomination, but not both. The two instruments are essentially the same, except that the Fund prescribes the form of a Binding Death Benefit Nomination for Member convenience.

31.2 Interpretation and advice on SMSF Will: The Trustee may incur costs and engage an SMSF Adviser to provide advice on the drafting, execution, interpretation and/or administration of a Member's SMSF Will, and may debit such costs against the Member's Superannuation Interest (including a Deceased Member's Superannuation Interest), provided the Superannuation Laws and/or a Court does not otherwise determine the costs to be payable by an alternate party and/or the Fund.

31.3 Administration of the SMSF Will:

- (a) This Rule 31.3 shall be read with Rule 29.
- (b) The Trustee and Deceased Member's Alternate Decision-Maker may settle the payment of one or more amounts distributable under a SMSF Will by way of Cash, settlement of Pension Interest, continuation of a Pension Interest (if not otherwise subject to mandatory alternate terms), transfer of Benefits-in-Specie, in whole or in part, to the value of the amount (based on Market Value of the Asset) and/or such other benefit or payment as may be permitted by the Superannuation Laws for such purpose.
- (c) The Trustee and Deceased Member's Alternate Decision-Maker must take all reasonable steps as may be required to ensure the Payment Directions prescribed by the SMSF Will are settled within the timing requirements read in the Superannuation Laws, including but not limited to SISR 6.17A. However, in doing so, the Trustee shall not be obligated to do anything which would cause the Fund to lose Complying SMSF status or become insolvent. (See also section 59(1A) of the SISA.)

- (d) The Trustee may require a Member's Beneficiary, who is also an Eligible Pension Beneficiary, to become a Member in the Fund.
- (e) The Trustee may refuse to accept a Member's Beneficiary, regardless of whether the Person is otherwise an Eligible Pension Beneficiary, as a Member of the Fund, and request the Member's Beneficiary to provide a **Notice of Payment Direction**.
- (f) If a Payment Direction prescribed in the SMSF Will gives rise to a breach or potential breach of a Member's Beneficiary's Transfer Cap Balance (and/or such other capping criteria as may be prescribed by the Superannuation Laws) (and the Member's Beneficiary is an Eligible Pension Beneficiary), then the Trustee, Deceased Member's Alternate Decision-Maker and Member's Beneficiary shall work together expeditiously to arrange the affairs of the Member's Beneficiary and the Deceased's Member Superannuation Interests so as to limit or prevent a breach of the Member's Beneficiary's Transfer Cap Balance, and:
 - (i) where the Payment Direction cannot be effected without exceeding the Member's Beneficiary's Transfer Cap Balance, then the Payment Direction shall be amended *if requested by the Member's Beneficiary* to allow the Superannuation Interest (or such as is passing in accordance with the Payment Direction) to pass as a:
 - (I) Lump Sum to the Member's Beneficiary;
 - (II) Lump Sum or Pension Interest to one or more Eligible Pension Beneficiaries or Eligible Lump Sum Beneficiaries nominated by the Member's Beneficiary; or
 - (III) Lump Sum Payment to the Member's Legal Estate; and
 - (ii) any liability in respect to an Excess Transfer Balance Tax or other Excess Contribution Tax in respect to a payment to a Member's Beneficiary shall be the liability of the Member's Beneficiary.
- (g) If a Payment Direction prescribed in the SMSF Will cannot be effected because the Member's Beneficiary is an Ineligible Lump Sum Beneficiary and no alternate Payment Direction is made in the SMSF Will to deal with the circumstances, then such Payment Direction shall be void (**Quarantined Part**) and the Quarantined Part shall be dealt with as a Death Benefit for which no nomination is made in accordance with Rule 34.
- (h) The Deceased Member's Alternate Decision-Maker and the Trustee shall be under no obligation to record the reasoning for the payment of the Deceased Member's Superannuation Interests in accordance with this Rule 31.
- (i) The Trustee (including the Deceased Member's Alternate Decision-Maker) shall do all things reasonable in the administration of the SMSF Will and has the power, notwithstanding Rule 12.11 and the preceding terms of Rule 31, to determine:
 - (i) the timing as to when a payment is made;
 - (ii) the withholding of any tax on payments from a Deceased Member's Superannuation Interest;
 - (iii) the review and approval of any Conditions of Release of Benefits in respect to a Member's Beneficiary (for example, review and

determination of a Person as an Eligible Pension Beneficiary and/or an Eligible Lump Sum Beneficiary (whether or not such Person is determined to be a beneficiary by the Member's Alternate Decision-Maker)); and

- (iv) such other decisions which may otherwise result in the Fund losing its Complying SMSF status or becoming insolvent.

31.4 For clarity, Rule 31 is to be read with Rules 12.11 and 39.

31.5 Notwithstanding the terms of Rule 31, the Trustee and Members are at liberty to settle any other protocol or term by instrument in writing in respect to the establishment and/or making of a SMSF Will, including where such protocol or term is isolated to a single Member of the Fund.

32. Protocol for settling and administering a Binding Death Benefit Nomination

32.1 The Binding Death Benefit Nomination

- (a) A Binding Death Benefit Nomination is a written direction of the Member, which prescribes the binding terms of payment in respect to his/her Member Superannuation Interests. A Binding Death Benefit Nomination may be non-lapsing, terminable on the happening of an event, or terminable on the expiry of a term of years.
- (b) If the Member wishes to prescribe complex terms of successions, quarantining provisions, cascading arrangements and other complicated succession modelling, then a SMSF Will is intended to be a format that is drafted uniquely to suit. A Binding Death Benefit Nomination is intended to be simpler in its nature, although it too can incorporate the robust terms of a SMSF Will.
- (c) An approved format of a **Death Benefit Nomination** is shown at **Annexure C**; however, the Member may use an alternate form of a Binding Death Benefit Nomination.
- (d) A Binding Death Benefit Nomination may include any one or directions read at Rule 39.3.
- (e) A Binding Death Benefit Nomination shall be administered in accordance with the Alternate Decision-Maker and Trustee voting rights read at Rule 12.11.
- (f) A Binding Death Benefit Nomination may only make direction in respect to such of the Member's Superannuation Interests which are not subject to a valid and binding Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement, Conditional Pension Interest Agreement and/or Pension Interest Agreement with a reversionary term.

It is recommended that the Member incorporates his/her estate planning team, consisting of an accountant, financial planner and lawyer, each time a SMSF Will, Death Benefit Nomination, Last Will and/or EPOA is reviewed.

- (g) A Binding Death Benefit Nomination takes primacy over a Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination, but is subordinate to a Member's SMSF Will made simultaneously or after the making of a Binding Death Benefit Nomination.

Note: A Member should complete either a SMSF Will or a Binding Death Benefit Nomination, but not both. The two instruments are essentially the same, except that the Fund prescribes the form of a Binding Death Benefit Nomination for Member convenience.

- (h) A Member shall revoke a Binding Death Benefit Nomination by:
 - (i) making a later SMSF Will;
 - (ii) making a later Binding Death Benefit Nomination; and/or
 - (iii) delivering to the Trustee a written notice signed and dated by the Member and witnessed and signed by one Natural Person who is not a Member and/or a Beneficiary nominated in the Binding Death Benefit Nomination; and
- (i) The Deceased Member's Alternate Decision-Maker and the Trustee shall be under no obligation to record the reasoning for the payment of the Deceased Member's Superannuation Interests in accordance with this Rule 32.

32.2 The terms of Rule 31 (excluding Rule 31.1(a), 31.1(o), 31.1(p)) are read and adopted in Rule 32, subject to the reference to "SMSF Will" being read as "Binding Death Benefit Nomination".

33. Protocol for settling and administering a Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination and lapsed Binding Death Benefit Nomination

33.1 The Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination

- (a) A Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination is a written direction of the Member, whether witnessed or not, which prescribes the Member's non-binding wishes in respect to the payment of his/her Member Superannuation Interests following the Member's death.
- (b) A Binding Death Benefit Nomination which has lapsed shall be treated as Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination.
- (c) An approved format of a **Death Benefit Nomination** is shown at **Annexure C**; however, the Trustee may prescribe and/or consent to alternate forms of a Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination.
- (d) A Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination may only make direction in respect to such of the Member's Superannuation Interests which are not subject to a valid and binding Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement, Conditional Pension Interest Agreement and/or Pension Interest Agreement with a reversionary term.
- (e) A Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination is secondary to a SMSF Will and/or Binding Death Benefit Nomination, whether or not the Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination is made before or after a SMSF Will and/or Binding Death Benefit Nomination.
- (f) A Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination does not revoke an earlier SMSF Will or earlier Binding Death Benefit Nomination, unless the Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination specifically directs as such – in which case the Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination must be witnessed and signed by one Natural Person who is not a Member, Member's Relative and/or a Beneficiary nominated in either the SMSF Will or the Binding Death Benefit Nomination.

- (g) The Trustee may require the Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination (and/or any variations thereof) be deposited with the Trustee prior to the death of the Member; however, the Member may deliver the Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination in a sealed envelope and require the Trustee to deposit the sealed envelope with a third party for safe custody until the Member's death.
- (h) The Trustee may, but is not required to, provide written notice acknowledging the receipt of a Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination.
- (i) The Trustee may, but is not required to, offer advice (including by way of a SMSF Adviser) in respect to the making of a Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination, including the risk and benefits thereof.
- (j) The Deceased Member's Alternate Decision-Maker may select one or more Persons to receive one or more Lump Sum Payments and/or Pension Interests. Such Persons are read as the Member's Beneficiary(ies) for purposes of Rule 33.3.
- (k) The Deceased Member's Alternate Decision-Maker may have regard to the Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination, but has absolute discretion to select the Member's Beneficiaries, the percentage of the Deceased Member's Superannuation Interest payable to each of the Member's Beneficiaries and which Assets (including Cash) are to be paid to each of the Member's Beneficiaries in satisfaction thereof.
- (l) Notwithstanding Rule 33.1(k):
 - (i) the Trustee (including the Deceased Member's Alternate Decision-Maker) has the power to decide which Cash and/or Assets of the Fund will be made available to the Deceased Member's Alternate Decision-Maker for such purposes; and
 - (ii) if Cash and/or Assets have been segregated to a Deceased Member's Superannuation Interests, then the segregated Cash and/or Assets shall be applied in whole or in part (as the case may) in satisfaction of the Deceased Member's Superannuation Interests for allocation by the Deceased Member's Alternate Decision-Maker.

Note: Such power is premised on the Trustee having reserved authority to select the Assets and Cash to be made available to Deceased Member's Alternate Decision-Maker.

- (m) The Deceased Member's Alternate Decision-Maker and the Trustee shall be under no obligation to record the reasoning for the payment of the Deceased Member's Superannuation Interests in accordance with this Rule 33.
- (n) A Member shall revoke a Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination by:
 - (i) making a later SMSF Will;
 - (ii) making a later Binding Death Benefit Nomination; and/or
 - (iii) delivering to the Trustee a written notice signed and dated by the Member.

33.2 Interpretation and advice on Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination:
 The Trustee may incur costs and engage an SMSF Adviser to provide advice on the drafting, execution, interpretation and/or administration of a Member's Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination, and may debit such costs against the Member's Superannuation Interest (including a Deceased Member's

Superannuation Interest), provided the Superannuation Laws and/or a Court does not otherwise determine the costs to be payable by an alternate party and/or Fund.

33.3 Administration of the Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination

- (a) This Rule 33 shall be read with Rule 29.
- (b) The Trustee may settle the payment of one or more amounts distributable at the direction of the Member's Alternate Decision-Maker by way of Cash, settlement of a Pension Interest, continuation of a Pension Interest (if not otherwise subject to mandatory alternate terms), transfer of Benefits-in-Specie and/or such other benefits as may be payable for the purposes.
- (c) The Trustee must take all reasonable steps as may be required to ensure the Member's Alternate Decision-Maker's Payment Directions are settled within the timing requirements read in the Superannuation Laws, including but not limited to SISR 6.17A. However, in doing so, the Trustee shall not be obligated to do anything which would cause the Fund to lose Complying SMSF status or become insolvent. *(See also section 59(1A) of the SISA.)*
- (d) The Trustee may require a Member's Beneficiary who is an Eligible Pension Beneficiary to become a Member in the Fund.
- (e) The Trustee may refuse to accept a Member's Beneficiary as a Member of the Fund, and request the Member's Beneficiary to provide a **Notice of Payment Direction**.
- (f) If a Payment Direction prescribed by a resolution of the Member's Alternate Decision-Maker gives rise to a breach or potential breach of a Member's Beneficiary's Transfer Cap Balance (and/or such other capping criteria as may be prescribed by the Superannuation Laws), then the Trustee, Deceased Member's Alternate Decision-Maker and Member's Beneficiary shall work together expeditiously to arrange the affairs of the Member's Beneficiary and the Deceased's Member Superannuation Interests so as to limit or prevent a breach of the Member's Beneficiary's Transfer Cap Balance, and:
 - (i) where the Payment Direction cannot be effected without exceeding the Member's Beneficiary's Transfer Cap Balance, then the Payment Direction shall be amended **if requested by the Member's Beneficiary** to allow the Superannuation Interest (or such as is passing in accordance with the Payment Direction) to pass as a:
 - (I) Lump Sum to the Member's Beneficiary;
 - (II) Lump Sum or Pension Interest to one or more Eligible Pension Beneficiaries or Eligible Lump Sum Beneficiaries nominated by the Member's Beneficiary; or
 - (III) Lump Sum Payment to the Member's Legal Estate; and
 - (ii) any liability in respect to an Excess Transfer Balance Tax or other Excess Contribution Tax in respect to a payment to a Member's Beneficiary shall be the liability of the Member's Beneficiary.
- (g) If a Payment Direction resolved by the Member's Alternate Decision-Maker cannot be effected, such as where the Payment Direction is to a Person who does not qualify to receive the Payment (**Ineligible Income Beneficiary** and/or **Ineligible Lump Sum Beneficiary**), then such

Payment Direction shall be void (**Quarantined Part**). The Quarantined Part shall be subject to the further resolution of the Member's Alternate Decision-Maker.

- (h) The Trustee (including the Deceased Member's Alternate Decision-Maker) shall do all things reasonable in the distribution of the Member's Superannuation Interests in accordance with Rule 33, and has the power, notwithstanding Rule 12.11, to determine:
- (i) the timing as to when a payment is made;
 - (ii) the withholding of any tax on payments from a Deceased Member's Superannuation Interest;
 - (iii) the review and approval of any Conditions of Release of Benefits in respect to a Member's Beneficiary (*for example, review and determination of a Person as an Eligible Pension Beneficiary and/or an Eligible Lump Sum Beneficiary (whether or not such Person is determined to be a beneficiary by the Member's Alternate Decision-Maker)*); and
 - (iv) such other decisions which may otherwise result in the Fund losing its Complying SMSF status or becoming insolvent.

33.4 Rule 33 is to be read with Rules 12.11 and 39.

34. Protocol for discretionary powers of the Deceased Member's Alternate Decision-Maker and Trustee on death of Member

34.1 In the event a Deceased Member fails or refuses to leave a SMSF Will, Binding Death Benefit Nomination, Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination, or one or more Payment Directions made by a Deceased Member in respect to his/her Member Superannuation Interest is invalid or ineffective, then the Deceased Member's Alternate Decision-Maker and the Trustee shall deal with the Deceased Member's Superannuation Interests in accordance with Rule 33.

35. Protocol for settling and administering an Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest

35.1 An Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest is a type of Pension Interest shown in the terms of an Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement which prescribes that upon the happening of an event shown in the Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement (**Auto-Reversionary Event**), the Pension Interest reverts automatically as a Pension Interest of a Person or Persons (including the Member's Legal Estate) nominated therein as Reversionary Beneficiaries and/or Successor Reversionary Beneficiaries.

35.2 A Member (**Originating Member**) may apply for an Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest in a **Notice of Payment Direction**, or any other written instrument agreed to by the Originating Member and the Trustee.

Warning: The Governing Rules allow an Originating Member to nominate an Auto-Reversionary Event which may not be limited to a Member's death. It is strongly recommended that SMSF specialist legal advice be taken if the Member contemplates settling an Auto-Reversionary Event on an event other than his/her death, as the Superannuation Laws may not allow such a term.

Further, whilst the Governing Rules allow the Member to impose conditions shown in Rule 35.3, the Superannuation Laws may prohibit one of more of the terms therein shown. Again, it is strongly recommended that SMSF specialist financial, accounting and legal advice be taken in the drawing of any succession planning instrument, including, but not limited to an Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement.

- 35.3 The terms of an Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement may include:
- (a) special commutation and/or payment terms in respect to the portability and/or treatment of the Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest on and after the death of the Originating Member;
 - (b) special terms allowing for the Reversionary term to be varied or struck in circumstances prescribed therein, or at other times by the Member (even if not incorporated in the terms);
 - (c) cascading provisions from a Reversionary Beneficiary, to a successor Reversionary Beneficiary (**Successor Reversionary Beneficiary**), if the Reversionary Beneficiary does not survive the Originating Member, to take on and following the death of a Reversionary Beneficiary, to take in substitution for the Reversionary Beneficiary if the Reversionary Beneficiary does not satisfy a condition contained therein, and such other terms as may be agreed between the Originating Member and Trustee;
 - (d) allowance for the Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest to be a non-reversionary Pension Interest, without commuting or rolling back the Pension Interest, and such other changes in respect to the Pension Interest as the Originating Member and Trustee agree;
 - (e) minimum and maximum payment rates during the lifetime of the Originating Member and/or during the lifetime of a Reversionary Beneficiary and/or Successor Reversionary Beneficiary;
 - (f) allowance for multiple Reversionary Beneficiaries and/or Successor Reversionary Beneficiaries, with separate and unique terms in respect to the payment and eligibility criteria of each;
 - (g) incorporation of appointment of a Guardian, to which the Trustee, Reversionary Beneficiaries and/or Successor Reversionary Beneficiaries are obligated or directed to consult on the terms shown therein;
 - (h) prescription for the segregation and/or acquisition of certain Fund Assets to quarantine to the benefit and burden of one or more parts of the Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest of one or more Reversionary Beneficiary and/or Successor Reversionary Beneficiary; and/or
 - (i) such other terms as agreed between the Member and Trustee, provided that:
 - (i) the Trustee (including any Trustee acting at a future point of time) shall be at liberty to apply the discretions and processes prescribed in the Governing Rules in respect to the determination of Earnings, allocation of Earnings, dealings with Reserve Accounts and other Fund Accounts, and otherwise reserving the right of the Trustee to Roll-over an Originating Member's, Reversionary Beneficiary's and/or Successor Reversionary Beneficiary's Superannuation Interests in the Fund to any other Eligible Roll-over Fund on the terms of the Governing Rules; and
 - (ii) the Trustee's costs in taking advice and dealing with the Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement may, at the Trustee's discretion, be charged to the Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest (including any part thereof where there is more than one Reversionary Beneficiary and/or Successor Reversionary Beneficiary, including but not limited to the expenses associated with delegation

of the administrative, recordkeeping, communication and management responsibilities associated therewith).

- 35.4 A Trustee shall not be obligated to accept a Payment Direction or accept to be bound to an Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement, on terms which:
- (a) breach, or if given effect would breach, the Superannuation Laws;
 - (b) threaten the Fund's Complying SMSF status or solvency;
 - (c) vary the Governing Rules and/or Special Rules (excepting Special Rules adopted by the Originating Member and/or the Originating Member and the Trustee (and/or any other party in respect to the Originating Member's Superannuation Interests));
 - (d) prescribe rights and/or entitlements which are greater than the rights and/or entitlements of the Member in the Fund (*for example: requires a payment of an amount which is greater than a Member's Superannuation Interests or requires a segregation of a Fund's Asset which is not segregated to the Member's Superannuation Interest at the commencement of the Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement*);
 - (e) prescribe rights and/or entitlements which are greater than the rights and/or entitlements of the Member in the Fund to the benefit of a Reversionary Beneficiary;
 - (f) prescribe terms which are ambiguous, uncertain or likely to result in the Fund being subject to legal proceedings – although the Trustee shall have the power to interpret and effect such terms nonetheless; and/or
 - (g) are unreasonable and/or unduly burdensome on the Trustee and the other Members of the Fund to effect.
- 35.5 The Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement shall be, once agreed, established in accordance with the protocols shown in Rule 29 and recorded in a written instrument signed by the Trustee and the Member, and the Member's signature must be witnessed by at least one Natural Person who is not a Trustee (being either a Natural Person Trustee or a Director of a Corporate Trustee), Reversionary Beneficiary, Member's Relative or other Member of the Fund.
- 35.6 An Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement is a Special Rule of the Fund which may only be amended, varied or struck with the written consent of the Trustee and Member (if alive) and/or Reversionary Beneficiary (subject to the terms of the Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement).
- 35.7 Upon the happening of the Auto-Reversionary Event (being the event upon which the Pension Interest is prescribed by the Originating Member to revert to the Reversionary Beneficiary) then:
- (a) the Trustee will give notice to the Reversionary Beneficiary (and each of them if more than one) of the Nomination of the Person as a Reversionary Beneficiary, and provide a **Notice of Payment Direction** for completion;
 - (b) the Reversionary Beneficiary(ies) must complete the Notice of Payment Direction and/or comply with the requests of the Trustee (including but not limited to the provision of evidence supporting the eligibility of the Reversionary Beneficiary(ies) as an Eligible Pension Beneficiary);
 - (c) the Trustee shall determine in its absolute discretion, on the disclosure provided by the Reversionary Beneficiary and having regard to the Superannuation Laws, whether the Reversionary Beneficiary is an Eligible

Pension Beneficiary, and communicate its decision to the Reversionary Beneficiary;

- (d) provided the Reversionary Beneficiary qualifies as an Eligible Pension Beneficiary, the Trustee shall comply with the terms of the Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement and the Notice of Payment Direction of the Reversionary Beneficiary, subject to the rights, discretions and obligations of the Trustee as otherwise shown in the Governing Rules;
- (e) if the Reversionary Beneficiary does not qualify as an Eligible Pension Beneficiary for the Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest on the happening of the Auto-Reversionary Event, then the Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest, or so much of it as was directed to be allocated on behalf of the Reversionary Beneficiary shall be paid as one or more Lump Sum Payments to the Reversionary Beneficiary provided the Reversionary Beneficiary qualifies as an Eligible Lump Sum Beneficiary, unless the Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement prescribes otherwise;
- (f) if a Reversionary Beneficiary refuses to take the Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest (whether as a Pension Interest or Lump Sum Payment, as the case may be) or the Reversionary Beneficiary is an Ineligible Lump Sum Beneficiary, and there is no alternate direction prescribed in the Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement then, in such circumstances, the Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest (or so much of it as has not been dealt with – the **Quarantined Part**), shall be dealt with as a Death Benefit in accordance with Rule 30.2; and
- (g) a reference to a Reversionary Beneficiary is also to a Successor Reversionary Beneficiary, where the term would otherwise apply in the circumstances.

36. Protocol for settling and administering a Conditional Pension Interest

- 36.1 A Conditional Pension Interest is a type of Pension Interest shown on the terms of a Conditional Pension Interest Agreement, which prescribes that upon the happening of an event (**Conditional Pension Triggering Event**), the Conditional Pension Interest is settled to the benefit of one or more Person or Persons nominated therein as Conditional Pension Interest Beneficiaries and/or Successor Conditional Pension Interest Beneficiaries.
- 36.2 A Conditional Pension Interest Agreement may be established as a consequence of a SMSF Will and/or Binding Death Benefit Nomination of a Member. (See *Rule 37.*)
- 36.3 The difference between an Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest and a Conditional Pension Interest is that the Conditional Pension Interest may be settled at a future date, whereas an Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest is settled at the date of the Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement, or as soon as reasonably possible thereafter.
- 36.4 The terms of Rule 35 are adopted in Rule 36, excepting that a reference to:
 - (a) Auto-Reversionary Event shall be read as the Conditional Pension Triggering Event;
 - (b) Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest shall be read as Conditional Pension Interest;
 - (c) Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement shall be read as Conditional Pension Interest Agreement; and

- (d) Reversionary Beneficiary shall be read as Conditional Pension Interest Beneficiary.

37. Protocol for settling and administering a Pension Interest (other than an Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest or a Conditional Pension Interest)

- 37.1 If a Pension Interest is other than an Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest or Conditional Pension Interest, the terms of any Pension Interest Agreement agreed to and shown in writing by the Trustee and Member shall be effected subject to the reservations and obligations of the parties shown in the Governing Rules, including the requirement that the Pension Interest Agreement is recorded in a written instrument signed by the Trustee and the Member, and the Member's signature is witnessed by at least one Natural Person who is not a Trustee (being either a Natural Person Trustee or a Director of a Corporate Trustee), Reversionary Beneficiary (if any), Member's Relative or other Member of the Fund.
- 37.2 A Pension Interest may be created in the terms of a Member's SMSF Will and/or Binding Death Benefit Nomination, provided:
- (a) If the Nomination is in respect to a continuation of an existing Pension Interest Agreement of the Member (whether or not the Pension Interest reference has an existing reversionary term), then no Trustee consent is required before the Member's death to be binding on the Fund;
 - (b) If the Nomination is to create a new Pension Interest on the Member's death from whole or part of the Member's Superannuation Interests, and the Member's Beneficiary(ies) are to have no conditions or restrictions imposed on cashing or commutation of the Pension Interest on the terms of the Nomination, then no Trustee consent is required before the Member's death to be binding on the Fund;
 - (c) If the Nomination is to create new Pension Interest on the Member's death from whole or part of the Member's Superannuation Interests, and the Member wishes to impose conditions on cashing or commutation of the Pension Interest (*such as where the Member intends to settle an Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement and/or Conditional Pension Interest Agreement within the Member's SMSF Will or Binding Death Benefit Nomination*), then the Member must have the Trustee written consent before the Member's death to be binding on the Fund. If Trustee consent is not given in respect to such a Nomination on the happening of the Member's death, then the Trustee may:
 - (i) accept in whole the terms shown in the SMSF Will and/or Binding Death Nomination; or
 - (ii) Roll-over the part of the Member's Superannuation Interest prescribed by the SMSF Will and/or Binding Death Benefit Nomination to an Eligibility Fund selected by the Nominated Beneficiary; or
 - (iii) establish a Pension Interest for the Nominated Beneficiary with no conditions and/or such of the conditions as the Trustee determines in its absolute discretion; or
 - (iv) pay the part of the Member's Superannuation Interest prescribed by the SMSF Will and/or Binding Death Benefit Nomination as a Lump Sum Payment to the Nominated Beneficiary.

This Rule recognises that a Member has liberty to impose conditions on the Trustee on the Member's death in respect to a Pension Interest settled as a consequence of the Member's SMSF Will and/or Binding Death Benefit Nomination. However, in fairness to the membership of the Fund, it is incumbent upon the Member who wishes to impose this burden, to seek the Trustee consent (which is in effect the consent of the membership) to such terms).

- 37.3 If a Pension Interest is established in accordance with Clause 37.2(c), the Member may include the terms prescribed in Rule 35.3. Notwithstanding, the terms shall only be binding on the Fund with the Trustee's written consent prior to the Member's death, which may be shown by any means reasonable in the circumstances. If the Member obtains Trustee consent, then the Member and Trustee will be deemed to have entered into a Conditional Pension Interest Agreement and the terms of Rule 36 shall apply.
- 37.4 If the Pension Interest Agreement (as settled between the Member and Trustee at settlement) nominates a Beneficiary (**Nominated Beneficiary**) on the death of the Member, then the Trustee shall have regard to such terms, and adopt the terms shown at Rule 35, excepting that a reference to:
- (a) Auto-Reversionary Event shall be read as the Member's death;
 - (b) Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest shall be read as Pension Interest;
 - (c) Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement shall be read as Pension Interest Agreement; and
 - (d) Reversionary Beneficiary shall be read as Nominated Beneficiary.

Part Ten – Alternate Decision-Making and Estate Planning

38. Lifetime Planning – the Member SMSF Living Will

- 38.1 A Member may make a SMSF Living Will to:
- (a) provide directions in respect to payments for:
 - (i) the Member's aged care expenses;
 - (ii) the Member's carers and other medical expenses;
 - (iii) the Member's Dependants;
 - (iv) the Member's ongoing financial liabilities (such as mortgages and other outgoings associated with the Member's personal Assets which do not form part of his/her Superannuation Interests); and
 - (v) any other amounts which the Member considers necessary to specifically require payment from the Member's Superannuation Interests (including allocations from any Reserve Accounts of the Fund).
 - (b) provide the Member's wishes in respect to the application of the Reserve Accounts of the Fund (if any); and

Note: Such a wish would not have binding effect on Trustee.

- (c) address any other special terms which the Member wishes to address in respect to his/her Superannuation Interests, the rights and obligations of a Corporate Trustee to act upon the Member becoming Mentally Incapacitated, and continuing until the Member is no longer Mentally Incapacitated.

- 38.2 A SMSF Living Will must be signed by the Member, and witnessed and signed by at least one Natural Persons who is not a Member, or a Member's Relative.
- 38.3 The Member must provide the SMSF Living Will to the Trustee as soon as reasonably possible after making the SMSF Living Will.
- 38.4 If the SMSF Living Will is not received by the Trustee by the happening of the Member becoming Mentally Incapacitated, the SMSF Living Will is not invalidated.
- 38.5 The Trustee must instruct the Member as to any term of the Member's SMSF Living Will which is incapable of taking effect, unlawful or otherwise determined by the Trustee to be impracticable and rejected, as soon as reasonable, but not later than 28 (twenty eight) days from receipt of the Member's SMSF Living Will by the Trustee. Any term which is not otherwise rejected shall be deemed a Special Rule of the Fund, and shall apply to the extent the application of terms does not compromise the solvency of the Fund or the interests of the Members as a whole, or otherwise breach the Superannuation Laws.
- 38.6 A Member's Alternate Decision-Maker may set aside or release the Trustee from its obligations under the SMSF Living Will, provided such authority to do so is given by the Member in the instrument appointing the Alternate Decision-Maker, or a Court of competent jurisdiction gives direction to this effect.

39. SMSF Estate Plan and SMSF Will

- 39.1 A Member may provide directions, binding or non-binding, to the Trustee in respect to his/her SMSF Estate Plan in accordance with the terms of this Rule 39.
- 39.2 A Member may request the Trustee to accept one or more of the following in the making of the Member's SMSF Estate Plan:
- (a) SMSF Will – subject to Rule 31;
 - (b) Non-Lapsing Binding Death Benefit Nomination – subject to Rule 32;
 - (c) Lapsing Binding Death Benefit Nomination – subject to Rule 32; and/or
 - (d) Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination – subject to Rule 33.
- 39.3 Any of the documents referred to in Rule 39.2 may provide written direction to the Trustee as to:
- (a) the manner and form in which Death Benefits will be paid in the event of the Member's death to one or more Beneficiaries including as a Lump Sum, Pension Interest, or combination thereof, from the Member's Superannuation Interests;
 - (b) the Beneficiaries the Death Benefits are to be paid to, including the Member's Dependants, the Member's Legal Estate and/or such other Persons as are otherwise allowed to receive a Member's Death Benefits under the Superannuation Laws;
 - (c) the amount or amounts of the Death Benefit to be paid to one or more Beneficiaries in the event of a Member's death including the transfer of part or the whole of any Fund Asset in satisfaction of the payment of an amount of Death Benefit, provided that a Benefit In Specie shall only be binding to the extent the Fund Asset is segregated to the Member's Superannuation Interest;

- (d) the terms and conditions upon which a Person (Primary Beneficiary) is to receive a Death Benefit from the Member's Superannuation Interests in the form of a Lump Sum Payment, including but not limited to whether the Death Benefit (or part thereof) shall revert to another Person (Secondary Beneficiary) or the Legal Personal Representative of the Member's Estate in the event of the Primary Beneficiary's death, incapacity or the happening of a particular event or condition;
- (e) the terms and conditions upon which a Person (Primary Beneficiary) is to receive a Death Benefit from the Member's Superannuation Interests in the form of a Pension Interest, including but not limited to whether the Death Benefit (or part thereof) shall revert to another Person (Secondary Beneficiary) or the Legal Personal Representative of the Member's Estate in the event of the Primary Beneficiary's death, incapacity or the happening of a particular event or condition (*although for a Conditional Pension Interest to be binding in respect to the conditions aspect, the Trustee's written consent must be obtained before the death of the Member*);

Warning: Conditions imposed on reversionary benefits and/or attempts to cascade the payment of Death Benefits from one beneficiary to another should only be settled with the advice of a SMSF Specialist Lawyer. Such conditional and cascading provisions are untested in the Superannuation Laws, and may not be binding.

- (f) the terms and conditions regarding the payment of any Reserve Benefit to the Member's Dependants, Legal Personal Representative of the Member's Estate and/or such other Persons eligible to receive payment thereof under the Superannuation Laws;

Warning: Any such term or condition may only be expressed as a wish, inasmuch as the intent is to bind the Trustee to allocate Reserves to a Member's Death Benefits upon his/her death.

- (g) the terms and conditions regarding the payment of any insurance proceeds payable on the life of the Member including a payment to an Anti-Detriment Reserve, the Deceased Member's Dependants, Legal Personal Representative of the Member's Legal Estate and/or such other Persons eligible to receive payment thereof under the Superannuation Laws;

Warning: The Superannuation Laws prohibit Anti-Detriment Payments from 1 July 2017.

- (h) the terms and conditions of appointment of an Alternate Decision-Maker(s) to act in the place of the Member in the event of the Member's death or Mental Incapacity;

Note: The Member is also directed to consider Section 17(A) of the SISA, and Governing Rules 4 and 5.

- (i) such further matters determined relevant in the provision of a SMSF Estate Plan for the Member's Superannuation Interests, obligations and rights in the Fund; and
- (j) for clarity, where a reference is to a singular Person in this Rule, the reference may be read to Persons, and the terms may include multiple cascades and alternatives.

39.4 Rule 40 is to be read with Rule 30.

39.5 The Trustee must accept a Member's SMSF Will and/or Binding Death Benefit Nomination, and:

- (a) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to interpret or determine if a Member's SMSF Will and/or Binding Death Benefit Nomination nominates one or more Persons ineligible to receive Death Benefits under the Superannuation Laws, or imposes terms of payment which contravene the Superannuation Laws, until the Member's death;

Note: The Superannuation Laws allow a Member to nominate the Member's Spouse, Member's de facto Spouse, Member's Child (any age), Persons in an Interdependency Relationship with the Member, or a Person who is financially dependent on the Member to receive the Member's Death Benefits. If the Member nominates their best friend, who does not qualify under one of these categories, the Nomination to the best friend is invalid under the Superannuation Laws and the Trustee cannot give effect to the Nomination.

- (b) if the Trustee seeks advice and/or the Trustee determines that one or more of the Persons nominated as Beneficiaries are ineligible to receive a Death Benefit (whether as an Income Beneficiary or Lump Sum Beneficiary), then the Trustee must accept the relevant Nomination, and may (but is not required to) advise the Member in writing of the Trustee's determination; and

Note: The category of Persons qualifying as being in an Interdependency Relationship with the Member can change with time, accordingly a Person may be ineligible at one point in time, but later qualify because of changes in circumstances in the Member's life.

- (c) the Member's SMSF Will and/or Binding Death Benefit Nomination (as the case may be) shall become a Special Rule of the Fund in respect to the payment of the Member's Death Benefits, and shall be amended, varied and/or revoked only with the written consent of the Member (except to the extent the Trustee and/or Alternate Decision-Maker cannot give effect to the SMSF Will and/or Binding Death Benefit Nomination following the death of the Member for a reason shown in the Governing Rules and/or Superannuation Laws).

39.6 The Trustee may, but is not required to, give notice to the Member in writing of its acceptance and receipt of the relevant Nomination. A failure of the Trustee to give a notice in writing does not invalidate the relevant Nomination.

39.7 The Trustee may at the request of the Member create any further Special Rules, in respect to the Member's SMSF Wills and/or Binding Death Benefit Nominations.

39.8 The Trustee may accept a Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination from a Member; however, the Trustee (and the nominating Member's Alternate Decision-Maker) is not bound by the terms of a Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination of a Member.

39.9 For clarity, the Trustee and Member's Alternate Decision-Maker are not bound by the terms of the following:

- (a) Member's Binding Death Benefit Nomination, if the Nomination lapsed at or before the Member's death); or
- (b) Member's Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination.

Part Eleven – Taxes

40. Taxes and Excess Contributions Tax

40.1 The Trustee must pay all duties, charges, fees and Taxes relating to the Fund's Assets, Earnings, Contributions, or on any other Taxable consequence in accordance with the Superannuation Laws.

- 40.2 The Trustee is not personally liable for any taxation liability assessed to the Fund, nor is any Member, unless the Superannuation Laws require.
- 40.3 The Trustee must have regard to the Superannuation Laws as to which Account, Earnings, Reserve Account or Superannuation Interest, tax is deducted from, whether in whole or part.
- 40.4 Where the Trustee receives an Excess Contributions Tax Release Authority on behalf of a Member, the Trustee is to give effect to the conditions, requirements and terms of the Excess Contributions Tax Release Authority. This must be in the time specified and simultaneously ensure that any other Trustee compliance or other requirements for a Complying SMSF in respect of the Excess Contributions Tax Release Authority are met in accordance with the Superannuation Laws.
- 40.5 Subject to the Superannuation Laws, the Trustee may receive tax refunds and has the sole discretion as to which Superannuation Interest or Reserve Account to add any tax refund irrespective of the source of the tax refund.
- 40.6 Subject to the Superannuation Laws, the Trustee may make a Tax Adjustment Payment deduction to a Superannuation Interest where the Trustee is of the opinion that a Superannuation Interest has benefited from the use of a tax benefit sourced from another Superannuation Interest; however, it is not mandatory for the Trustee to do so.

Part Twelve – Winding Up

41. Winding up the Fund

- 41.1 The Trustee shall wind up the Fund in the following circumstances:
- (a) on the death of the last remaining Member, and the Alternate Decision-Maker or the Corporate Trustee determines that the Fund is to be wound up;
 - (b) the Regulator or any other Person or body authorised to wind up the Fund, orders that the Fund is to be wound up;
 - (c) the Superannuation Laws are amended such that the Fund can no longer remain a Complying SMSF and the Members agree to wind up the Fund;
 - (d) the Trustee resolves the Fund is to be wound up by Trustee Special Resolution; and/or
 - (e) the Members resolve that the Fund is to be wound up by Member Special Resolution.
- 41.2 Where the last surviving Member dies, the Member's Alternate Decision-Maker must, prior to making any Death Benefit payments on behalf of the Deceased Member, distribute any surplus Assets or monies in Fund Reserve Accounts.
- 41.3 The Trustee in winding up the Fund shall pay any Taxes, General Expenses, Specific Expenses, Superannuation Benefits and any other amounts or disbursements to ensure that the Fund has no outstanding liabilities prior to paying out any distribution under Rule 41.4.
- 41.4 Following the payment of all amounts under Rule 41.3, to the extent of any remaining Assets, Cash and/or Reserve Accounts, the Trustee may distribute such Assets, Cash and/or Reserve Accounts, subject to the Superannuation Laws, to:

- (a) Members and former Members of the Fund;
- (b) Relatives of any Member or former Member;
- (c) Legal Personal Representative of the Estate of a Deceased Member or a deceased former Member; and/or
- (d) any other entity or any trust of a Charitable Institution of a public benevolent, sporting, animal or political nature as the Trustee determines.

Part Thirteen – Amendments and Change of Name

42. Changing the Fund’s Governing Rules

42.1 The Trustee may at any time by Trustee Ordinary Resolution, reduced to writing, vary, change, delete from, add to or otherwise amend any or all of the Governing Rules (excepting any Governing Rules which are irrevocable) which shall be deemed adopted and incorporated in any variation of the Governing Rules, provided the following conditions are satisfied:

- (a) any variation, change, deletion, addition or amendment to the Governing Rules shall strictly adhere to the Superannuation Laws;
- (b) if the Trustee has resolved a Special Rule of the Fund, the Special Rule shall be deemed adopted and incorporated in any amended Governing Rules, unless the Special Rule has been revoked previously by the Trustee;
- (c) if a Special Rule of the Fund has been determined by way of a SMSF Living Will, SMSF Will, Binding Death Benefit Nomination (whether lapsing or non-lapsing) and/or Pension Interest Agreement, then the Special Rule shall be deemed adopted and incorporated in any amended Governing Rules, unless otherwise specifically recorded in writing by the Trustee and Member (being the Member which made the Special Rule);
- (d) if a Special Rule of the Fund is not otherwise referred to in the preceding terms of Rule 42.1, then the Special Rule shall be deemed adopted and incorporated in any amended Governing Rules, unless otherwise specifically recorded by the Trustee and other parties to the Special Rule.

For example, if a property has been segregated to the Member Superannuation Interests of Bob and May, then a modification of the Special Rule must be made by the Trustee, Bob and May specifically to cause a variation of the Special Rule. Otherwise, the Special Rule is deemed incorporated.

- (e) any variation, change, deletion, addition or amendment to the Governing Rules shall not detrimentally affect a Member’s Superannuation Interests;
- (f) any variation, change, deletion or amendment to the Governing Rules shall not result in a resettlement of the Fund (if determined to be a trust at law) nor a capital gains tax event unless the Superannuation Laws require; and
- (g) if the Fund has a defined benefit pension in existence pre-2004, a loan arrangement pre-1985, or any other Rule that advantages the Members of the Fund, but which would be lost or diminished if the new Governing Rules were applied, then any variation of the Governing Rules is not to vary such Governing Rules that advantage a Member and shall be deemed to be adopted and incorporated in the amended Governing Rules.

42.2 Subject to Rule 42.1, the Trustee may adopt a protocol allowing for the automatic annual upgrades of the Governing Rules (with the resolution applicable for a fixed number of years, or indefinitely for the term of the Fund),

by Trustee Ordinary Resolution, which upgrades may address changes to the Superannuation Laws and any other matters considered appropriate by the relevant SMSF Advisers assisting the Trustee from time to time (if any), in accordance with the following:

- (a) **Annual upgrade with Signature:** The Trustee may receive, from a subscription service offered by the relevant SMSF Advisers to the Trustee, an instrument having the effect of a variation of the Fund's Governing Rules, which instrument the Trustee may execute by analogue or electronic signature, and copy to the Members at such reasonable time thereafter, the effect of which is that the Governing Rules are thereafter varied on the date of execution by the Trustee;
- (b) **Auto-upgrade:** The Trustee may apply for a subscription service through a relevant SMSF Adviser, which publishes varied Governing Rules in any reasonable manner considered by the Trustee, provided that the Trustee ensures the Members have access to the Governing Rules; and/or
- (c) **Upgrade by alternative means:** The Trustee may undertake with its SMSF Adviser such other reasonable mechanism for complying with its legal obligations to maintain the Governing Rules at a standard required by the Superannuation Laws, provided such mechanism is resolved by the Members (with the resolution applicable for a fixed number of years, or indefinitely for the term of the Fund).

42.3 Notwithstanding Rule 42.2, and the adoption of any auto-upgrade or variation protocol, the terms and conditions shown at Rule 42.1 are imposed as an irrevocable burden on such protocol.

43. Changing the Fund's Name

- 43.1 The Trustee may at any time change the Fund's name provided the Regulator is informed, if required, under the Superannuation Laws.
- 43.2 Any change in Fund name may be made by the Trustee by way Trustee Ordinary Resolution.

Part Fourteen – Delivery, Electronic Transactions Authority, Effective Date and Execution

44. Notice

- 44.1 Any notice of communication to or by a party:
 - (a) may be given by personal service, post, facsimile or email;
 - (b) must be in writing (including in a manner shown in the ETA), legible and in English addressed to the parties;
 - (c) in the case of a corporation, must be signed by an officer or under the common seal of the corporation;
 - (d) is deemed to be given by the sender and received by the addressee:
 - (i) if delivered in person, when delivered to the address;
 - (ii) if posted, 2 (two) business days (or 6 (six) business days, if addressed outside Australia) after the date of posting to the addressee whether delivered or not;

- (iii) if sent by facsimile transmission, on the date shown on the transmission report by the machine from which the facsimile was sent which indicates that the facsimile was sent in its entirety and in legible form to the facsimile number of the addressee notified for the purposes of this Rule; or
- (iv) if sent by email, on receipt of a reply email from the addressee confirming that the email has been delivered.

45. Electronic Transactions Authority

- 45.1 A SMSF's Governing Rules are often, but are not required to be, settled and/or varied by a deed. Section 10(1) of the SISA defines a deed as an instrument having the effect of a deed.
- 45.2 The Trustee and Members ratify the execution of this Deed by electronic signature, and adopt expressly the terms of the *Electronic Transactions Act 1999 (Cth)* (**ETA**), notwithstanding any contrary legal precedent or term of any State-based legislation dealing with electronic transactions.

Warning: State-based legislation may prohibit the Trustee and Members from contracting out of execution standards requiring deeds to be wet signed (as opposed to executed by electronic signature). Whilst execution of deeds by wet signature is strongly recommended, execution in States which prohibit execution of deeds by wet signature should not be conducted by electronic transaction.

- 45.3 The Trustee and Members confirm that the Governing Rules shall be deemed as settled on the date shown as the effective date of this Deed, notwithstanding any validation called upon by a non-party to this Deed (*for example, a bank, Government authority, etc.*).
- 45.4 The Trustee and Members consent to the exchange of any and all information and documents (including, but not limited to, minutes, resolutions, Nominations, variation of the Governing Rules and/or such other instruments produced or producible in respect to the operation, administration and conduct of the Fund) in respect to the Fund by electronic means, and the execution of any and all documents (including deeds) by electronic signature of the relevant parties (subject to limitations imposed by State-based legislation), excepting where expressly provided otherwise in the terms of the Governing Rules.
- 45.5 Except where parties are not at liberty to contract or consent to a matter being conducted in accordance with the ETA, or any applicable State electronic transactions legislation, the Trustee, Members, advisers and other parties may rely on the terms of the ETA and any applicable State electronic transactions legislation in the conduct of communications by the relevant parties in respect to the administration and conduct of the Fund.

46. Effective Date

- 46.1 If there is a discrepancy between the dates of execution of the parties and a date shown as the Commencement Date, the Governing Rules shall be deemed to be effective from the date upon which the last of the parties to the Deed executes.

47. Execution and General

- 47.1 The Deed may be executed in counter-parts, which counter-parts taken together shall constitute the Deed.
- 47.2 A defective execution by one or more party does not invalidate the settlement of the Fund on the Effective Date. In the event of a defective execution, the party

executing defectively can either over-sign their original signature (and where a witness is referred to, the same or different witness can over-sign the witness signature), the parties can enter into a deed of ratification, or any other instrument which shows the party's consent to be bound.

- 47.3 If one or more Governing Rules or terms shown in the Deed are deemed unlawful, then the relevant Governing Rules or terms shall be deemed to be severed, with the balance of the Deed continued on its terms.
- 47.4 If a capitalised term is not specifically defined in the Definitions section of the Deed, then the capitalised term has the meaning given in the Superannuation Laws.
- 47.5 If a term shown in the Deed is not capitalised, the term is to be interpreted in accordance with its ordinary meaning, and where relevant, by the meaning given in the Superannuation Laws.

Part Fifteen – Definitions and Interpretation

48. Definitions

- 48.1 If a word is capitalised in the Governing Rules but not shown in Rule 48, the word shall be read in accordance with the definition prescribed under the Superannuation Laws.
- 48.2 Words shown in italics (other than legislative references) are not to be deemed as Rules. Words shown in italics, including boxed content, are for commentary or illustrative purposes only.
- 48.3 The following Definitions shall apply in the interpretation of the terms of the Deed:

Accounts means those Accounts, including trust Accounts established by the Trustee for the Fund, a Member's Superannuation Interest or Interests, a group of Members' Superannuation Interests, a Reserve Account and any other account of the Fund.

Accounts Based Pension means a Pension Interest which is subject to SISR 1.03(1), 1.06(1), 1.06(9A) and 1.06(9B), and which cannot be transferred to any other Person except a Reversionary Beneficiary, the capital and income are not available for borrowing purposes (including offered as collateral for a borrowing arrangement, hedging or other finance term), the capital cannot be increased by way of Roll-over or Contributions (following commencement), and minimum payments (in terms of amount and frequency) must be made annually in accordance with the Superannuation Laws.

Accumulation Interest means is that part of a Member's Superannuation Interest which is not a Pension Interest, or supporting a Pension Interest.

Actuary has the meaning given in the Superannuation Laws, and includes a practising member of the Institute of Actuaries of Australia.

Administrative Powers has the meaning read at Rule 12.6.

Allocated Pension has the meaning given in the Superannuation Laws.

Alternate Decision-Maker means a Person or Persons nominated to act as the Legal Personal Representative of a Member in accordance with Rule 6.

Alternate Decision-Maker Nomination has the meaning given in Rule 6, and includes the approved form shown at **Annexure A**.

Anti-Detriment Payments are payments made by the Trustee, whether from Reserve, Earnings of the Fund or life insurance proceeds for the purpose of ensuring that the Dependants or Legal Estate of the Deceased Member are put in the same financial position in terms of Death Benefits that they would have been if no taxes had been levied on the contributions of the Deceased Member. In determining the Anti-Detriment amount, the Trustee may have regard to any formula used by the Regulator to calculate the amount, and/or an audit or accounting method based on actual Accounts of the Fund.

Warning: Anti-Detriment Payments are not permitted from and following 1 July 2017 as a consequence of changes to the Superannuation Laws.

Anti-Detriment Reserve includes a Reserve established by the Trustee under the Governing Rules for the purpose of making Anti-Detriment Payments in respect of Deceased Members of the Fund. Such amounts may be accrued in the Anti-Detriment Reserve to make Anti-Detriment Payments to the Deceased Member's Dependants or Legal Estate, and may be determined by an Actuary.

Warning: Anti-Detriment Payments are not permitted from and following 1 July 2017 as a consequence of changes to the Superannuation Laws.

Asset includes, but is not limited to real, personal or intellectual property, shares, futures, collectables, businesses or business interests, any Assets or property transferred or contributed to the Fund plus income, earnings and profits arising from those Assets or property interests as well as any other Asset that a Complying SMSF may lawfully hold, but excludes Cash. Asset includes part of an Asset or a fractional interest in an Asset.

Associate has the meaning read at section 12 of the SISA.

Auditor is an Auditor authorised under the Superannuation Laws or by the Regulator to be an Auditor of a SMSF.

Australian Superannuation Fund a Superannuation Fund as contemplated in the SISA, including but not limited to section 42 of the SISA, and is settled, situated and/or subject to management and control in Australia.

Authorised Contribution includes a contribution of Cash, Contribution-in-Specie, Contribution-in-Kind (including a Fund expense payment or the forgiveness of a debt), made to the Fund by any Person (including, a Member, Member's family, Member's Employer and/or any other Person authorised by the Superannuation Laws to make a Contribution on behalf of another) where the Trustee is satisfied that the Contribution has met the requirements for making a Contribution under the Superannuation Laws and that the acceptance of the Contribution by the Trustee of the Fund will not result in the Trustee breaching the Superannuation Laws. An Authorised Contribution does not include an allocation from a Reserve Account for the benefit of a Member.

Authority to Release Information is a written direction from a party authorising the release of information about a Member's Superannuation Interests to another party.

ARPIA means the Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement, SMSF Will and/or Binding Death Benefit Nomination in which a Member settles an arrangement which prescribes the reversion of the Member's Pension Interest upon his/her death to one or more Reversionary Beneficiaries.

Auto-Reversionary Event means the event upon which a Pension Interest reverts to an Reversionary Beneficiary.

Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest includes a Pension Interest or Pension where a Person or Persons (the **Reversionary Beneficiary**) is nominated in an Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement, SMSF Will or Binding Death Benefit Nomination (collectively, the **ARPIA**) as the recipient of the Member's Pension Interest (**Original Beneficiary**), upon the death of the Original Beneficiary. The Auto-Reversionary Interest is subject to the Conditions of Release of Benefits and Payment Standards of the Superannuation Laws.

Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement has the same meaning as ARPIA.

Bare Trust means a trust established by the Trustee or some other party which holds an Asset on Bare Trust for the Trustee of the Fund. The trustee of the Bare Trust is to hold any Asset of the Fund for the absolute entitlement of the Trustee of the Fund. A Bare Trust are most often used, but are not limited to, limited recourse lending arrangements made pursuant to sections 67, 67A and 67B of SISA. A Bare Trust is also known as a Holding Trust.

Benefit means an amount of Cash, Benefit-in-Kind, and Benefit-in-Specie made in satisfaction of a Payment Direction, Trustee resolution or as a consequence of a Payment Direction or determination of the Trustee, in respect to a Member's Superannuation Interests

Benefit-in-Kind means a deemed benefit (other than a Benefit-in-Specie and/or payment of Cash) provided to or on behalf of a Member, Member's Dependant(s), or Member's Legal Estate.

Benefit-in-Specie means a transfer, in whole or in part, of an Asset of the Fund (other than a Benefit-in-Kind and/or payment of Cash) paid to a Member, Member's Dependant(s), Member's Legal Estate or otherwise as a consequence of a Payment Direction or determination of the Trustee, in respect to a Member's Superannuation Interests.

Binding Death Benefit Nomination means a set of instructions made by a Member in respect to the payment of the Member's Superannuation Interests upon the Member's death which are intended to bind the Trustee and Member's Alternate Decision-Maker in the payment of the Member's Superannuation Interests on death. The Nomination may be lapsing or non-lapsing. The Nomination must be signed by at least ONE Natural Person who is not a Member, Member's Relative, Trustee (including a Director of a Corporate Trustee) or a Beneficiary nominated in the Binding Death Benefit Nomination. Refer also to Rules 32.1 and 39.

Calling Member is as defined at Clause 14.1.

Calling Trustee is as defined at Clause 4.4(a).

Cash includes any currency, cheque, promissory note and any amount held by the Trustee in a bank account, cash management trust, deposit account or similar account where Cash may be held on deposit for the Trustee, and includes foreign currency and digital currency (for example, BitCoin).

CGT Contributions Cap is the limit prescribed by the Superannuation Laws which a Member of a Superannuation Fund may contribute as a CGT relief transfer amount.

Child in relation to a Person, includes an adopted Child, a step-Child or an ex-nuptial Child of the Person or any other Person as defined under the Superannuation Laws, except that a Member may, by way of his/her SMSF Will,

Binding Death Benefit Nomination or Pension Interest Agreements, vary the definition in respect to the payment of his/her Superannuation Interests.

Child Pension Interest has the meaning given in the Superannuation Laws.

Company includes any entity incorporated pursuant to *Corporations Act 2001 (Cth)* or the Superannuation Laws (as applicable).

Compassionate Grounds includes those grounds listed under the Superannuation Laws authorising the Trustee, subject to direction by the Regulator, to pay a Lump Sum Payment to Members based on Compassionate Grounds.

Complying SMSF means a Superannuation Fund which meets both the definition of a SMSF and the conditions of a complying Superannuation Fund under the Superannuation Laws or as otherwise determined by the Regulator.

Concessional Contributions are those Contributions and allocations defined as Concessional Contributions in the Superannuation Laws.

Concessional Contributions Cap has the meaning given in the Superannuation Laws.

Conditional Pension Interest means a Pension Interest which is settled by a Member by way of a Conditional Pension Interest Agreement, or within the Member's SMSF Will or Binding Death Benefit Nomination (collectively, **CPIA**) and prescribes conditions upon which the Pension Interest reverts and is paid. A Conditional Pension Interest is subject to the Conditions of Release of Benefits and Payment Standards of the Superannuation Laws.

Condition Pension Triggering Event is as defined at Rule 36.1.

Conditions of Release of Benefits includes those Conditions of Release of Superannuation Benefits in the Superannuation Laws and in particular Schedule 1 of the SISR.

Contributing Member is a Member of the Fund who contributes to the Fund on behalf of himself or herself, the Member's Spouse or another Member of the Fund.

Contribution includes a payment, Contribution-in-Kind, Contribution-in-Specie, and/or receipt of any other money or Asset permitted by the Superannuation Laws to be received as Contribution of a Member, but does not include an allocation from a Reserve Account on behalf of a Member. *See also SISR 7.04.*

Contribution Declaration means a written confirmation of a Member as to the Member's qualification to make a Contribution to the Fund.

Contribution-in-Kind includes a deemed Contribution of a Member, or on behalf of a Member for purposes of SISR 7.04. The value of the Contribution shall be based on the Market Value of the deemed Contribution.

For example, Bob lends money to the SMSF and forgives the loan by way of an assignment to Jane, then the value of the discharged loan would be a Contribution-in-Kind of Jane to the Fund. Careful consideration needs to be had as to whether a Contribution-in-Kind is permitted by the Superannuation Laws.

Contribution-in-Specie includes a transfer, in whole or in part, of an Asset as a Contribution of a Member, whether made by the Member or a Contributor on behalf of a member, transfer and/or Asset acquired is permitted by the

Superannuation Laws. The value of the Contribution shall be based on the Market Value of the deemed Contribution.

Contributions Cap has the meaning given in Superannuation Laws.

Contributions Reserve includes a Reserve Account in which unvested Contributions are made on behalf of a Member or a specific group of Members. Any allocation to a Contributions Reserve is required to be allocated to a Member within 28 (twenty-eight) days after the month in which the contribution is placed into the Contributions Reserve.

Contributions Splitting Notice is a Notice provided to the Trustee by a Member requesting an amount to be allocated, Rolled-over and/or transferred as a Transfer Superannuation Interest to a Member's Spouse from the Member's Superannuation Interests.

Contributor includes a Member, Member's Associates, Member's Employer and/or any other Person who makes a Contribution for or on behalf of a Member, Member's Spouse and/or Member's Dependants to the Fund, provided the terms are compliant with the Superannuation Laws.

Corporate Trustee is any Trustee of the Fund which is a constitutional corporation, including a Company constituted for the purposes of acting as a Trustee of a SMSF under the Superannuation Laws.

Court includes any properly constituted Court, tribunal or jurisdictional forum situated in Australia whether at a Federal or State level including both criminal and civil Courts, tribunals and administrative forums vested with authority to decide a matter.

CPIA means the Conditional Pension Interest Agreement, SMSF Will and/or Binding Death Benefit Nomination in which a Member settles an arrangement which prescribes the reversion of the Member's Pension Interest upon an event described by the Member to one or more Reversionary Beneficiaries on conditions and terms prescribed therein.

Custodian includes a Person or Persons which holds an Asset or Cash on behalf of the Trustee as Bare Trustee (*see also **Bare Trust***).

Death Benefit includes a payment, including a Benefit-in-Specie, Benefit-in-Kind and/or distribution of Cash of a Member's Superannuation Interest, and may be as a consequence of a term of a SMSF Will, Binding Death Benefit Nomination, Deceased Member's Alternate Decision-Maker discretion, Pension Interest Agreement and/or or any other mechanism permitted by the Superannuation Laws. A valid reversion in respect to a Pension Interest Agreement is not a Death Benefit.

Death Benefit Rule is a Special Rule of the Fund settled by a Member in respect to the payment of the Member's Superannuation Interest as a Death Benefit on terms contained in a Binding Death Benefit Nomination and/or SMSF Will. The Death Benefit Rule may only be revoked on terms contained therein and shall not be invalidated or revoked by an updating of the Governing Rules by auto-upgrade or subsequent instrument updating the Governing Rules except if separately resolved and recorded in writing by Trustee and relevant Member.

Default Nominated Fund has the meaning given at Rule 15.2(c)(ii), and includes any Eligible Entity which a Member may nominate for the purposes shown in such Rule.

Delivery or **delivered** includes any reasonable means of providing communication by parties on a matter, and includes, but is not limited to the provision of email (including attachments) direction, hand delivery, delivery to an address of a party, and dispatch as authorised under Division 3 of the *Electronic Transactions Act 1999 (Cth)* (**ETA**).

Dependant includes a Member's Spouse, Member's Child, Person in an Interdependency Relationship with a Member, Person who is financially dependent on the Member, and any other Person the Superannuation Laws define as a Dependant of a Member.

Disbursement Powers has the meaning given in Rule 12.7.

Disqualified Person means a Member who is a Disqualified Person for purposes of section 120 of the SISA and includes a Member who:

- (a) has been convicted of an offence against or arising out of a law of the Commonwealth, a State, a Territory, or a foreign country, being an offence in respect to dishonest conduct;
- (b) is subject to a civil penalty order made in relation to the Disqualified Person, in accordance with Parts 20 or 21 of the SISA;
- (c) is insolvent or an undischarged bankrupt;
- (d) is disqualified based on a reason read at section 120(c) of the SISA; or
- (e) such other basis of disqualification imposed from time to time by the Superannuation Laws.

Earnings is the amount determined by the Trustee as Earnings of the Fund, Earnings of a specific Member Superannuation Interest or group of Members' Superannuation Interests, a Reserve Account or any other account, whatever the case may be for a period of time, and may include negative Earnings.

Effective Date means the date upon which this Deed is deemed to have taken effect, and is taken for this purpose to be the date upon which the last of the parties executes the Deed and does not include a date upon which a party later remedies a defective execution.

Eligible Entity includes any Superannuation Fund, including but not limited to a Complying SMSF, retail Superannuation Fund, wholesale Superannuation Fund, industry Superannuation Fund, Small APRA Fund, Eligible Roll-over Fund, Retirement savings account, Foreign Superannuation Fund and any and all other funds and/or arrangements which are permitted to accept a Member's Superannuation Interests in accordance with the Superannuation Laws.

Eligible Lump Sum Beneficiary means a Person who qualifies as a Dependant of a Member as the term is read in the SISA.

Eligible Pension Beneficiary means a Person who qualifies as a Death Benefits Dependant of a Member as the term is defined in the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1997 (Cth)*.

Eligible Roll-over Fund see Eligible Entity.

Employer Contribution Notification is a written notification from the Trustee as to the Complying SMSF status and contact details of the Trustee.

Employer Roll-over Superannuation Interest includes, subject to the Superannuation Laws and the Fund retaining its Complying SMSF status, a Roll-over of a Lump Sum Payment to the Fund for benefit of the Member as a consequence of the Member terminating employment with an employer.

EPOA means an Enduring Power of Attorney made in accordance with the laws of the State of residence of the Member at the date of making.

Estate includes Legal Estate.

ETA means *Electronic Transactions Act 1999 (Cth)*, and such of the following as may be applicable for the purposes: *Electronic Transactions Act 2000 (NSW)*, *Electronic Transactions (Victoria) Act 2000 (VIC)*, *Electronic Transactions (Queensland) Act 2001 (QLD)*, *Electronic Transactions Act 2000 (SA)*, *Electronic Transactions Act 2011 (WA)*, *Electronic Transactions Act 2000 (TAS)*, *Electronic Transactions Act 2001 (ACT)* and *Electronic Transactions (Northern Territory) Act (NT)*.

Excess Contribution has the meaning given in the Superannuation Laws.

Excess Contributions Tax includes an amount assessed by the Regulator for a period as being excessive in terms of Non-Concessional Contributions and/or Concessional Contributions in relation to a Member under the Superannuation Laws.

Excess Contributions Tax Release Authority is an authority issued by the Regulator under the Superannuation Laws for the payment of Excess Concessional Contributions Tax and/or Excess Non-Concessional Contributions Tax.

Excess Transfer Balance Tax has the meaning given in the Superannuation Laws.

Excluded Person means a Person, Persons or classification of Persons excluded from being considered to receive a Member's Superannuation Benefits, as determined in accordance with the Governing Rules.

Family Law Payment Splitting Notice is a notice issued to the Trustee of the Fund under the Superannuation Laws requiring the Trustee to split a Member's Superannuation Interest with the Member's Spouse or ex-Spouse.

Foreign Superannuation Fund means a Superannuation Fund that is not an Australian Superannuation Fund.

Fund means this Fund established and maintained as a Complying SMSF, which Fund may be settled by deed or other instrument having the effect of a deed, and includes a trust, fund, scheme or such other arrangement as allowed under the Superannuation Laws. Notwithstanding, the Trustee may resolve to change the Fund to a Small APRA Fund, in accordance with the Governing Rules.

Fund Assets means all money and Assets, Contributions (including Contributions-In-Kind and Contributions-In-Specie), net Earnings and such other accumulations and accretions as the Superannuation Laws allow to be held by a Complying Superannuation Fund.

Further Payment Direction is as defined at Rule 29.3(k).

Gainfully Employed means employed or self-employed for gain or reward in any business, trade, profession, vocation, calling, occupation or employment.

General Expenses include expenses incurred by the Trustee of the Fund in relation to the day-to-day operations of the Fund, as well as those expenses the Trustee declares are General Expenses.

Governing Rules include the Governing Rules herein and include any addition, variation, change or amendment provided the addition, variation, change or amendment meets the relevant Rule requirements, and includes a Special Rule. Governing Rules also include any written or unwritten rules applied by the Trustee of the Fund in relation to the operation and management of the

Fund.

Government includes the Australian Federal Government, the various State and Territory Governments of the States and Territories of Australia, Local Councils and any other legally convened Government, including, but not limited to a foreign Government.

Holding Trust means Bare Trust.

Incapacity includes Temporary Incapacity, Permanent Incapacity and Terminal Medical Condition, and such other terms of legal incapacity as the terms are read in the Superannuation Laws for the relevant purposes.

Incapacity Superannuation Benefits include those Superannuation Benefits authorised under the Superannuation Laws or the Regulator to be paid to a Member, Member's Dependants, Member's Legal Estate or other Person in the event of a Member's Incapacity.

Income Stream see definition for **Pension Interest**.

Income Year is any year commencing 1 July and ending 30 June unless otherwise allowed by the Regulator.

Ineligible Lump Sum Beneficiary means a Person who is not an Eligible Lump Sum Beneficiary.

Ineligible Pension Beneficiary means a Person who is not an Eligible Pension Beneficiary.

Initial Trustee is the first trustee or later trustees of the Fund.

Insurance Strategy includes a plan established by the Trustee of the Fund to provide insurance cover for the Trustee in the event of any Member's death, Temporary Incapacity, Permanent Incapacity or for any other reason. An Insurance Strategy forms part of the Fund's Investment Strategy.

Interdependency Relationship has the meaning given in the SISA.

Investment Powers has the meaning read at Rule 12.4.

Investment Reserve includes a Reserve which may be established by the Trustee for the purposes of smoothing investment returns amongst Member Superannuation Interests, allocating investment returns to specific Member Superannuation Interests and allocating to other Reserves of the Fund where the Superannuation Laws allow.

Investment Strategy includes a written document formulating the investment objectives, plans of investment for one or more Accounts, Reserves and/or Member Superannuation Interests. The document may include an Insurance Strategy. The Investment Strategy also should have regard to all relevant circumstances associated with the Fund including, but not limited to:

- (a) the risk involved in making, retaining and realising Fund investments. Such decisions are determined by the prospective return from the Fund's or Member's investments having regard to the investment objectives of the Fund and the expected cash flow requirements of the Trustee;
- (b) the composition of the Fund's investments as a whole including the extent to which the investments are diverse or involve the Fund being exposed to risks from inadequate diversification;
- (c) the liquidity of the Fund's investments considering its expected cash flow requirements; and
- (d) the ability of the Fund to discharge its existing and future liabilities.

Legal Estate includes, subject to the Superannuation Laws and the Fund retaining its Complying SMSF status, a trust established or created under a trust deed, Last Will, Bare Trust, Settlement Instruments, EPOA, by way of Court order or in any other way for the purpose of holding a Member's Assets, in the event that a Member lacks legal capacity or dies. Where reference is to a Member's Legal Estate, then the reference is to the Legal Personal Representative of the Member's Legal Estate howsoever constituted.

Legal Personal Representative means:

- (a) the Person, Persons, or any combination thereof, appointed as Executor of a Member's Legal Estate;
- (b) the Person, Persons, or any combination thereof, appointed as Administrator of a Member's Legal Estate;
- (c) the Person, Persons, or any combination thereof, appointed as Attorney (under a duly executed General Power of Attorney, made in accordance with the laws of the State of residence of the Member at the date of making) for a mentally competent Member;
- (d) the Person, Persons, or any combination thereof, appointed as Attorney (under a duly executed EPOA, made in accordance with the laws of the State of residence of the Member at the date of making) for a Mentally Incapacitated Member;
- (e) the Person, Persons, or any combination thereof, appointed as administrator of a Member by a Court having jurisdiction over the matter, for a Mentally Incapacitated Member;
- (f) the Person, Persons, or any combination thereof, appointed as Legal Personal Representative by or for a Member, whether as a consequence of a Nomination in a testamentary instrument or by order of a Court having jurisdiction over the matter for a Deceased Member; and
- (g) such Person, Persons, or any combination thereof, the Superannuation Laws prescribe to be a Member's Alternate Decision-Maker and includes, for purposes of Governing Rules 4, 5 and 6, the Person or Persons nominated in an Alternate Decision-Maker Nomination.

Note: An Alternate Decision-Maker Nomination does not invalidate an EPOA, order of a Court or appointment in a Last Will of a Legal Personal Representative. An Alternate Decision-Maker Nomination is an instrument which can be used by the Fund to ensure transparency and limit legal disputes over the appointment of Person or Persons acting in substitution for a Member. In effect, the Alternate Decision-Maker Nomination is a system which allows the Members to record their Nominations of Legal Personal Representative in the Fund records.

Legal Personal Representative of the Member's Estate see Legal Personal Representative.

Limited Power of Attorney means the powers read in the Governing Rules for one or more Persons to act for another Person, and does not have the scope of a General Power of Attorney or EPOA.

LRBA means a limited recourse borrowing arrangement as defined in the Superannuation Laws.

Lump Sum Payment means a payment made in Cash, Benefit-In-Kind and/or Benefit-in-Specie, whether or not paid to a Member, Member's Legal Estate or otherwise from a Member's Superannuation Interests, including but not limited to a payment following the commutation of a Pension Interest.

Mandatory Transfer Event means any one or more of the following:

- (a) a Member becoming a bankrupt person;
- (b) a Member committing fraud in his/her capacity as Trustee or Director of a corporate Trustee;
- (c) a Member being convicted of a crime, subject to imprisonment;
- (d) a member being convicted of a crime of dishonesty;
- (e) a Member acting with wanton disregard or gross negligence in any aspect of the Fund, including but not limited to refusing to comply with Special Member Conditions, Special Member Disclosure and/or otherwise compromising the Fund's Complying SMSF status, solvency or the interest of the other Members in the Fund; and
- (f) such other term as the Superannuation Laws prescribe as a condition upon which a Member must cease being a Member of a Complying SMSF;

however, the Trustee is not obligated to transfer a Member's Superannuation Interests upon the happening of a Mandatory Transfer Event, unless the Superannuation Laws otherwise require.

Market Value has the meaning read in the Superannuation Laws.

Member is a Person who has been accepted as a Member of the Fund and has accepted to act as Trustee (if constituted by Natural Persons) or Director of a Corporate Trustee, and has complied and continues to comply with its obligations under the Governing Rules. A Member does not have to have a balance in the Member's Accumulation Account. A reference to Member includes a Member's Alternate Decision-Maker acting for a Mentally Incapacitated Member.

Member Accumulation Interest includes a Member's Superannuation Interest which is not a Member's Pension Interest.

Member Meeting is a meeting of the Members as required by the Governing Rules and the Superannuation Laws, conducted by any reasonable method (including but not limited to in person, by internet (including, but not limited to, Skype, Zoom or such other conferencing platforms available on the internet) and/or telephone) in which matters regarding the Fund are discussed.

Member Ordinary Resolution means a vote cast in favour by not less than 51% (fifty one percent) of the Member votes available to be cast in a Member Meeting.

Member Pension Interest includes a Member Superannuation Interest established by the Trustee under the Governing Rules for the purpose of paying a Pension Interest, whether the payment is commenced immediately or upon the happening of a condition at a later date. A Member Pension Interest remains in force, provided that there is an Account balance of \$1 or more. See also definition for **Pension Interest**.

Member Pension Interest Roll-back means the commutation in whole or part of a Member Pension Interest in the Fund and the subsequent transfer to a Member Accumulation Interest in the Fund.

Member Release Authority is a request howsoever given by a Member to the Trustee in respect to the release of Contributions and/or Earnings in excess of the Member's Contributions Cap, or for any other reason prescribed by the Superannuation Laws.

Member SMSF Living Will includes a formal or informal set of directions made by a Member to benefit a Member, the Member's Dependants and/or Member's Legal Estate from and/or following a Member being Mentally

Incapacitated.

Member SMSF Will includes a formal set of directions made by a Member dealing with the Member's Superannuation Interests on and following the Member's death. The SMSF Will must be signed and dated by the Member and witnessed by at least ONE Natural Person who is not a Member, Member's Relative, Trustee (including Director of a Corporate Trustee) or Beneficiary nominated in the SMSF Will.

Member Special Resolution means a vote cast in favour by not less than 75% (seventy five percent) of the Member votes available to be cast in a Member Meeting.

Member's Beneficiary includes a Person nominated in a Member's SMSF Will, Binding Death Benefit Nomination, Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination, Pension Interest Agreements, Member's Dependants and Member's Legal Estate. A Member's Beneficiary must also qualify as an Eligible Income Beneficiary and/or Eligible Lump Sum Beneficiary to receive the benefit of a nomination of the Member's Superannuation Interest, notwithstanding being named as a Member's Beneficiary.

Member's Dependant means an Eligible Income Beneficiary and/or Eligible Lump Sum Beneficiary (as applicable).

Membership Warranties has the meaning read at Rule 13.13.

Mentally Incapacitated means a state of mental health whereby a Member lacks sufficient mental capacity to understand the nature and effect of the Member's decisions in respect to a matter.

Mentally Incapacitated Member means a Member who is suffering a legal incapacity by virtue of age, a state of mental health whereby a Member lacks sufficient mental capacity to understand the nature and effect of the Member's decisions in respect to a matter or bankruptcy.

Minor Member means a Member who is a Natural Person of less than 18 (eighteen) years of age.

Natural Person means a human being.

Nominated Beneficiary is as defined at Rule 37.4.

Nomination includes Nomination made under a Binding Death Benefit Nomination, SMSF Will, Pension Interest Agreement, or otherwise in respect to the payment of a Member's Superannuation Interests.

Nomination of Default Superannuation Fund is a written nomination by a Member of an Eligible Entity to which the Member's Superannuation Interests may be transferred by the Trustee on the happening of a Mandatory Transfer Event happening in respect to Member.

Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination is a Nomination made by a Member in relation to the distribution of the Member's Superannuation Interests in the event of Member's death, other than a Nomination made in a Binding Death Benefit Nomination or SMSF Will.

Non-Concessional Contributions are those Contributions defined as Non-Concessional Contributions in the Superannuation Laws.

Non-Contributing Member is a Member of the Fund who is other than a Contributing Member.

Non-Lapsing Binding Death Benefit Nomination is a Binding Death Benefit Nomination which does not have a lapsing event, and continues until

revoked by the Member and is subject to the Conditions of Release of Benefits and Payment Standards of the Superannuation Laws.

Notice of Payment Direction is a written direction made by a party in respect to the payment of a Member's Superannuation Interest, whether during the lifetime of the Member or after the death of the Member.

Notice of Intent to Claim or Vary a Deduction is a written direction by a party in respect to a Contribution to the Fund.

Originating Member is as defined at Rule 35.2.

Overseas Pension or **Revenue Authority** includes any non-Australian tax, revenue, pension, superannuation, Retirement or other Government or semi-Government authority that has powers, either directly, indirectly or by delegation in setting, maintaining or establishing rules, terms or conditions in relation to the transfer and payment of any pension, Retirement or superannuation or their equivalent benefits to this Fund including QROPS benefits.

Pay includes credit, distribute, set-off, Benefit-in-Kind, Benefit-in-Specie, or otherwise where a thing or benefit is transferred from one Person to another Person.

Payment Direction is as defined at Rule 29.1(b).

Payment Standards has the meaning given under Part 6 of the SISR.

Pension see **Pension Interest**.

Pension Interest includes a series of periodical payments made by the Trustee for the benefit of a Member and/or Member's Dependants, which may or may not be on commutable terms, may or may not have reversionary terms, may or may not have a residual capital value, and includes, but is not limited to the following:

- (a) any Pension Interest upon terms and conditions which comply with SISR 1.06(1) including the requirement that the Pension Interest cannot be added to by way of capital;
- (b) a lifetime complying pension (SISR 1.06(2));
- (c) an Accounts Based Pension;
- (d) an Allocated Pension (SISR 1.06(4));
- (e) a market-linked pension (SISR 1.06(8));
- (f) a fixed-term complying pension (SISR 1.06(7));
- (g) a non-commutable life pension (SISR Schedule 1 – Item 108);
- (h) a non-commutable Allocated Pension (SISR 6.01(2));
- (i) a Transition to Retirement Income Stream (SISR 6.01(2));
- (j) a non-commutable pension (SISR 6.01(2));
- (k) a Temporary Incapacity Pension Interest– non-commutable Income Stream (SISR 6.01(2));
- (l) an Assets Test Exempt Pension within the meaning of that term under the *Social Security Act 1991 (Cth)* including, but not limited to sections 9A, 9B and 9BA;
- (m) a Child Pension Interest;

- (n) an annuity benefit (SISR 1.05) (For clarity, annuity benefit may be read where reference to Pension Interest is given in the Governing Rules); and
- (o) any other pension or Superannuation Income Stream under the Superannuation Laws (see generally SISR 1.06).

Pension Reserve includes a Reserve established by the Trustee for the following purposes:

- (a) to pay any Pension Interest or Pension liability of the Trustee of the Fund whether by way of a payment of an amount or Asset to a Member Pension Interest or directly to a Member with a Pension Interest, such payment in satisfaction in whole or part of the Trustee's Pension Interest liabilities in respect of that Member Pension Interest;
- (b) to be used to commence a new Pension Interest where a Pension Interest Superannuation Member has commuted a Pension Interest;
- (c) to pay a Death Benefit where a Member holding a Pension Interest has died; and/or
- (d) such other payments as the Superannuation Laws allow in respect of Pension Interests.

Permanent Incapacity is any condition that the Trustee determines amounts to Permanent Incapacity including in relation to a Member, ill-health (whether physical or mental) which the Trustee is reasonably satisfied that the Member is unlikely, because of the ill-health, to engage in gainful employment for which the Member is reasonably qualified by education, training or experience.

Person means any Natural Person, body corporate, Government entity or other legal structure or entity of any kind.

Personal Transfer Balance Cap has the meaning given in the Superannuation Laws.

Preservation Age has the meaning given in the Superannuation Laws.

Preservation Status has the meaning given in the Superannuation Laws in respect to a Member Superannuation Interest, or part thereof.

Professional includes a Person authorised and if required licensed under the Superannuation Laws to provide advice, audit services, administration services or any other services to the Trustee of a SMSF, including a lawyer, accountant, financial planner or a SMSF Professional.

Proportionate Voting Rule is the voting mechanism whereby each Member, for purposes of Members Meetings, or Natural Person Trustees or Directors of a Corporate Trustee conduct voting based on the proportionate value of the Superannuation Interests represented by the Member (whether acting at Meetings, Natural Person Trustee or Director of a Corporate Trustee – and includes an Alternate Decision-Maker standing in the shoes of the Member) in the Total Superannuation Interests of the Fund. Reserve Account balances are not counted for the Proportionate Voting Rule.

For example, applying the Proportionate Voting Rule, if Member A's Superannuation Interest is equal to \$700,000, and Member B's Superannuation Interest is equal to \$300,000, and Member C's Superannuation Interest is equal to \$100,000 – then - Member A on membership matters, carries 70% of the vote, Member B carries 30% of the vote and Member C carries 10% of the vote. Similarly, on Trustee matters and/or Directorship matters in respect to the Corporate Trustee, Member A carries 70% of the vote, Member B carries 30% of the vote and Member C carries 10% of the vote.

Quarantined Part means that part of a Member's Superannuation Interest which cannot be paid in a direction given in a Member's SMSF Will, Binding Death Benefit Nomination, Pension Interest Agreement and/or which has no binding payment direction by the Member in respect thereof.

Regular Release Authority is a notice howsoever given by the Regulator requiring a payment of a Member Superannuation Interest, or part thereof, including but not limited to an **Excess Contributions Tax Release Authority**.

Regulated Superannuation Fund is a Superannuation Fund, including a SMSF which has elected to become a Regulated Superannuation Fund under the Superannuation Laws.

Regulator is the Commissioner of Taxation, APRA, the Australian Securities Investment Commission or any other Governmental body that has jurisdiction for regulating the Superannuation Laws as it applies to circumstances of the Fund.

Related Party or **Related Parties** means a Person defined as a Related Party under the Superannuation Laws.

Relative includes, in relation to an individual, the following:

- (a) A parent, grandparent, brother, sister, uncle, aunt, nephew, niece, lineal descendant or adopted Child of that individual or of his/her Spouse; and
- (b) Spouse of an individual or of any other individual specified in the preceding subpart;

except where Relative is given a specific meaning under Rule 19.

Replacement Asset has the meaning read in the Superannuation Laws.

Reserve Account includes, subject to the Superannuation Laws and the Fund retaining its Complying SMSF status, an account created by the Trustee of the Fund with surplus Assets or from Earnings of the Fund. A Reserve Account may include an Anti-Detriment Reserve (*Warning: Anti-Detriment Reserve may be invalid from and following 1 July 2017*), a Contributions Reserve, a Pensions Reserve, a Self-Insurance Reserve and/or an Investment Reserve. The Reserve Account may be established for any purpose permitted by the Superannuation Laws, including but not limited to the funding of a Pension (including a current or future Pension), to fund a Death Benefit, to fund a Lump Sum payment, to accumulate amounts from Earnings to cushion market fluctuations and assist in liquidity, and to fund Specific or General Expenses.

Reserve Benefit means benefits including Superannuation Benefits paid or payable directly by the Trustee of the Fund from a Reserve Account to a Member, former Member, their Legal Estate, a Deceased Member's Dependant or any other Person allowed under the Superannuation Laws.

Retirement and **Retired** includes where a Member who has reached Preservation Age and no longer intends to work again, and includes further:

- (a) where a Member is over Preservation Age and the Trustee is satisfied that the Member will never again be engaged in part-time or full-time gainful employment;
- (b) where a Member is over age 60 years of age and an arrangement under which the Member is Gainfully Employed has come to an end on or after that age or the Trustee is satisfied that the Member will never again be engaged in part-time or full-time gainful employment; and

(c) such other occasion allowed under the Superannuation Laws.

Reversionary Beneficiary is a Person nominated as beneficiary of a Pension Interest on the happening of an event nominated in a Conditional Pension Interest Agreement, Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement or otherwise in respect to a Pension Interest, on the death of the Member to which the Pension Interest is payable.

Roll-back includes the transfer of part or all of a Member Pension Interest to an Accumulation Interest in the Fund established for the Roll-back Member's benefit.

Roll-over means paid as a Lump Sum Payment (other than by way of being transferred) between Superannuation Funds within the superannuation system including an Employer Roll-over Superannuation Interest where the Superannuation Laws allow.

Roll-over Superannuation Interest includes the payment of a Lump Sum Payment, a Pension Interest or any other Superannuation Benefits or Superannuation Interests between Superannuation Fund allowed under the Superannuation Laws.

RSE Licensee is a Trustee or other party that has been issued a license by the Regulator of non-SMSFs under the Superannuation Laws.

Segregation Powers has the meaning read at Rule 12.8.

Self-Insurance Reserve Account includes, subject to the Superannuation Laws and the Fund retaining its Complying SMSF status, a Reserve Account established by the Trustee under the Governing Rules to provide Superannuation Benefits for Members in the event of their Temporary Incapacity, Permanent Incapacity or for any other reason as well as the payment of Superannuation Benefits to a Member's Dependents or the Member's Legal Estate.

Note: If the Fund did not have self-insurance implanted at 20 July 2014, the Fund cannot offer self-insurance unless the Superannuation Laws allow.

Self-Managed Superannuation Fund and **SMSF** is a Superannuation Fund which meets all of the terms and conditions of a Self-Managed Superannuation Fund as the term is defined under the Superannuation Laws.

Settlement Instruments means the contract, agreement, deed and/or minutes which settle an arrangement, obligation or show the commitment of parties to a thing, matter or act.

Severe Financial Hardship is financial hardship that the Trustee is of the opinion is severe and includes conditions as described under the Superannuation Laws for Severe Financial Hardship.

Signed or Signature means the giving of a person's intention in respect to information communicated by any reasonable means, including a mark, wet mark or by electronic communication (including digital signature) as described in section 10 of the ETA.

Single Acquirable Asset has the meaning given in the Superannuation Laws.

SISA is the *Superannuation Industry (Supervision) Act 1993 (Cth)*.

SISR is the *Superannuation Industry (Supervision) Regulations 1994 (Cth)*.

SMSF Adviser is a Person who is recognised by a Professional association, educational institution or the Regulator as a specialist in providing advice to Trustees or other Professionals on the Superannuation Laws as they apply to a SMSF.

SMSF Contractor may be, but does not necessarily have to be, a Member of the Fund, and includes a Person who performs services for the Fund which are other than services in respect to acting as a Trustee or Director of a Corporate Trustee, and on arm's length and commercial terms.

SMSF Living Will see **Member SMSF Living Will**.

SMSF Will see **Member SMSF Will**.

Special Member Disclosure has the meaning shown at Rule 13.10.

Special Membership Conditions has the meaning shown at Rule 13.11.

Special Rule means:

- (a) a term or circumstance referred to in the Governing Rules (included in this Deed or in any further amendments or variations to the Governing Rules from time to time) as a Special Rule, which term or circumstance is deemed irrevocable, unless a written declaration striking or amending the term is made by the Trustee;
- (b) a term of administration or dealing in respect to any aspect of the Fund determined by the Trustee to be irrevocable, unless a written declaration striking or amending the term is made by the Trustee;
- (c) a Binding Death Benefit Nomination, SMSF Will, Alternate Decision-Maker Nomination settled by a Member in accordance with the Governing Rules, which is irrevocable except on the terms thereof, unless a written declaration striking or amending the Nomination is made by the Member;
- (d) a limitation of membership, segregation of an Asset, or other specific term under which the Trustee undertook or seeks to undertake a dealing resulting in concessional treatment under any State Duties Act which term is deemed irrevocable, unless a written declaration striking or amending the term is made by the Trustee and any relevant Members to which the benefit of the concessional treatment may apply (if any); and
- (e) such other term, Nomination or limitation deemed by the Trustee or Member as a Special Rule howsoever recorded.

For clarity, a Special Rule is not modified by an update, auto-upgrade or variation of the Governing Rules, unless the Specific Rule is specifically referred with particularity in such update, auto-upgrade or variation.

Specific Expenses means expenses incurred by the Trustee of the Fund that the Trustee is of the view relate directly to a Member Superannuation Interest, as well as those expenses the Trustee declares to be a Specific Expense.

Spouse has the meaning read at section 90MD of the *Family Law Act 1975 (Cth)*.

Successor Reversionary Beneficiary is as defined at Rule 35.3(c).

Superannuation Benefit includes a payment, the transfer of an Asset or a Payment-in-Kind, whether by way of a Lump Sum Payment or a Pension Interest from the Fund to a Member, Member's Dependant, Member's Beneficiary, Member's Legal Estate and/or other Person(s) authorised under the Superannuation Laws allow.

Superannuation Fund includes a provident, Retirement, welfare or benefit fund both within and outside Australia and for the sake of removing any doubt - the Fund.

Superannuation Interest is any interest in a Superannuation Fund created

under the Superannuation Laws and the Governing Rules including but not limited to a Member Accumulation Interest, a Member Pension Interest and a Reserve Account.

Superannuation Interest Entitlement is the amount determined by the Trustee, at any particular time that is the amount, which if paid in either Cash or Assets of the Fund, would discharge the Trustee's liability in relation to the particular Superannuation Interest.

Superannuation Laws mean the *Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act 1900*, *Superannuation Industry (Supervision) Act 1993 (Cth)*, *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936 (Cth)*, *Income Tax Assessment Act 1997 (Cth)*, *Corporations Act 2001 (Cth)*, *Social Security Act 1991 (Cth)*, *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986 (Cth)*, *Family Law Act 1975 (Cth)*, *Bankruptcy Act 1966 (Cth)*, *Superannuation (Departing Australia Superannuation Payments Tax) Act 2007 (Cth)*, *Superannuation (Excess Non-Concessional Contributions Tax) Act 2007 (Cth)* any applicable Trustee Law, and any other regulation, law or direction prescribed by the Regulator, Commonwealth or State Governments dealing with rights and obligations in respect to the operation of a complying Superannuation Fund and the holding of a Superannuation Interest in a complying Superannuation Fund.

Suspended Interest is as defined at Rule 6.5(a).

Tax Adjustment Payment is where the Trustee declares that, as a consequence of the use by the Fund or a Superannuation Interest (**User**) of a tax benefit including, but not limited to a franking credit, foreign tax credit, capital loss, income tax loss (as those terms are commonly known) or any other tax benefit sourced from a particular Superannuation Interest (**Supplier**), the Trustee is of the opinion that the User of the tax benefit should make a Tax Adjustment Payment to the Supplier of the tax benefit for the period of the benefit.

Tax-Free Component is that part of a Superannuation Benefit that is a tax-free component as determined under the Superannuation Laws.

Taxable Component is that part of a Superannuation Benefit that is not a Tax-Free Component, and includes elements Taxed and untaxed.

Taxes include any impost assessed by a Government to the Trustee of the Fund.

Temporary Incapacity is, subject to the Superannuation Laws and the Fund retaining its Complying SMSF status, any condition that the Trustee determines to be Temporary Incapacity for the purpose of these Governing Rules and includes where a Member has ceased to be Gainfully Employed (including a Member who has ceased temporarily to receive any gain or reward under a continuing arrangement for the Member to be Gainfully Employed) due to ill-health (whether physical or mental) which causes the Member to cease to be Gainfully Employed but does not extend to Permanent Incapacity.

Temporary Incapacity Pension Interest is a Pension Interest payable by the Trustee of the Fund under the Superannuation Laws for a Member that is Temporarily Incapacitated and includes a Pension Interest that:

- (a) cannot be commuted or turned into a Lump Sum Payment;
- (b) is paid at least monthly;
- (c) does not have a residual capital value; and
- (d) is such that the total amount paid each month is fixed or may be indexed provided that the indexation component, during any 12 month

period, does not exceed the greater of 5% (five percent) per annum or the Consumer Price Index for the previous 12 months.

Terminal Medical Condition includes where:

- (a) two registered medical practitioners have certified, jointly or separately, that the Person suffers from an illness, or has incurred an injury, that is likely to result in the death of the Member within a period (the certification period) that ends not more than 24 months after the date of the certification;
- (b) at least one of the registered medical practitioners is a specialist practicing in an area related to the illness or injury suffered by the person; and
- (c) for each of the certificates, the certification period has not ended.

Termination Notice is as defined at Rule 15.2(b).

Terminating Member is as defined at Rule 15.2.

Total Superannuation Interest means the total value of the Superannuation Interests of all Members in the Fund, but does not include Reserve Account Balances.

Transfer Balance Accounts has the meaning given in the Superannuation Laws.

Transfer Balance Cap has the meaning given in the Superannuation Laws.

Transfer Superannuation Interest includes the transfer of part or all of one or more of a Member's Superannuation Interests from a Superannuation Fund (including a Foreign Superannuation Fund and the Fund itself) to a Superannuation Interest of a Member, the Member's Spouse, other Member of the Fund, or another Eligible Entity.

Transition to Retirement Income Stream means a Pension Interest that meets the terms and conditions of a Transition to Retirement Income Stream, non-commutable Allocated Pension or non-commutable pension, as the terms are interpreted in the Superannuation Laws.

Trustee is the Trustee of the Fund howsoever constituted.

Trustee Law means whichever of the *Trustee Act 1925 (NSW)*, *Trustee Act 1958 (Vic)*, *Trustee Act 1936 (SA)*, *Trustees Act 1962 (WA)*, *Trusts Act 1973 (QLD)*, *Trustee Act 1898 (Tas)*, *Trustee Act 1925 (ACT)* and the *Trustee Act 1907 (NT)* applies, and any other Commonwealth, State or Territory legislation that relates to the duties, role and Investment Powers of a Trustee of a trust including a trust that is a SMSF or Superannuation Fund.

Trustee Ordinary Resolution means a vote cast in favour by not less than 51% (fifty one percent) of the votes available to be cast in a Trustee Meeting. *(Note: If the corporate trustee is not a special purpose company and/or a standard company which has resolved its constitution on the terms of Rule 5, then this this definition shall not apply to such corporate trustee.)*

Trustee Meeting is a meeting of the Trustee(s) (if there be more than one) as required by the Governing Rules and the Superannuation Laws, conducted by any reasonable method (including but not limited to in person, by internet (including, but not limited to, Skype, Zoom or such other conferencing platforms available on the internet) and/or telephone) in which matters regarding the Fund are discussed. *(Note: If the corporate trustee is not a special purpose company and/or a standard company which has resolved its constitution on the terms of Rule 5, then this this definition shall not apply to*

such corporate trustee.)

Trustee Special Resolution means a vote cast in favour by not less than 75% (seventy five percent) of the votes available to be cast in a Trustee Meeting. *(Note: If the corporate trustee is not a special purpose company and/or a standard company which has resolved its constitution on the terms of Rule 5, then this this definition shall not apply to such corporate trustee.)*

Value of the Assets of the Fund is the Value of the Assets of the Fund as determined by the Trustee of the Fund, subject to the Superannuation Laws, Audit Standards and any direction by the Regulator, which may include the Asset's historical cost, the replacement cost of the Asset, the Market Value of the Asset as at last accounting balance date or the current Market Value of the Asset. The Trustee may change valuation principles applicable to different Assets of the Fund unless the Superannuation Laws provide otherwise.

Value of the Member's Superannuation Interest is the value the Trustee determines in respect of a Member Superannuation Accumulation Interest and/or Member Pension Interest Superannuation Interest. If there is no value ascribed, then the Value of the Member's Superannuation Interest at the time of the last audit of the Fund, plus any additions made to the Superannuation Interest, less any deductions to the Superannuation Interest up to the time of the determined Value of the Member's Superannuation Interest. However, where the Superannuation Laws require a specified valuation or provide a formula the Trustee is to apply that valuation or formula to the calculation of the value of a Member's Superannuation Interest.

Written or Writing includes a delivery of information by any reasonable means, and expressly includes a writing as defined under section 9 of the ETA, which expression is adopted as authority for the Member, Trustee, SMSF Advisers and parties dealing with the Fund to conduct matters by any reasonable means, including but not limited to electronic transactions and the storage of such records by any means available for electronic communications.

□

TABLE OF ANNEXURES	
Annexure	Form Name
A	ALTERNATE DECISION-MAKER NOMINATION FORM
<p>The ALTERNATE DECISION-MAKER NOMINATION FORM is referred to at Rule 6 of the Governing Rules. This Form may be used by Members to register their preferred person to act for a period of time, if they lack Mental Capacity, or if they die.</p> <p><i>Note: This Nomination should be made in conjunction with the Member's Estate Planning.</i></p>	
B	APPLICATION FOR MEMBERSHIP FORM
<p>The APPLICATION FOR MEMBERSHIP FORM is referred to in Part Three of the Governing Rules. This Application may be required by the Trustee to be completed for any new Members of the Fund.</p>	
C	DEATH BENEFIT NOMINATION FORM
<p>A DEATH BENEFIT NOMINATION FORM is referred to at Parts 9 and 10 of the Governing Rules.</p> <p><i>Note: A Pension Interest Agreement and SMSF Will take precedence to a Binding Death Benefit Nomination. A Binding Death Benefit Nomination takes precedence over a Non-Binding Death Benefit Nomination.</i></p>	

**ALTERNATE DECISION-MAKER NOMINATION FORM
SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION FUND**

INSTRUCTIONS

In **Section Two**, you may nominate one or more persons to act as your Alternate Decision-Maker **during your lifetime**. Please read **Parts 2, 9 and 10** of the Governing Rules before completing this Section Two. The nominations in Section One should match your Enduring Power of Attorney. Whilst it is best to attach a copy of your Enduring Power of Attorney, this Form does not require you to do so.

You may nominate one or more persons to act together; however, please identify whether two or more persons act jointly (meaning all must agree) or by majority resolution (meaning the group of persons act jointly and resolve matters by a decision of the majority).

You may also wish to nominate one person or group of persons to act on a certain condition, but if the condition fails – then you nominate alternate persons. Please complete Table 1(A), 1(B) and (C).

In **Section Three**, you may nominate an Alternate Decision-Maker to act for you **upon your death**. This is a powerful position. This nomination should match any nomination you have made in your Will. As with Section Two, you can nominate one or more persons to act as your Alternate Decision-Maker upon your death.

Once completed, please return to the Trustee.

SECTION ONE: ABOUT THE MEMBER

Member Name:

--	--

In making this Alternate Decision-Maker Nomination, I, the above-named Member, confirm that I have read and considered the Instructions and have had the opportunity to obtain legal, financial and accounting advice before executing the Nomination.

SECTION TWO: NOMINATION OF ALTERNATE DECISION-MAKER DURING THE MEMBER'S LIFETIME

I make the following Nomination of Alternate Decision-Maker to act as my Legal Personal Representative, in accordance with Section 17A of the *Superannuation Industry (Supervision) Act 1993 (SISA)* and Parts 2, 9 and 10 of the Governing Rules of the Fund during my lifetime on the terms shown:

- I appoint the person(s) shown in Column 1 of Table 1(A) to act in accordance with the decision-making requirements shown in Column 3 of Table 1(A).
- If the Event shown at Table 1(B) occurs, then I appoint the person(s) shown in Column 1 of Table 1(C) to act in accordance with the decision-making requirements shown in Column 3 of Table 1(C).
- If I strike through Table 1(B) and 1(C), I intend only to appoint the person(s) shown in Table 1(A).

**TABLE 1(A)
PRIMARY NOMINATION**

Column 1 Alternate Decision-Maker/Director	Column 2 Address of Alternate Decision-Maker/Director	Column 3 Decision-Making Requirements
		Solely/Jointly/By Majority Resolution/Other
		Solely/Jointly/By Majority Resolution/Other

		Solely/Jointly/By Majority Resolution/Other
TABLE 1(B) TERMINATION EVENT		
(Please explain under what circumstances the Nomination at Table 1(A) would fail.)		
TABLE 1(C) ALTERNATE NOMINATION		
Column 1 Alternate Decision-Maker/Director	Column 2 Address of Alternate Decision-Maker/Director	Column 3 Decision-Making Requirements
		Solely/Jointly/By Majority Resolution/Other
		Solely/Jointly/By Majority Resolution/Other
		Solely/Jointly/By Majority Resolution/Other

I direct that the Nominations made at this Section Two will apply:

- during my lifetime while I have Mental Capacity, for the following period of time: _____
- during my lifetime while I am a Mentally Incapacitated Person, but not if I have Mental Capacity
- irrespective of my Mental Capacity (i.e. the Alternate Decision-Maker/s will act both if I have Mental Capacity and if I am a Mentally Incapacitated Person)

I acknowledge that the above Nomination shown in Tables 1(A) and 1(C) grants to the Person(s) shown in the Tables the power to make decisions during my lifetime in respect to the administration of the Fund, including the payment, investment, distribution and/or such other matters relevant to such of my Superannuation Interests held in the Fund.

I confirm that I have also made an Enduring Power of Attorney with the above Nomination, and that the Trustee may request a copy of the Enduring Power of Attorney to hold with this Nomination (although I may black through any parts which are not relevant to my Superannuation Interests or the appointment terms made in this Nomination and/or deliver the Enduring Power of Attorney in a sealed envelope to a third party to hold in safe custody on terms allowing the Trustee to obtain access to the Enduring Power of Attorney on the determination by a medical practitioner that I am a Mentally Incapacitated Person).

I understand that if I change my Enduring Power of Attorney I must advise the Trustee, to ensure that my membership files are kept current.

I understand that the Alternate Decision-Maker has the powers given to them in my Enduring Power of Attorney, and as shown above.

SECTION THREE: NOMINATION OF ALTERNATE DECISION-MAKER ON DEATH OF MEMBER

I make the following Nomination of Alternate Decision-Maker to act as my Legal Personal Representative, in accordance with Section 17A of the SISA and Parts 2, 9 and 10 of the Governing Rules of the Fund, on and from my death:

- I appoint the person(s) shown in Column 1 of Table 2(A) to act in accordance with the decision-making requirements shown in Column 3 of Table 2(A).

- If the Event shown at Table 2(B) occurs, then I appoint the person(s) shown in Column 1 of Table 2(C) to act in accordance with the decision-making requirements shown in Column 3 of Table 2(C).
- If I strike through Table 2(B) and 2(C), I intend only to appoint the person(s) shown in Table 1(A).

TABLE 2(A) PRIMARY NOMINATION		
Column 1 Alternate Decision-Maker/Director	Column 2 Address of Alternate Decision-Maker/Director	Column 3 Decision-Making Requirements
		Solely/Jointly/By Majority Resolution/Other
		Solely/Jointly/By Majority Resolution/Other
		Solely/Jointly/By Majority Resolution/Other
TABLE 2(B) TERMINATION EVENT		
(Please explain under what circumstances the Nomination at Table 2(A) would fail.)		
TABLE 2(C) ALTERNATE NOMINATION		
Column 1 Alternate Decision-Maker/Director	Column 2 Address of Alternate Decision-Maker/Director	Column 3 Decision-Making Requirements
		Solely/Jointly/By Majority Resolution/Other
		Solely/Jointly/By Majority Resolution/Other
		Solely/Jointly/By Majority Resolution/Other

I acknowledge that the above Nomination shown in Tables 2(A) and 2(C) grants to the Person(s) shown in the Tables, the power to make decisions in respect to the administration of the Fund, including the payment, investment, distribution and/or such other matters relevant to such of my Superannuation Interests held in the Fund if I die.

I confirm that I have also made a Last Will with the above Nominations as Executors of my deceased estate, and that the Trustee may request a copy of the Last Will to hold with this Nomination (although I may black through any parts which are not relevant to my Superannuation Interests or the appointment terms made in this Nomination and/or deliver the Last Will in a sealed envelope to a third party to hold in safe custody on terms allowing the Trustee to obtain access to the Last Will on my death).

I understand that if I change my Last Will, I must advise the Trustee, to ensure that my membership files are kept current.

I understand that the Alternate Decision-Maker has the powers given to them in my Last Will, and as shown above.

Member Signature:	
-------------------	--

SECTION FOUR: WITNESS CONFIRMATION

I confirm, by the execution of this Alternate Decision-Maker Nomination, that the Member shown in Section One read and executed Sections Two and Three of the Nomination and that I have independently verified the identity of the Member by way of inspection.

Witness Signature:	
Witness Full Name:	
Address:	
Telephone Number:	
Date:	

**APPLICATION FOR MEMBERSHIP FORM
SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION FUND**

Member Name:			
Tax File Number:		Date of birth:	
Address:			

1. I apply for membership in the Fund.
2. I am not bankrupt, and I agree to act as a natural person trustee, or as a director of a corporate trustee, and in this capacity to act in accordance with the terms of the Governing Rules of the Fund, Special Rules of the Fund and the Superannuation Laws.
3. I have had the opportunity to read and consider the Governing Rules.
4. I have also had the opportunity to meet with legal, financial and accounting advisors, and am satisfied that membership in the Fund is appropriate to my circumstances and needs.
5. I understand that if I am accepted as a member, my membership may be subject to restrictions and/or classifications.
6. I understand that I may only contribute to the Fund if I am eligible under the Superannuation Laws to do so, and this includes any contributions made by other parties on my behalf.
7. I understand that membership in a SMSF carries with it risks, including but not limited to risks associated with disagreement with other members, liquidity and investment risk, and such other risks which follow the nature of a SMSF arrangement.
8. I acknowledge the Trustee is not and will not be liable for any loss suffered as a result of transactions being delayed or frozen.
9. I agree that, unless I provide notice to the Trustee in writing, I do not require any insurance to be held within the Fund in respect of me.
10. I undertake to provide any relevant information or documentary evidence to the Trustee and agree to submit to health and medical tests as and when requested by the Trustee.
11. I acknowledge the Trustee may collect my personal identification documents (as shown in Section Two) and Tax File Number (TFN), which will be treated as confidential in accordance with the Privacy Act 1988 (Cth) (Privacy Legislation) and will only be used for legal purposes (such as identifying and locating my Superannuation Interests, and calculating tax on any eligible termination payment I may be entitled to receive).
12. I agree to provide the Trustee with my TFN. I authorise the Trustee to provide my TFN to any other Superannuation Fund in which my Superannuation Interest may be transferred to and/or to the ATO.
13. I authorise the Trustee to retain and store information on my behalf despite any provision to the contrary in any Privacy Legislation.
14. I understand that if I become a bankrupt person or subject to a Mandatory Transfer Event, the Trustee may, but is not required unless the Superannuation Laws prescribed, Roll-over my Superannuation Interests to any other Eligible Entity. If I have made a Default Superannuation Fund Nomination, then the Trustee will have regard to such nominations. I also understand that the Trustee may not seek my consent in rolling over my Superannuation Interests in the event I am bankrupt or subject to a Mandatory Transfer Event.
15. I understand if I can make a Binding Death Benefit Nomination and/or SMSF Will, the nomination may not be effected if I have nominated a person who is not eligible to receive the benefit under the Superannuation Laws, if I have made direction in respect to an Asset of the Fund which is not quarantined to my Superannuation Interest and/or I make a direction which threatens the solvency and/or Complying SMSF status of the Fund.
16. I understand that it is best practice to disclose my Binding Death Benefit Nomination and/or SMSF Will to the Trustee and for the Trustee to obtain legal, financial and/or accounting advice to ascertain if the nomination is lawful. I understand that the Trustee has no obligation to obtain advice before receiving my Binding Death Benefit Nomination and/or SMSF Will, and it is therefore important that I obtain independent advice and consult with the Trustee.

17. I declare that the information I provide to the Trustee is true and correct. I acknowledge it is my responsibility to inform the Trustee of any error or changes regarding these matters.

Member Signature:	
Date:	

**DEATH BENEFIT NOMINATION FORM
SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION FUND**

INSTRUCTIONS

- In **Section One**, please complete your details.
- In **Section Two**, select the appropriate options at each of items (a) and (b). Please note that, if either or both of the items marked with an * are selected, your execution of the Form is required to be witnessed at least ONE independent adult witnesses who is other than a Member of the Fund or a beneficiary nominated in this Form.
- In **Section Three**, please identify how you require your benefits to be paid in the event of your death. Eligible Primary Beneficiaries include the Legal Personal Representative of your deceased estate and/or your Dependants (e.g. Spouse, Children and/or a person who is financially dependent on you or in an Interdependency Relationship with you).
- In **Section Four**, please identify how you require your benefits to be paid in the event of your death. Eligible Secondary Beneficiaries include the Legal Personal Representative of your deceased estate and/or your Dependants (e.g. Spouse, Children and/or a person who is financially dependent on you or in an Interdependency Relationship with you).
- In **Section Five**, please read the statements contained and, if satisfied, complete your name, signature and the date. In the event you have selected at Section Two that the Nomination is either non-lapsing or binding (or both), please sign this document in the presence of at least **ONE** (1) independent adult witnesses who is other than a Member of the Fund, a Member's Relative, a Trustee of the Fund (including directors of a corporate trustee) and/or or a beneficiary nominated in this Form.
- Your witnesses will also need to complete **Section Six**.
- Once completed, forward the Form to the Trustee of the Fund.

It is highly recommended that the Member submit to the Trustee an Alternate Decision-Maker Nomination at the same time as completing the Death Benefit Nomination Form.

SECTION ONE: ABOUT THE MEMBER

Member Name:	
--------------	--

SECTION TWO: NOMINATION OPTIONS

- (a) The Nomination made in this Form is:
- *binding on the Trustee of the Fund; or
- **non-binding.

***In the event that you have selected non-binding at Section Two(a), this Nomination is not binding on your Alternate Decision-Maker when deciding how your Superannuation Interests should be paid. If you make a non-binding direction, your Alternate Decision-Maker will be vested with authority to select your nominated beneficiaries subject to the Governing Rules (see Parts 2, 9 and 10 of the Governing Rules).*

- (b) The Nomination made in this Form is also:
- *non-lapsing; or
- ***lapsing, and expires after:
- a period of 3 (three) years
- other: _____
- _____
- _____

****In the event that you have selected lapsing at Section Two(b), this Nomination will expire after the period indicated by you. Following expiration of the period indicated, you must make a new Nomination (failing which, no Nomination is recorded for consideration by the Trustee).*

**SECTION THREE: NOMINATION OF PRIMARY BENEFICIARY(IES) OF
SUPERANNUATION INTERESTS**

In the event of my death, I nominate the following (each being either my Legal Personal Representative and/or a Dependant of me) to be paid my Superannuation Interests in the Fund (excepting any part which is dealt with in accordance with a valid reversionary term of one or more Pension Interest Agreements):

OPTION ONE (if you wish 100% of your Superannuation Interests to pass to your Estate):

Please pay my Superannuation Interests held in the Fund to the Legal Personal Representative of my Estate.

OPTION TWO (if you wish less than 100% (or no part) of your Superannuation Interests to pass to your Estate):

Please pay my Superannuation Interests held in the Fund (excepting any part of my Superannuation Interests which are subject to a **valid** Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement or Conditional Pension Interest Agreement) as shown in Table 1. Complete Table 1 by:

- Entering the full name and address of the Primary Beneficiary at Table 1 Column A.
- Entering the relationship of the Primary Beneficiary to you at Table 1 Column B.
- If there is only one Primary Beneficiary, enter 100% in the corresponding Table 1 Column C. If there is more than one Primary Beneficiary, then the total of the percentages at Table 1 Column C must add up to 100%.
- Enter how you approve the benefit to be paid to the Primary Beneficiary in Column D. If you wish the benefit to be paid as a Pension, mark **(P)**. If you wish the benefit to be paid as a Lump Sum, mark **(LS)**. If you allow the Primary Beneficiary to nominate his/her own preference, then mark **(PBP)**.
- If you wish to nominate additional Primary Beneficiaries, please note that you are expanding this Section Three, and use a separate sheet of paper attached to the Binding Death Benefit Nomination for such purpose. Each of your witnesses and you will need to sign the additional sheet of paper, to ensure its authenticity.
- *Note: if you wish to pay any part of the benefit to the Legal Personal Representative of your Estate, then please insert "Legal Personal Representative of my Estate" at Table 1 Column A, enter nothing under Table 1 Column B, and record the percentage at Table 1 Column C.*

Table 1			
Column A	Column B	Column C	Column D
Primary Beneficiary Name and Address:	Relationship:	% of Benefit:	Pension (P) / Lump Sum Payment (LSP) / Primary Beneficiary discretion (PBD) ?

Total of Column C (must equal 100%, or the Nomination is invalid)		%	

SECTION FOUR: NOMINATION OF SECONDARY BENEFICIARY(IES) OF SUPERANNUATION INTERESTS

If you wish to nominate an alternate Person/s (**Secondary Beneficiary** or **Secondary Beneficiaries**) to take if a person nominated at Table 1 (**Primary Beneficiary**) fails to survive you, then please do so by:

- Entering the full name of the Primary Beneficiary at Table 2 Column A.
- Entering the full name, address and relationship to you of the Secondary Beneficiary or Secondary Beneficiaries at Table 2 Column B.
- If there is only one Secondary Beneficiary for a Primary Beneficiary, then enter 100% in the corresponding Column C. If there are more than one Secondary Beneficiaries for a Primary Beneficiary, then ensure the total of the Secondary Beneficiaries provisions add to 100% if Tenants in Common. *(Note: The interest divided here is only the interest which the Primary Beneficiary was entitled to as a consequence of the provision at Section Three.)* If there is more than one Secondary Beneficiary and the interest is to make the benefit a joint Asset of them, then no percentage needs to be detailed.
- If there is more than one Secondary Beneficiary for a Primary Beneficiary, then enter whether the Secondary Beneficiaries take the interest of the Primary Beneficiary as joint tenants or tenants in common. Joint tenants means that the interest of the Primary Beneficiary is held equally and undivided by the Secondary Beneficiaries as joint co-owners. Tenants in common means that the interest of the Primary Beneficiary passes to the Secondary Beneficiaries in equal or unequal percentage proportions (as specified) to be held by the Secondary Beneficiaries as individual ownership interests.
- The below table allows three Secondary Beneficiaries entries beside each Primary Beneficiary. If there are more Secondary Beneficiaries nominated to any Primary Beneficiary, please note that you are expanding this Section Four, and use a separate sheet of paper attached to the Binding Death Benefit Nomination for such purpose. Each of your witnesses and you will need to sign the additional sheet of paper, to ensure its authenticity.
- Enter how you approve the benefit to be paid to the Secondary Beneficiary in Colum D. If you wish the benefit to be paid as a Pension, mark **(P)**. If you wish the benefit to be paid as a Lump Sum, mark **(LS)**. If you allow the Secondary Beneficiary to nominate his/her own preference, then mark **(SBP)**.

Table 2			
Column A	Column B	Column C	Column D
Full name of Primary Beneficiary	Full name and addresses of Secondary Beneficiaries, and relationship to you	Joint Tenants (<i>individual percentage not required</i>), or Tenants in Common (<i>include percentages of each individual Secondary Beneficiary</i>).	Pension (P) / Lump Sum (LS) / or Secondary Beneficiary discretion (SBD) ?
1			
2			

SECTION FIVE: MEMBER DECLARATION

I confirm:

1. In the event I have not answered Section Two(b), this Nomination is deemed to be a **lapsing nomination**, and expires after a period of 3 (three) years or as otherwise shown.
2. In the event I have not answered Section Two(a), this Nomination is deemed to be a **non-binding nomination**.
3. If this is a **non-binding nomination**, I understand that my Alternate Decision-Maker will determine in its discretion who receives my Superannuation Interests (excepting that part which is supporting a valid Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement, Conditional Pension Interest Agreement or other Pension Interest Agreement with a reversionary term.)
4. If this is a lapsing nomination, I acknowledge that this nomination is valid until the event indicated in Section Two(b) and acknowledge that it is my responsibility to provide the Trustee with a new Death Benefit Nomination Form prior to expiry of the existing nomination.
5. I acknowledge that, in the event this Death Benefit Nomination Form lapses, is revoked or ceases to be valid at the date of my death, and a new Nomination has not been made by me and accepted by the Trustee, then the payment of my Superannuation Interests will be made at my Alternate Decision-Maker's discretion.
6. I understand that if I my Superannuation Interests are in part or in whole supporting an Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement, Conditional Pension Interest Agreement or other Pension Interest Agreement with a reversionary term, then provided the reversionary terms are valid and effective on my death, then that part of my Superannuation Interests will not be dealt with under this Section Three.
7. I understand that if my Superannuation Interests are in part or in whole supporting an Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement, Conditional Pension Interest Agreement or other Pension Interest Agreement with a reversionary term, and the reversionary terms are not valid and effective on my death, then that part of my Superannuation Interests will be included in the distribution made under this Binding Death Benefit Nomination.
8. I understand that, if I make this a **binding nomination**, any existing Binding Death Benefit Nomination Form or SMSF Will will be revoked and replaced.
9. I confirm that the beneficiaries nominated are a Dependant of me in accordance with the *Superannuation Industry (Supervision) Act 1993 (Cth)*, or my Legal Personal Representative.
10. I understand I should review my Death Benefit Nomination Form regularly, especially when my circumstances change (e.g. marriage, having children or any other life changing event), to ensure my nomination is always up to date.
11. I have had the opportunity to read Parts 9, 10 and 11 of the Governing Rules, and have had the opportunity to seek legal, financial and accounting advice before making this nomination.
12. I declare that the information I have provided to the Trustee is true and correct. I acknowledge it is my responsibility to inform the Trustee of any error or changes regarding these matters.

I request that the Trustee accept my nomination listed above.

Member Signature:	
-------------------	--

Date:

SECTION SIX: WITNESS DECLARATION
(NOTE: only ONE witness is required, but TWO witnesses are recommended.)

I declare: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I am over 18 (eighteen) years of age; • I am not a nominated beneficiary of the Member, Trustee or Member's Relative; and • This Form was signed and dated by the Member in my presence. 	I declare: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I am over 18 (eighteen) years of age; • I am not a nominated beneficiary of the Member, Trustee or Member's Relative; and • This Form was signed and dated by the Member in my presence.
Witness 1 Full Name:	Witness 2 Full Name:
Witness 1 Signature:	Witness 2 Signature:
Witness 1 Address:	Witness 2 Address:
Date:	Date:

DEFINITIONS

Binding means that, provided that no event has occurred that would invalidate the Nomination (such as the death of the Beneficiaries nominated, or the Beneficiaries nominated no longer being the Member's Legal Personal Representative or Dependant), the Trustee and Member's Alternate Decision-Maker are bound to pay the Member's Superannuation Interests (other than any interests supporting an Auto-Reversionary Pension Interest Agreement, Conditional Pension Interest Agreement or other Pension Interest Agreement with a valid reversionary term) to the Beneficiaries nominated in the proportions nominated.

Dependant includes the Member's legal or de facto Spouse, Member's Children (including step Children and adult Children), a Person in an Interdependency Relationship with a Member, a Person who is wholly or partially financially dependent on the Member, and any other Person the Superannuation Laws define as a Dependant of a Member. Note, only a Dependant as the term is defined in the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1997 (ITAA97)* is eligible to receive a Pension Interest from a Deceased Member.

Interdependency Relationship means the Person and the Member live together and have a close personal relationship and one or both of the parties provide the other with financial support and domestic support and personal care.

Lapsing means that the Nomination contained in the Death Benefit Nomination Form applies only for a set period of time, which shall expire upon the event/s indicated at Section Two(b) occurring.

Member means the person named at Section One.

Non-binding means that the Trustee and Alternate Decision-Maker may consider the Nomination made in the Death Benefit Nomination Form, but is not bound to pay the Member's Superannuation Interests in accordance with the Nomination made by the Member.

Non-lapsing means that the Nomination contained in the Death Benefit Nomination Form applies in perpetuity unless revoked by the Member by notice in writing to the Trustee, or until the Nomination is revoked by a new Death Benefit Nomination Form being submitted to and accepted by the Trustee.

Legal Personal Representative means the Person or Persons appointed on or following the Member's death as the Executor or Administrator of the Member's Estate.



**SCHUCH FAMILY SUPERANNUATION FUND
2023-2024 FINANCIAL YEAR**

INVESTMENT STRATEGY

Disclaimer and copyright notice

This document has been obtained from, and contains proprietary information that is owned by or licensed to, NowInfinity Pty Ltd ACN 154 927 376 (**we, us** and **our**). This document is protected by applicable intellectual property and other laws, including but not limited to copyright. You must not remove, alter or obscure any disclaimers or identification, copyright, trademark or other proprietary notices, labels or marks on this document.

We do not offer and this document does not constitute or contain personal or general advice for the purpose of the Corporations Act 2001 (Cth). We do not offer and have not provided any legal, accounting or other professional advice or services in connection with the provision of this document.

This document has not been prepared with regard to the particular circumstances of any person. You must satisfy yourself as to the content and appropriateness of this document for your purposes, and we make no warranty as to the form, content and appropriateness of this document for any particular person. You should obtain your own advice and rely on such advice when using this document.

If you are our direct client, your use of this document is subject to our Terms and Conditions available at www.class.com.au/nowinfinity-terms-and-conditions-document. Otherwise, if you are a permitted recipient of this document, you may only use it for your own internal business purposes and may not sublicense such rights to any other person.

Table of Contents

1	Introduction	1
2	Investment Strategy Guideline – The Commissioners View	1
3	Investment Restrictions for SMSF trustees.....	2
4	The fund’s Investment Guidelines	3
5	The Fund’s Valuation Requirements	6
6	Insurances in the Fund.....	6
7	Investment Policy Statement	6
	Resolution of the Trustee of The Schuch Family Superannuation Fund.....	12

1 Introduction

The crucial area of responsibility for a Trustee of a Self-Managed Superannuation fund (“SMSFs”) is investment management of the fund. Under the Superannuation Laws (the *Superannuation Industry Supervision Act 1993* - SISA) the Trustee of every SMSF is required to set an investment objective and in addition prepare and implement an investment strategy for the fund. The investment objective and strategy must reflect the purpose and circumstances of the particular super fund and have particular regard to:

- Investing in such a way as to maximise investment returns for retirement purposes for all members of the SMSF and in that regard consider the risk associated in holding the investment.
- Ensuring that there is appropriate diversification in investments and consideration of the benefits of investing across a number of different asset classes (for example shares, property, fixed interest, cash, etc);
- The ability of the super fund to pay benefits as well as other costs of the superannuation fund as they become due and payable which may include the repayment of principal and interest where the Trustee of the fund undertakes Limited Recourse Borrowing Arrangement.
- The necessity of the Trustee to consider the insurance needs and requirements of all members of the SMSF.

An appropriate investment strategy should set out the investment objectives of the super fund and detail the investment methods the Trustee of the fund may use to achieve those objectives. Trustees must ensure all investment decisions are made in accordance with the investment strategy and that they are in writing – *this is the law*. Trustee also needs to ensure that they prepare, implement and regularly review the SMSF’S investment strategy.

Investment Rules are one of the most important requirements of the SISA and breaches of this requirement can result in the Trustee being fined or sued for loss or damages. In addition, the super fund can lose its complying status.

Whilst Trustees are not prevented from engaging or authorising other persons to act on or to do certain things on their behalf (e.g. engaging the services of an investment adviser or financial planner), they are bound to retain control over the fund. Ultimate responsibility and accountability for running the fund in a prudent manner lies with the Trustees.

For more information go to the Australian Taxation Office (ATO) website.

2 Investment Strategy Guideline – The Commissioners View

The ATO has released important guidelines in relation to investment objectives and investment strategies for Trustees of an SMSF and their advisers. An investment strategy should set out the investment objectives of the fund and detail the investment methods the Trustees may adopt to achieve these objectives.

The key obligations raised by the ATO concerning the fund’s investment objectives and investment strategy are as follows:

- The Trustees of an SMSF are solely responsible and directly accountable for the prudential management of their member’s benefits. They can use an adviser but ultimately, it is the Trustee who retains responsibility;
- As part of this prudential responsibility, the Trustees of an SMSF are required to prepare and implement an investment strategy for the superannuation fund;
- The strategy must reflect the purpose and circumstances of the fund and have particular regard to the membership profile, benefit structure, tax position and liquidity requirements of the fund;

- An investment strategy should set out the investment objectives of the fund and detail the investment methods the Trustees may adopt to achieve those objectives;
- It is the Trustees duty to make, implement and document decisions about investing fund assets and to carefully monitor the performance of those assets;
- The Trustees must ensure all investment decisions are made in accordance with the investment strategy;
- The investment strategy must be regularly reviewed;
- Insurance must be considered for all members of the fund; and
- Breaches of the investment strategy requirement may result in the Trustees being fined or sued for loss or damages. In addition, the fund could lose its complying status.

WHY AN INVESTMENT STRATEGY IS IMPORTANT

Where the fund does not complete an investment strategy or the ATO is of the view that the purported investment strategy does not amount to an investment strategy at all then there may be a breach of SIS Reg 4.09.

The breach may result, as noted in the ATO guidelines, in the following:

- The Trustee being liable to a monetary fine; the Trustee being able to be sued for any loss or damage caused as a consequence of the Trustee making an investment not covered by an investment strategy;
- The Superannuation Laws provide a defence to Trustees against an action for loss or damage suffered as a result of the Trustee making an investment. This defence is available when the Trustee can show that the investment was made in accordance with an investment strategy formulated and implemented under the investment strategy rules. If there is no investment strategy then members of the fund may sue the Trustee for any loss or damage to their member benefits as a result of the Trustee making an investment not in accordance with the fund's investment strategy.
- The existence of a statutory defence allows Trustees to focus on the overall risks of the total investments, rather than the risk attached to each investment in isolation. This enables the Trustee to invest fund assets according to the investment strategy in what might, when considered in isolation, appear to represent a rather risky investment.

This emphasises the importance for Trustees to document their considerations and approaches to investment decision. An investment strategy must be reviewed regularly.

3 Investment Restrictions for SMSF trustees

SMSFs are restricted in the investments they can make. These restrictions aim to protect superannuation fund members from being overly exposed to risk and aim to ensure that the assets of the fund may be available to provide retirement income rather than providing current day support. In accordance with SISA the Trustees may not:

- Lend money or give other financial assistance to a member or a relative of a member of the fund. The use of superannuation assets by a member or members relative for no cost or on a guarantee to secure a personal loan would be in breach of the investment restrictions [SISA S65(1)].
- Intentionally acquire an asset from a member or a relative of a member of the fund (related party) unless it meets the following criteria: [SISA S66]
 - The asset is business real property, or a listed security; and
 - Is acquired at market value;
 - The asset is an "in-house asset" which, after being acquired by the Trustees would not result in the level of "in-house assets" of the fund exceeding more than 5% of the superannuation fund assets.

- Borrow any funds, other than to overcome cash flow problems in the payment of benefits or surcharge liabilities. Any borrowings may be restricted to a period not exceeding 90 days and may not exceed 10% of the market value of the fund's total assets. [SISA section 67]. However, the trustee of the fund may borrow pursuant to a limited recourse loan arrangement under SISA sections 67A and 67B to acquire a single acquirable asset that is allowed to be acquired by the Trustee of the fund.
- Acquire any fund assets for amounts other than arm's length consideration. Investments must be made and maintained on a strict commercial basis and any related party arrangement must not favour the related party although in certain conditions it may favour the Trustee of the SMSF. The purchase and sale price of super fund assets and the income from the assets should duly reflect a true market rate [SISA section 109].
- Trustees should consider the costs associated with the asset (i.e.: insurance costs particularly where there is an SMSF Borrowing). Also, where a fund acquires an asset which is utilised by the member at no cost, a breach of the Sole Purpose Test may have occurred.

4 The fund's Investment Guidelines

Trustees of SMSFs are responsible for determining investment strategies and selecting investments for each strategy consistent with the fund's investment objectives and more importantly the fund's purpose. The Trustee is responsible for monitoring on an ongoing basis whether investments remain consistent with investment strategies and remain appropriate for the fund. The Trustees are also responsible for periodically informing members of the fund's investment strategies and objectives. The Trustee of the fund may make and maintain an investment strategy for a single member of the fund or a specific superannuation interest in the fund such as a member's pension.

The governing rules of the fund allow the Trustee to invest in any or all (but not limited) to the following investment types:

Cash Management Trust

Prior to investing in any cash management trust, the Trustee should consider the rate of return and security of such investment against the expected rate of return offered by alternative investments to cash.

Debenture/Mortgage Funds

Prior to investing in any debenture/first or even second mortgage, the Trustee may consider the period of investment, the security offered, the accessibility of funds, the return, and likely interest rate movements. As there have been a number of failed debenture and mortgage funds in the past decade the Trustee should seek professional advice before investing in this type of asset class.

Unit Trusts

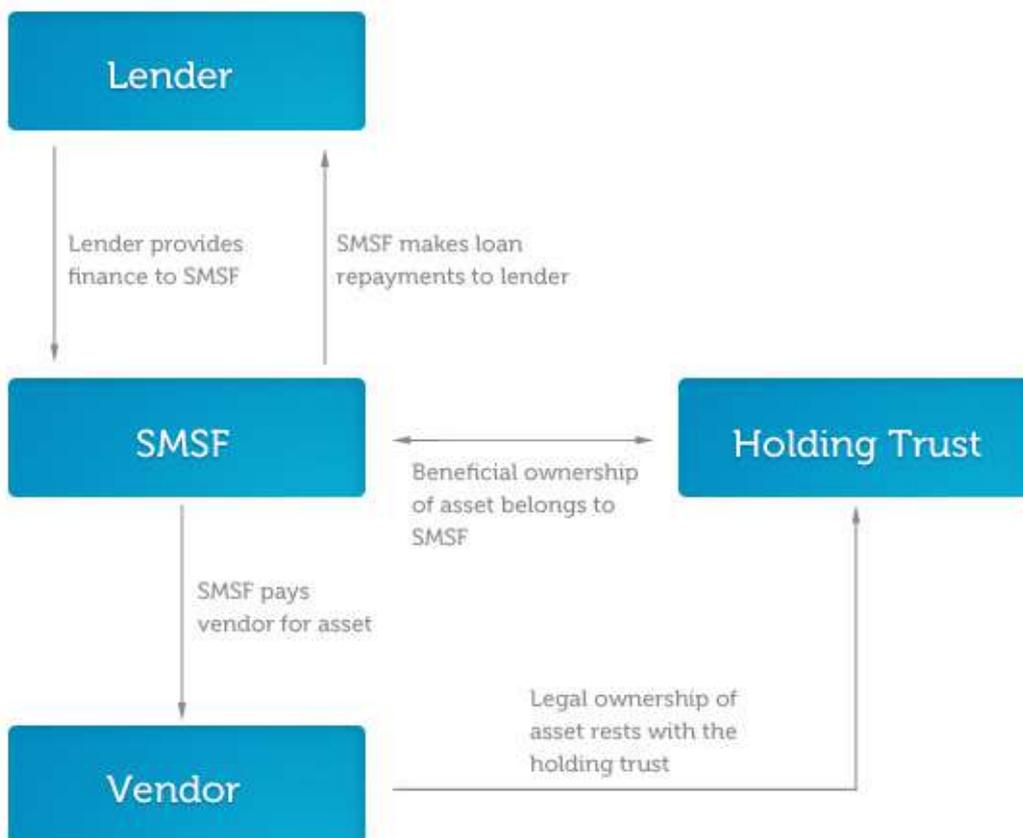
Prior to acquiring or disposing of any units in an unlisted unit trust the Trustee may:

- Obtain appropriate advice on whether the investment would constitute an impermissible in-house asset of the fund under SISA; and
- Obtain and consider valuations of all real and other property held by the unit trust to ensure the price of the units reflect true market value.

The Trustee may also ascertain the intentions of the Trustee of the unit trust in relation to borrowings (if any) and the use of the property as security.

Limited Recourse Borrowing Arrangement – SMSF Borrowing

SMSFs can now borrow via a limited recourse loan arrangement pursuant to section 67A of SISA. This must be done with the following structure:



Prior to using a Holding Trust for the purposes of a limited recourse loan the Trustee of the fund is to secure appropriate borrowing from a bank, credit union or even a related party and at the same time ensure the arrangement meets the limited recourse lending rules under the Superannuation Laws, does not breach any other laws and that the underlying property to be acquired is one that can be acquired by the Trustee. It must be a single acquirable asset such as commercial property or residential property.

The trustee is to include the value of the attached liability for the purposes of this investment strategy either directly or as a net value of the single acquired asset subject to the limited recourse loan arrangement.

Shares – Public Company

Prior to acquiring (or disposing) of any shares in public companies, the Trustee may consider the portfolio profile of the fund and the diversification of shareholding across different market sectors (industrial, retail, banking, mining and other sectors) with a view to attempting to obtain a reasonable diversification within the available assets. The Trustee may also consider advice in relation to expected capital growth and dividend income from the shareholding.

Shares – Private Company

Prior to acquiring or disposing of any shares in non-associated proprietary companies, the Trustee may obtain a valuation to satisfy itself that the price of the shares reflects true market values and constitute a prudent investment/disposal.

The Trustee may also consider the saleability, security and dividend return of the shares and may ensure that the acquisition is not an in-house asset beyond acceptable limits.

Direct Property

Prior to acquiring or disposing of any property to be held directly by the fund both within and outside Australia, the Trustee may obtain and consider property and rental valuations to satisfy the Trustee that the price of the property reflects the true market value and constitutes a prudent investment/disposal on an arm's length basis.

In obtaining a tenant (if any) for any property held by the fund, the Trustee may only enter into a lease with a fund member-, employer sponsor or their SISA Part 8 Associates where to do so would not constitute an impermissible in-house asset of the fund under SISA and provided that a written lease agreement is made, and the transaction is entered into on an arm's length basis with regular rental reviews. The Trustee should seek legal advice where a lease to a related party is contemplated.

In determining the proportion of fund assets to be invested directly in property, the Trustee may consider the liability profile and liquidity requirements of the fund.

Agribusiness Investment

Prior to investing in Agribusiness, the Trustee should consider the profile of the fund and seek expert advice on the appropriateness of the investment. Trustees should consider the protection, performance, risk and return (capital growth, liquidity and potential income) before acquiring investments in agribusiness. The Trustee should also consider the costs associated with the asset such as ongoing rent and maintenance and insurance costs.

Derivatives

Prior to investing in derivatives, the Trustee should have in place appropriate policies for their use, adequate controls on the use of derivatives and adequate checks on compliance with those controls.

For a derivative transaction to be allowed on existing investments, the Trustee must have prepared a Derivatives Risk Statement and only be entering into such a transaction for the purposes of:

- hedging against risk, not for speculation and;
- ensuring that the fund is not exposed to an asset class outside the limits set out in the investment strategy.

In-House Assets and Acquisition Restrictions

An in-house asset is where the Trustee of the fund invests, lends money or otherwise permits a related party of the fund to use an asset of the fund. Although an in-house investment is not directly prohibited – excluding loans to members or their relatives, there is a 5% limit on the amount of in-house assets an SMSF can hold.

The Trustee must not acquire an asset contrary to the restrictions contained in SISA with respect to fund members, employer sponsors or their Part 8 associates under SISA.

If in any doubt about the validity of an investment decision, the Trustee should seek professional advice or contact the ATO for assistance.

5 The Fund's Valuation Requirements

SIS Regulation 8.02B requires that when preparing accounts and statements required by subsection 35B(1) of the SISA, an asset must be valued at its market value. The term 'market value' takes the same meaning as provided in subsection 10(1) of the SISA, that is, the amount that a willing buyer of an asset could reasonably be expected to pay to acquire the asset from a willing seller if the following assumptions were made:

- that the buyer and seller dealt with each other at arm's length in relation to the sale;
- that the sale occurred after proper marketing of the asset; and
- that the buyer and seller acted knowledgeably and prudentially in relation to the sale.

6 Insurances in the Fund

As noted previously the SISR has been changed to include a requirement for Trustees of the fund to investigate whether the trustees of the fund should hold a contract of insurance that provides insurance cover for one or more members of the fund. In that regard the Explanatory Memorandum to the Regulation changes provides that:

"Regulation 4.09 requires trustees to formulate, regularly review and give effect to an investment strategy having regard to the whole circumstances of the fund. One circumstance SMSF trustees must have regard to is whether the trustees should hold insurance for their members, such as life insurance.

The Super System Review panel noted that less than 13 percent of SMSFs have insurance and that SMSF members were more likely to hold appropriate levels of insurance, or be able to hold insurance outside their superannuation, than members of other superannuation funds. In making its recommendation, the panel wanted to ensure that trustees consider holding insurance for SMSF members.

Trustees of SMSFs are expected to be self-reliant in determining the type and level of insurance cover members might require whether within or outside their SMSF. In meeting this requirement, trustees should have regard to the personal circumstances of their members and other legislative requirements such as the sole purpose test in section 62 SISA. Trustees may evidence this requirement by documenting decisions in the fund's investment strategy or minutes of trustee meetings that are held during the income year."

7 Investment Policy Statement

The SISA places certain duties, responsibilities and restrictions on Trustees when making investment decisions. They aim to protect and increase the member benefits for retirement, transition to retirement income stream and estate planning purposes. All investments must be made in accordance with the investment strategy.

A. Details of the fund

- The Schuch Family Superannuation Fund
- The trustee of the fund is CASTLESTRIDE PTY LTD - ACN 136 963 767

The fund has been established to provide retirement benefits for the members of the fund. Membership of the fund is voluntary, and upon joining, members are required to provide certain minimum information to the Trustees. The fund is maintained as an SMSF under SISA and regulated by the ATO.

A.1 Members

The Members of The Schuch Family Superannuation Fund are:

Name of Member	Date of Birth
Adam Josef Schuch	29/11/1967
Karen Louise Cousins-Schuch	23/04/1962

A.2 Benefits

The current intention is to pay one or more benefits before or at retirement of the member provided the Superannuation Laws allow including the payment of:

- A lump sum
- An Accounts Based Pension
- A Transition to Retirement Income Stream, or
- Such other superannuation benefits as the Superannuation Laws allow.

The Trustee may invest fund assets having regard to the need to realise the investments at the members' dates of retirement, age preservation age, 60 (or such later date as the member nominates in accordance with the rules governing the payment of benefits from complying superannuation funds) or in the event of disability – whether permanent or temporary or upon the death of a member of the fund.

B. Investment Objective of the fund

The Trustees of the fund have the objective of maintaining the fund in line with the governing rules of the fund and SISA and through its investment strategy seeking to maximise the superannuation benefits of all members of the fund having regard to risk and reward.

C. Asset Management Strategy

In order to give effect to the investment objective of the fund, the Trustee may have regard to the investment principles outlined in the fund Rules in the implementation of its strategy and the actual making of its investments.

The Trustee must also satisfy that the proposed investment:

- Is permitted by the Trust Deed
- Complies with the law
- Is within the asset allocation of the adopted investment strategy

The Trustee may generally accept the following investments provided they comply with the investment strategy:

- Private or closely held unit trusts
- Private or unlisted companies
- Private business premises
- Domestic and international residential and commercial property
- Domestic companies listed on other exchanges
- Listed International securities
- Limited - Collectables, including art, coins, antiques
- Agribusiness investments

- Derivatives with limited investment risk

The Trustee may not accept these investments unless authorised by the Regulator:

- Family home
- Any mortgage where the family home is security
- Derivatives that have unlimited investment risk unless a Risk Management Strategy has been put in place by the Trustee
- In-house assets exceeding more than 5% of the superannuation fund's assets
- Assets not considered at arm's length or on a strictly commercial basis

D. Asset Class

It was resolved that the fund may also be permitted to invest in any or all of (but not limited to) the following investment types:

D.1 Investment Type

- Cash
- Property – both commercial and residential
- Australian Shares – both listed and unlisted shares
- International Shares – both listed and unlisted shares
- Australian Fixed Interest
- International Fixed Interest
- Mortgages
- Other

It was resolved that investments may be made directly or indirectly via unit trusts, instalment warrants, holding trusts or other vehicles as permitted under relevant statutes and regulations that may be deemed suitable by the Trustees.

Given the Trustees desire to maintain the flexibility of the fund, the Trustee has reserved the right to alter the investment mix of the fund at any time, in the manner they believe is the best at that time for the purpose of achieving the fund's objectives. The Trustees reserve the right to invest in any asset class not covered in the tables above.

D.2 Investment Risk and Return

It has been noted and accepted by the Trustees that growth assets such as Australian and International shares and property present greater potential risk and volatility than cash and fixed interest investments.

The Trustees recognise that the taxation benefits associated with the use of growth assets such as Australian and International shares and property may assist in achieving the fund's investment objectives. If the Trustee of the fund enters into a limited recourse loan or other borrowing arrangements in respect of the acquisition of a fund asset, then return may be enhanced however any market risk on the downside may be magnified. The Trustees of the fund are authorised to borrow and will take into account the benefits of leverage in their risk/return profile for the fund's investments.

E. Investment Management and Review

To monitor the success of the investment policy in achieving the investment objective, the Trustee may take the following action:

- a) compare the investment performance of the fund against a specific index;

- b) compare investment returns against cash rates available over a 12-month period.

The fund’s investment strategy is to be reviewed at least annually to ensure that it remains appropriate to the objectives and circumstances of the fund and its member(s). The Trustee undertakes to communicate with the members should they feel that any change in strategy should be contemplated in order to better achieve the fund objective.

F. Investment Strategy

In order to achieve the investment objective of the fund, the Trustee wishes to adopt and pursue the strategy set out hereunder. The Trustee reserves the right to implement more than one strategy as it sees fit, and to offer separate strategies to members and even for member superannuation interests. The Trustee also reserves the right to implement separate and different action plans in the acquisition and disposal of assets pursuant to this strategy.

The Trustee may consider the implementation of this objective through a single asset strategy where it considers it to be appropriate, provided all other investment strategy criteria are met.

F.1 Detailed Investment Strategy

The investment strategy detailed below is a plan for making, holding and realising the assets of the fund to meet the specific objective of the Trustee of the fund as outlined above. It focuses on key parameters relating to making an investment in the fund with the purpose of maximising member’s retirement balances or income streams.

F.2 Portfolio Allocation

In order to meet the investment objective of the fund the Trustee has determined The Schuch Family Superannuation Fund shall broadly be invested in the following asset classes and managed around the following ranges:

Asset Class	Asset Allocation Range (%)
Australian Shares	0-40
International Shares	10-50
Fixed Interest	0-30
Property	0-20
Cash	15-55
Other(Other)	0-20

F.3 Portfolio Diversification

In considering the degree of diversification appropriate to the fund, the Trustee has taken into account the following:

- a) the existing assets of the fund;
- b) the existing assets of the family other than assets held in the fund;
- c) its access to expert investment advice;

- d) the existing and projected membership and assets of the fund; and
- e) the current and expected future liabilities, cash flows and liquidity requirements of the fund

The Trustee is satisfied that the likely return and the potential gains to members retirement benefits from any inadequate diversification of its investments, including any geographical concentration of investments, outweigh the risks associated with the lack of diversification

F.4 Liabilities

The fund will need to have adequate funds held in cash/fixed interest to meet short term liabilities including insurance premiums, pension payments, lumpsum payments, tax liabilities, annual return fees, accounting fees, audit fees and other operational expenses of the fund. Further monies may be retained from time to time in cash/fixed interest in order to take advantage of investment opportunities as they arise. The Trustees of the fund are of the opinion that the investment strategy is structured in such a manner that the fund is sufficiently liquid to discharge its current and future liabilities.

Where the Trustee of the fund has undertaken a limited recourse lending arrangement the Trustee will need to ensure that it maintains cash flow to cover any interest and principal repayments, insurance premiums and other expenses associated with the arrangement.

F.5 Cash Flow and Liquidity

Cash flow requirements for the fund depend on the payment of expenses, pensions, insurance premiums and any loan repayments and it is the Trustee's intention to hold enough cash on hand to ensure these and other cash payments are made.

F.6 Fund Demographics

The Trustee has implemented its strategy taking into account the dates of retirement of the members of the fund. It has also taken into account the expressed intention of the members to receive their benefits as a lump sum / account-based pensions upon retirement.

F.7 Performance Monitoring

To monitor the success of the investment strategy in achieving the investment objectives, the Trustee may take the following action:

- compare investment returns against cash rates and CPI available over a 12-month period or a specific investment index; and
- may review this strategy on an annual basis or on such other basis as it believes appropriate.

F.8 Benchmarks

The Trustee may measure its success criteria against certain benchmarks and indices although there is no requirement to do so. The nominated benchmarks for performance may be as follows:

- a) Australian shares - all ordinaries accumulation index;
- b) Liquid assets - average cash management trusts;
- c) Australian fixed trusts - commonwealth all series, all maturities and accumulation index;
- d) Property trusts - average of composite property accumulation index;
- e) Such loans as may not be prohibited by SIS, and whether or not the loan may also count as an in-house asset of the fund - average rate for comparable loans from major banks;

- f) Such leases of fund property as may be permitted by SISA, and whether or not the lease may also count as an in-house asset of the fund – at a commercial rate obtained by the Trustee from a qualified source;
- g) Such acquisitions of assets as may not be prohibited by SISA, and whether or not the acquisition may also count as an in-house asset of the fund - for a commercial price reflected in comparable markets.
- h) Moses/Myer index for Investment Grade Artwork
- i) A residential property index in the area where the Trustee invests.

F.9 Insurance

As was noted and emphasised earlier in this investment strategy – insurances play an important role in protecting the fund's and a member's superannuation benefits. Superannuation law requires trustees to formulate, regularly review and have regard to whether the trustees should hold insurance for their members, such as life insurance.

The Trustees of the fund have reviewed the member's superannuation benefits, their family and other circumstances and have decided to implement the following insurance strategy for the fund:

The Trustee has decided to hold insurance for its members to cover possible insurable events in relation to the fund's members where premiums and age warrant it prudent for the Trustee of the fund to do so. Where permissible and relevant, the insurance may be used to manage repayment of limited recourse borrowing arrangements (for example, to ensure there is sufficient cashflow to fund pension payments to a dependent of a deceased member).

Resolution of the Trustee of The Schuch Family Superannuation Fund

Date: 1 July 2023
Present: Adam Schuch and Karen Schuch
Held: 67 Rapallo Ave, SURFERS PARADISE, QLD 4217

The Trustee of the above fund DO HEREBY RESOLVE as follows:

ADOPTION OF INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT, OBJECTIVE AND STRATEGY

It is noted that the Trustees have formulated investment objectives for the fund and an investment strategy to achieve those objectives, (the investment objectives and investment strategy together as attached) having regard to the whole of the circumstances of the fund, including:

- (i) the risk involved in making, holding and realising, and the likely return from the entity's investments having regard to its objectives and its expected cash flow requirements;
 - (ii) the composition of the entity's investments as a whole including the extent to which the investments are diverse or involve the entity in being exposed to risks from inadequate diversification;
 - (iii) the liquidity of the entity's investments having regard to its expected cash flow requirements;
- the ability of the entity to discharge its existing and prospective liabilities;
 - the fund profile;
 - anticipated future contributions;
 - past investment performance; and
 - the current investment portfolio and asset mix,

The Trustee resolved to adopt the investment objectives of the fund being "The Trustees of the fund have the objective of maintaining the fund in line with the governing rules of the fund and SISA and through its investment strategy seeking to maximise the superannuation benefits of all members of the fund having regard to risk and reward" and adopt and implement the investment strategy herein.

Executed by:

The Directors

Signed by Adam Schuch and Karen Schuch:



Adam Schuch
Director

Dated: 1-7-23



Karen Schuch
Director

Dated: 1-7-23